

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 180 462

IR 007 936

AUTHOR Cole, John Y.
TITLE For Congress and the Nation: A Chronological History
of the Library of Congress.
INSTITUTION Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE 79
NOTE 348p.
AVAILABLE FROM Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing
Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (Stock No.
030-003-00018-7)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC14 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS Government Libraries: *Government Role; Historical
Reviews: *Library Administration; *Library
Collections: *Library Services; National Libraries:
*Organizational Development
IDENTIFIERS *Library of Congress

ABSTRACT

The origins of the principal collections, services,
and administrative units are outlined in this chronological history
of the Library of Congress. The early development of the collections
is outlined in considerable detail: for later years, only those
acquisitions of special significance are included. Sources for
further study are suggested. (CWM)

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

ED180462

I R00 7936

For Congress and the Nation

A Chronological History of the Library of Congress

by John Y. Cole

Library of Congress Washington 1979

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

Contents

Preface	vii	Chronology, 1774-1975	1
Symbols	ix	Sources for Further Study	177
Illustrations	xi	Index	181

Preface

In 1950, the sesquicentennial year of the Library of Congress, the eminent librarian S. R. Ranganathan paid the Library and the U.S. Congress a unique tribute:

The institution serving as the national library of the United States is perhaps more fortunate than its predecessors in other countries. It has the Congress as its godfather. . . . This stroke of good fortune has made it perhaps the most influential of all the national libraries of the world.¹

A quarter of a century later, the Library built by the U.S. Congress has achieved an even greater degree of preeminence: it is the largest library in the world and the scope of its services is unmatched by any other research library. The most remarkable feature of the Library of Congress, however, is its dual nature as both a legislative library for the American Congress and a national library for the country at large. In this sense, the Library of Congress brings together the concerns of government, librarianship, and scholarship—an uncommon combination, perhaps, but one that has been of great benefit to American society and culture.

The dual nature of the Library of Congress stems from events in the early years of the 19th century, when the Library began its gradual expansion into an institution that served both the Congress and the rest of the nation. The extension of the services of the Library of Congress to the nation was a direct result of the expansion of the scope of the Library's collections; in this sense, the functions of the Library have derived from its collections, not vice versa.

There were two events of great importance in the development of the Library's collections during the 19th century, events that shaped

the future of the institution. The first was the purchase by Congress, in 1815, of the personal library of former President Thomas Jefferson. The Jefferson collection provided the Congress with "a most admirable substratum for a National Library."² Furthermore, in offering to sell his library to the government, Jefferson used a phrase that applies equally well today in justifying the comprehensive nature of the Library of Congress: "There is . . . no subject to which a member of Congress may not have occasion to refer."³ The second "event" was the 32-year administration of an ardent collection-builder, Ainsworth Rand Spofford, who served as Librarian of Congress from 1865 to 1897 and applied Jefferson's rationale on a grand scale. Spofford was responsible for the copyright law which has done so much to mold the Library and its collections and for the monumental Library building, completed in 1897, which permanently separated the Library from the Capitol. In 1898 Spofford provided the best description of his own librarianship when he explained to John Russell Young, the new Librarian of Congress: "I fought to bring us oceans of books and rivers of information."⁴

Thirteen years ago Douglas W. Bryant, associate librarian of Harvard University, accurately observed: "The major functions of the Library of Congress might have been assigned to three or four separate agencies. . . . an explanation of why they have been combined would call for a study of history rather than of administrative

2. *Annals of Congress* 28 (January 26, 1815): 1106.

3. Thomas Jefferson to Samuel H. Smith, September 21, 1814, Jefferson Papers, Library of Congress.

4. Ainsworth Rand Spofford to John Russell Young, February 16, 1898, Library of Congress archives.

1. S. R. Ranganathan, "The Library of Congress among National Libraries," *ALA Bulletin* 44 (October 1950): 356.

logic. . . ."⁵ In this volume I have attempted to document the story of how the Library of Congress acquired the many functions it now performs. The explanation of why the Library developed in this manner is, it seems to me, implicit in the facts as they are outlined: the growth of the Library of Congress cannot be separated from the growth of the nation it serves.

The emphasis in this volume is on the *origins* of the Library's principal collections, services, and administrative units. The early development of the collections is outlined in considerable detail; in later years, only those acquisitions which seemed to be of special significance are included. The names of Library officials, consultants, donors, and other persons are mentioned sparingly, only because the inclusion of all the persons who have made important contributions to the Library's development would have been impossible.

I wish to express my thanks to Paul L. Berry, director of the Reference Department, and to John Charles Finzi, assistant director, for

encouraging this endeavor. I also am grateful to Helen Anne Hilker, interpretive projects officer, for her careful reading of the manuscript and her many useful suggestions. Numerous Library of Congress specialists were consulted with regard to entries in their areas of interest, and their help is appreciated very much. In the end, however, a volume of this nature has to be a highly subjective interpretation of an institution's history, and the author bears full responsibility for the inclusion or omission of specific events, as well as for the wording and the accuracy of individual entries.

It is my hope that this book, prepared in the year of the 175th anniversary of the founding of the Library of Congress, somehow conveys the personality and the significance of an extraordinary American institution.

JOHN Y. COLE
Reference Department
December 1975

5. U.S., Library of Congress, *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1962, p. 89.

Symbols

AC	<i>Annals of Congress</i>	JRY	John Russell Young Papers, Library of Congress
AL	<i>American Libraries</i>	LCA	Library of Congress Archives, General Records and Correspondence
ALA	American Library Association	LCA-L	Library of Congress Archives, Librarians' Letterbooks
ALAB	<i>American Library Association Bulletin</i>	LCA-M	Library of Congress Archives, "Extracts From the Minutes of the Joint Library Committee, 1861-1898"
AR	<i>Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress</i>	LCA-R	Library of Congress Archives, Rare Book and Special Collections Division
ARL	Association of Research Libraries	LCA-T	Library of Congress Archives, Trust Fund Board Records
ARS	Ainsworth Rand Spofford Papers, Library of Congress	LCIB	<i>Library of Congress Information Bulletin</i>
CG	<i>Congressional Globe</i>	LCR	Library of Congress Regulation
CLR	Council on Library Resources, Inc.	LJ	<i>Library Journal</i>
CR	<i>Congressional Record</i>	LQ	<i>Library Quarterly</i>
GO	General Order, Librarian of Congress	LRTS	<i>Library Resources & Technical Services</i>
GW	George Watterston Papers, Library of Congress	LT	<i>Library Trends</i>
HP	Herbert Putnam Papers, Library of Congress	PR	Press Release, Library of Congress
HRA	U. S. House of Representatives, Legislative Branch Appropriations Hearings	QJ	<i>Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress</i>
HRD	U.S. House of Representatives Document	SA	Special Announcement, Librarian of Congress
HRED	U.S. House of Representatives Executive Document	SAR	Smithsonian Institution, <i>Annual Report of the Board of Regents</i>
HRH	U.S. House of Representatives Hearings	SD	U.S. Senate Document
HRMD	U.S. House of Representatives Miscellaneous Document	SED	U.S. Senate Executive Document
HRR	U.S. House of Representatives Report		
JCC	<i>Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789, 34 vols. (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1904-37)</i>		

SER U.S. Senate Executive Report
SH U.S. Senate Hearings
SMD U.S. Senate Miscellaneous Document
SO Special Order, Librarian of Congress
SR U.S. Senate Report
Stat. *U.S. Statutes at Large*

SUM U.S. President, *The State of the Union Messages of the Presidents, 1790-1966*, ed. Fred L. Israel, 3 vols. (New York: Chelsea House, 1966)
TJ Thomas Jefferson Papers, Library of Congress
TR Theodore Roosevelt Papers, Library of Congress
WDJ William Dawson Johnston, *History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864*, vol. 1 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1904)
WM William McKinley Papers, Library of Congress

Illustrations

A view of the Library of Congress	ii	Joseph Henry	30
A page from the <i>Catalogue of the Books, Maps, and Charts Belonging to the Library of the Two Houses of Congress</i>	5	The first published annual report of the Librarian of Congress, 1866	31
Patrick Magruder, Librarian of Congress, 1807-1815	6	Ainsworth Rand Spofford's letter to Peter Force, January 26, 1867	32
"Rules and Regulations to Be Observed in the Library of Congress," 1808	7	Ainsworth Rand Spofford's letter to Thomas A. Jenckes, April 9, 1870	34
The British using Library books to kindle a fire in the Capitol	8	The design that won first prize in the 1873 competition to design a new Library of Congress building	37
Thomas Jefferson's letter to George Watterston, May 7, 1815	10	A Victorian Gothic design for a new Library of Congress building	38
George Watterston, Librarian of Congress, 1815-1829	11	Ainsworth Rand Spofford's letter to Walt Whitman, July 21, 1876	40
John Silva Meehan, Librarian of Congress, 1829-1861	14	Postal card to the Department of Anonymous Books	43
James Alfred Pearce	19	Laying the cornerstone for the new building, August 28, 1890	47
Charles Coffin Jewett	20	The new building under construction, November 25, 1892	47
The interior of the Library Room in the Capitol	24		
John G. Stephenson, Librarian of Congress, 1861-1864	27		
Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Librarian of Congress, 1864-1897	28		

Thomas L. Casey	49	The House of Representatives Reading Room in use	74
Rules for readers	50	Construction of mahogany cases	77
An architectural drawing by Smithmeyer and Pelz, 1888	52	The Great Hall	78
The floor plan of the Library of Congress in the Capitol	54	Herbert Putnam's memorandum on interlibrary loans	84
Ainsworth Rand Spofford in the Library in the Capitol, 1897	55	Herbert Putnam and his staff, 1914	86
The new building, occupied in 1897	56	Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	89
Inside of the dome, Main Reading Room	57	Herbert Putnam and Calvin Coolidge at the dedication of the Shrine, 1924	90
John Russell Young, Librarian of Congress, 1897-1899	58	The Budapest String Quartet in the Coolidge Auditorium	92
Melvil Dewey	59	Herbert Putnam and Otto H. F. Vollbehre	96
A program of readings for the blind, 1897	60	A view of the construction of the Rare Book Division wing, 1933	99
Bernard R. Green	61	Gertrude Clarke Whittall	101
John Russell Young's letter to overseas representatives, February 16, 1898	62-63	An annex to the Library of Congress	103
Copyright deposits moved to the new building, 1898	65	Archibald MacLeish, Librarian of Congress, 1939-1944	105
Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, 1899-1939	66	Canons of Selection	106
A tree of classification based on the system developed by Thomas Jefferson	69	Filling orders for catalog cards	116
"Distribution of Catalogue Cards," October 28, 1901	71	The Declaration of Independence is returned	119
Handout for tours of the Library of Congress	72	Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress, 1945-1953	121
An exhibits hall	73	The Library's Mission to Europe, 1946	123
		Fellows of the Library of Congress, 1948	129

Verner W. Clapp, Harry S. Truman, George C. Marshall, and Harold W. Dodds with <i>The Papers of Thomas Jefferson</i>	132
Luther Evans presents Herbert Putnam with a recording, 1953	134
L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, 1954-1974	139
L. Quincy Mumford and Archibald MacLeish, 1956	141
Robert Frost at the Library of Congress, May 1960	145
The Main Reading Room	147
Mississippi John Hurt	151
The first five volumes of <i>The National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints</i>	152
Acquisition activities in Asmara, Ethiopia	157
A Senate Reference Center	164

The James Madison Memorial Building under construction	171
A view of the Madison Building, August 1974	171
The James Madison Memorial Building in November 1975	172
Organization plans from 1945 and 1968	174
Daniel J. Boorstin, twelfth Librarian of Congress, taking the oath of office	176

Note on ordering reproductions:

In the absence of copyright or other restrictions, photocopies may be obtained of all illustrations belonging to the Library of Congress. Orders should be addressed to the Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service, Washington, D.C. 20540. A request should identify this publication, give a brief description of the item and its page and position, and cite the photographic negative number given in the caption (e.g., LC-USZ62-6004). All orders must be prepaid; prices are available from the Photoduplication Service.

Chronology ***1774-1975***

1774 AUGUST 31. As the opening session of the Continental Congress approaches, the directors of the Library Company of Philadelphia order that "the Librarian furnish the gentlemen, who are to meet in Congress, with the use of such Books as they may have occasion for, during their sitting, taking a receipt for them." (JCC 1:27)

SEPTEMBER 6. The Continental Congress orders that "the thanks of the Congress be returned to the Directors of the Library Company of Philadelphia for their obliging order." (JCC 1:27)

1782 NOVEMBER 12. Theodorick Bland, Jr., delegate to the Continental Congress from Virginia, offers a motion that the Congress import books from Europe for the use of "the United States in Congress."
(Papers of the Continental Congress, item 186)

1783 JANUARY 24. A committee of delegates, chaired by James Madison of Virginia, reports favorably on Bland's motion. Easy access to "authors on the law of Nations, treaties, Negotiations, etc." is termed "indispensable" for Congress, and it is observed that the want of this information has been "manifest in several important acts of Congress." The committee urges that no time "be lost in collecting every book & tract which related to American antiquities & the affairs of the U.S.," since the most valuable of these works are not only becoming "extinct" but are also needed as materials for a history of the country as well as to protect the United States against possible claims from "Spain or other powers which had shared in the discoveries & possessions of the New World." Over 250 titles in the subjects of law, history, politics, and geography are recommended. The motion to adopt the committee report is defeated primarily because of the "inconvenience of advancing even a few hundred pounds" during the present wartime fiscal crisis.
(JCC 24:83-92, 25:858-59)

1789 MARCH 4. The First Congress of the United States begins its sessions in the City Hall in New York City, where the

1789 legislators are granted access to the New York Society Library, located in the same building. (WDJ:17)

AUGUST 6. Elbridge Gerry, a Representative from Massachusetts to the First Congress of the United States, offers a motion "that a committee be appointed to report a catalogue of books necessary for the use of Congress, with an estimate of the expense, and the best mode of procuring them." The motion is tabled. (AC 1:705)

1790 APRIL 30. In the second session of the First Congress, Representative Gerry's motion is called up and Gerry is appointed to head the committee. (AC 2:1550)

JUNE 23. On behalf of his committee, Gerry recommends that Congress establish a library for the use of the legislative and executive departments. A sum not exceeding \$1,000 should be appropriated immediately, as well as \$500 annually in the future, to be "applied to the purpose by the Vice-President, Chief Justice and Secretary of State of the United States." Without a library, Gerry observes, officials will be deprived of necessary books "or be obliged at every session to transport to the seat of the General Government a considerable part of their personal libraries."

(*Gazette of the United States*, June 26, 1790; AC 2: 1647)

1791 JANUARY 19. The First Congress, meeting in Philadelphia for its third session, receives a letter from the directors of the Library Company of Philadelphia offering the free use of their library "to the members of both Houses of Congress." (AC 2:1672)

1800 APRIL 24. President John Adams approves an "act to make provision for the removal and accommodation of the Government of the United States," which establishes the Library of Congress. Five thousand dollars is appropriated "for the purchase of such books as may be necessary for the use of Congress" after it moves to the new capital city of Washington. The books will be housed in "a suit-

1800 able apartment" in the Capitol, and a joint congressional committee will oversee the purchase of the books, furnish a catalog, and "devise and establish" the Library's regulations. (2 Stat. 55)

JUNE 20. The Joint Library Committee orders books for the new Library from the London firm of Cadell & Davies, booksellers. (LCA)

1801 MAY 2. The first books and maps for the new Library arrive in Washington. The collection, consisting of 152 works in 740 volumes and three maps, is soon stored in the office of the secretary of the Senate. (TJ)

DECEMBER 7. Secretary of the Senate Samuel A. Otis reports on the books and maps "purchased in consequence of an act of Congress, passed 24th April, 1800." The Senate agrees to appoint a committee "to join such gentlemen as shall be appointed by the House of Representatives" in considering "the future arrangement of said books and maps." The House of Representatives immediately appoints a similar committee. (AC 11:10-11)

DECEMBER 21. The Senate approves a bill providing for an annual Library appropriation and the appointment of a Librarian by the President of the United States. (AC 11:19; WDJ:29)

DECEMBER 21. John Randolph of Virginia presents a detailed report representing the views of the committee members from the House of Representatives. It is recommended that the books and maps be placed in the room that was occupied by the House of Representatives during the last session of the Sixth Congress; that they be combined with the separate collections heretofore kept by the House and by the Senate; and that "for the time being," the secretary of the Senate and the clerk of the House of Representatives be in charge of the new Library. (AC 12:1292-94; WDJ:27-29)

1801 DECEMBER 31. The House of Representatives approves a bill providing that the unexpended balance of the previous appropriation be used to support the Library and that the Librarian be appointed by the president of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives. (AC 11:352-54)

1802 JANUARY 26. President Thomas Jefferson approves a compromise act of Congress "concerning the Library for the use of both Houses of Congress." Books and maps will be purchased using the unexpended balance of the previous appropriation "together with such sums as may hereafter be appropriated to the same purpose." The Librarian, who will be paid "a sum not exceeding two dollars" per day, will be appointed by the President of the United States. Expenditure of funds will be supervised by a joint committee consisting of three members of the Senate and three members of the House of Representatives. The Library "shall be placed in the Capitol"; its rules and regulations will be established by the president of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives. The use of the Library, "for the time being," is restricted to members of Congress and the President and Vice President of the United States. (2 Stat. 128)

JANUARY 29. President Jefferson appoints John J. Beckley, clerk of the House of Representatives, to be the first Librarian of Congress. Beckley will serve concurrently in both jobs. (LCA)

APRIL. Publication of the first Library catalog, *Catalogue of the Books, Maps, and Charts Belonging to the Library of the Two Houses of Congress*, printed by William Duane. The catalog lists the collection of 964 volumes according to their size and appends a list of nine maps and charts.

APRIL 14. In response to a request for advice concerning additional book purchases, Jefferson replies to Joint Library Committee Chairman Abraham Baldwin: "I have prepared a catalogue for the Library of Congress in con-

CATALOGUE

N ^o .	FOLIO'S.	No. of Vols.	Value, as near as can be estimated.	
			WHOLE SET.	EACH BOOK.
			Dollars.	Dollars.
1	FATHERS PAUL's Council of Trent,	1	4	
2	Hair's Chronology, (<i>not to issue</i>),	1	33	
3	Heivius's Chronological Tables, .	1	3	
4	Booth's Diodorus Siculus, . . .	1	10	
5	Appian's History of the Civil Wars of the Romans, . . .	1	4	
6	Machiavel's Florentine History, .	1	3	
7	Duncan's Caesar, ...	1	38	
8	Du Haled's History of China, . .	3	34	12
10	De Sott's Conquest of Mexico, . .	1	4	
11	Rapin's History of England, . . .	5	80	10
16	Lord Herbert's Life of Henry VIII.	1	3	
17	Rushworth's Historical Collections,	8	34	3
23	Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, ...	4	34	6
29	Guthrie's Geography, ...	1	13	
30	Bayle's Dictionary, ...	5	30	6
36	Postlewayte's Dictionary of Commerce,	3	34	13
37	Beaves' Lex Mercatoria, ...	1	13	
38	Boman's Civil Law, ...	3	19	6
40	Grotius, by Barbeyrac, ...	1	14	
41	Puffendorf, by d'Ano, ...	1	26	
46	Sidney on Government, ...	1	10	
48	Bacon's Works, ...	5	37	11

The first page of the 1802 catalog, prepared by Librarian John Beckley and printed by William Duane of Washington City. Volumes were listed by size. As described in the catalog, the Library's 964-volume collection consisted of 212 folios, 164 quartos, 381 octavos, and 7 duodecimos, plus 9 maps and charts. Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

1802

formity with your ideas that books of entertainment are not within the scope of it, and that books in other languages, where there are not translations of them, are not to be admitted freely." (TJ)

1805

JANUARY 2. President Jefferson approves an act of Congress stipulating that 300 copies of the laws of the United States and of the journals of Congress are to be "placed in the Library of Congress," not to be taken out of the Library "except by the President and Vice President of the United States and members of the Senate and House of Representatives, for the time being." (2 Stat. 308)

1806

JANUARY 20. Library Committee Chairman Samuel Latham Mitchill urges the expansion of the Library: "Every week of the session causes additional regret that the volumes of literature and science within the reach of the national legislature are not more rich and ample." The New York Senator, characterized by contemporaries as a "living encyclopedia" and a "chaos of knowledge," argues that "steps should be taken to furnish the Library with such materials as will enable statesmen to be correct in their investigations and, by a becoming display of erudition and research, give a higher dignity and a brighter luster to truth." (AC 15:54-55)

FEBRUARY 21. President Jefferson approves an act of Congress that "continues" the earlier appropriation "made to purchase books for the use of Congress." An additional \$1,000 a year for a period of five years is authorized for this purpose, its expenditure to be supervised by the joint committee. (2 Stat. 350)

MARCH 14. The Senate rejects a House of Representatives proposal that the privilege of taking books out of the Library be extended to the secretaries of state, treasury, war, and navy and to the attorney general. (AC 15:184)

MARCH 31. Senator John Quincy Adams, a member of the Joint Library Committee, notes in his diary an agree-

1806 ment "that the principal part of the fund appropriated this year should be expended by Dr. Mitchell, Mr. Clay, and myself, during the recess, in collecting books in Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, as the occasion may offer." John Quincy Adams, *Memoirs*, ed. Charles Francis Adams, vol. 1 (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1874), p. 424.

1807 APRIL 8. Death of John Beckley, clerk of the House and Librarian of Congress.

APRIL 21. Jefferson explains to Henry Dearborn, his secretary of war, that he is considering the separation of the offices of Librarian of Congress and clerk of the House of Representatives. However, he remains "a little puzzled . . . between doubt and inclination" on the matter. (TJ)

NOVEMBER 7. President Jefferson appoints Patrick Magruder, a Washington newspaperman who was named clerk of the House of Representatives on October 26, 1807, to the post of Librarian of Congress. (LCA)

1809 FEBRUARY 6. The House of Representatives approves a resolution that directs the clerk of the House to deposit, in the Library of Congress, "two sets of the journals and of all printed reports and documents laid before Congress, or either House, at each session." (AC 19:1375)

1810 MAY 1. The President approves an act that authorizes the financial agent of the Joint Library Committee to use the books in the Library in accordance with the "same terms, conditions, and restrictions as members of Congress." (2 Stat. 612)

1811 DECEMBER 6. President James Madison approves an act of Congress that renews the Library's \$1,000 annual appropriation for a period of five years. (2 Stat. 667)

1812 The first classified catalog is issued, listing 3,076 volumes (in 18 classes, subarranged by size) and 53 maps, charts,



A contemporary sketch of Patrick Magruder (1768-1819), the second Librarian of Congress, who served in the post from 1807 to 1815. Like John Beckley (1757-1807), the first Librarian of Congress, Magruder served simultaneously as clerk of the House of Representatives. Both men were appointed by President Thomas Jefferson. EC-USZ62-6004

1812 and plans. An adjustment in the Library's rules exempts members of Congress from overdue fines. Other borrowers must provide a receipt or note "of double the value" of the book; however, their overdue fines are reduced to one dollar, fifty cents, and twenty-five cents a day for folios, quartos, and octavos, respectively. (LCA-R)

MARCH 2. President Madison approves a joint resolution of Congress that authorizes the judges of the Supreme Court to use the books in the Library. (2 Stat. 786)

1813 APRIL 27. American forces capture York (Toronto), the capital of Upper Canada, and burn the Parliament buildings—including the small library of the Legislative Assembly.

1814 AUGUST 24. After capturing Washington, the British burn the U.S. Capitol, destroying the Library of Congress. (WDJ:65-66)

SEPTEMBER 21. Thomas Jefferson, in retirement at Monticello, offers to sell his personal library to the Library Committee of Congress in order to "recommence" the Congressional Library. At the same time he forwards a catalog of the books and explains that he is at work "making an alphabetical index of the authors' names." In his letter to the committee, the former President describes his collection and why it would be useful to Congress:

You know my collection, its condition and extent. I have been fifty years making it, and have spared no pains, opportunity or expense, to make it what it is. While residing in Paris, I devoted every afternoon I was disengaged, for a summer or two, in examining all the principal bookstores, turning over every book with my own hand, and putting by everything which related to America, and indeed whatever was rare and valuable in every science. Besides this, I had standing orders during the whole time I was in Europe, on its principal book-marts, particularly Amsterdam, Frankfort, Madrid and London, for such works relating to America as could not be found in Paris. So that in that department particularly, such a collection was made as probably can never again be effected, because it is hardly probable that the same opportunities, the same time, industry, per-

RULES AND REGULATIONS To be observed in the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

I. THE Library shall be opened every day during the session of Congress, and for one week preceding and subsequent thereto, Sundays excepted, from nine o'clock in the morning, to three o'clock in the afternoon, and from five o'clock to seven in the evening.

II. IN the recess of Congress, it shall be opened three days in every week, during the hours aforesaid, to wit: on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday.

III. IT shall be the duty of the Librarian to label and number the Books, place them on the shelves, and preserve due lists and catalogues of the same. He shall also keep due account and register of all issues and returns of books as the same shall be made, together with regular accounts of all expenses incident to the said Library, and which are authorized by law.

IV. BOOKS, to be issued by the Librarian pursuant to law, shall be returned as follows:

A Folio, within three
A Quarto, within two
An Octavo or Duodecimo, within one } WEEK.

And no member shall receive more than one folio, one quarto, or two octavos or duodecimoes, within the terms aforesaid, unless where so connected as to be otherwise useful.

V. FOR all books issued, a receipt or note shall be given, of double the value thereof, as near as can be estimated, conditioned to return the same, undamaged within the term above mentioned, or to forfeit the amount of such note: at the expiration of which, unless application has been made by another person for the same book, and the Librarian requested to make a memorandum thereof, the said Librarian, upon the books being produced to him, may renew the issue of the same for the time and on the conditions aforesaid: *Provided*, That every receipt or note shall contain a further forfeiture or penalty for every day's detention of a book beyond the specified term, that is to say: for

A Folio—three dollars per day.

A Quarto—two dollars per day.

An Octavo—one dollar per day.

Which forfeiture or penalty may, for good cause, be remitted by the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives for the time being, in whole or in part, as the case may require.

VI. WHEN a member shall prefer to take a book for the limited time, without removing it from the Library, he shall be allowed to do so without giving a receipt or note for the same, and to preserve, his priority for the use of such book for the time limited, in like manner as if he had withdrawn the book from the Library, and given a receipt or note therefor. And the Librarian shall keep due account and entry of all such cases.

VII. BOOKS returned shall be delivered to the Librarian, to be examined whether damaged or not.

VIII. IF a book be returned damaged, the party returning it shall not be entitled to receive another until the damage for the first shall be satisfied.

IX. NO book shall be issued within one week of the termination of any session of Congress.

X. ALL books shall be returned three days before the close of a session, whether the time allowed for the use thereof be expired or not.

The early rules and regulations of the Library were stringent. These rules, which also specified the duties of the Librarian, were published in the Library's 1808 catalog. LCA-R; LCMS-29074-7

1814

severance and expense, with some knowledge of the bibliography of the subject, would again happen to be in concurrence. During the same period, and after my return to America, I was led to procure, also, whatever related to the duties of those in the high concerns of the nation. So that the collection, which I suppose is of between nine and ten thousand volumes, while it includes what is chiefly valuable in science and literature generally, extends more particularly to whatever belongs to the American statesman. . . . I do not know that it contains any branch of science which Congress would wish to exclude from their collection; there is, in fact, no subject to which a member of Congress may not have occasion to refer.

(TJ)

SEPTEMBER 24. Georgetown bookseller and binder Joseph Milligan informs his longtime customer Thomas Jefferson: "Your truly magnanimous offer of the Monticello library to Congress will be very acceptable. If Congress should purchase it, to literary men it would be a great privilege to be permitted at all times of the year to have free access, not to take away the books, but to read in the Library and make extracts. Therefore the place of Librarian would be well to be a distinct office from the Clerk of the House of Representatives."

(TJ)

NOVEMBER. Joseph Milligan provides the Joint Library Committee with an evaluation of Jefferson's books; the price of the 6,487 volumes will be \$23,950. (WDJ:84)

DECEMBER 3. The Senate approves a bill to purchase Jefferson's library. (AC 28:120)

1815

JANUARY 26. By a vote of 71-61, the House of Representatives approves the purchase of Jefferson's library. The *Annals of Congress* record that "those who opposed the bill did so on account of the scarcity of money and the necessity of appropriating it to purposes more indispensable than the purchase of a library; the probable insecurity of such a library placed here: the high price to be given for this collection; its miscellaneous and almost exclusively literary (instead of legal and historical) character, etc. . . . To those arguments, enforced with zeal and vehemence, the friends of the bill replied with fact, wit, and argument,

1815

to show that the purchase, to be made on terms of long credit, could not affect the present resources of the United States; that the price was moderate, the library more valuable from the scarcity of many of its books, and altogether a most admirable substratum for a National Library."

(AC 28:1105-06)

JANUARY 28. After an investigation relating to the loss of the Library in 1814 and the use of the funds under his control, Patrick Magruder resigns his position of clerk of the House of Representatives and, by inference, the office of Librarian of Congress.

(American State Papers, Miscellaneous 2:253-68)

JANUARY 30. President Madison approves an act of Congress appropriating \$23,950 for the acquisition of Jefferson's library. (3 Stat. 195)

MARCH 3. President Madison approves an act of Congress authorizing the President of the United States "to cause a proper apartment to be immediately selected and prepared for a library room" to house "the library lately purchased from Thomas Jefferson." (3 Stat. 225)

MARCH 21. George Watterston, a local novelist and journalist, is appointed by President Madison as the new Librarian of Congress—the first Librarian who does not also serve as clerk of the House of Representatives. (LCA)

MARCH 25. In a letter to Madison, Watterston thanks the President for the appointment and reminds him of the action needed to comply with the act of March 3. The new Librarian suggests a library room on the third floor of the "present Capitol"—Blodgett's Hotel at 7th and E Streets NW. The room is soon prepared and occupied. (James Madison Papers, Library of Congress; WDJ:121-23)

APRIL 26. Librarian Watterston writes to Jefferson: "if you think the plan you have followed in the arrangement of the present library be the most judicious, you would

1815

oblige me by having the books packed up according to that arrangement. I have long thought the arrangement of the old Library was incorrect and injudicious." (TJ)

MAY 7. In a letter to Watterston, Jefferson explains his classification scheme and tells the Librarian: "you will receive my library arranged very perfectly in the order observed in the catalogue, which I have sent with it." (TJ)

MAY 8. Jefferson reports to his friend Samuel Harrison Smith: "Our tenth and last waggon load of books goes off today. . . . It is the choicest collection of books in the United States, and I hope it will not be without some general effect on the literature of the country."

(Jonathan Bayard Smith Papers, Library of Congress)

JULY 31. The daily *National Intelligencer* of Washington proclaims: "In all civilized nations of Europe there are national libraries, the selection and increase of which occupy much of governmental attention. In a country of such general intelligence as this, so laudable an example should by all means be instituted, and the Congressional or National Library of the United States [should] become the great repository of the literature of the world."

SEPTEMBER 15. Librarian Watterston publishes a notice in the *National Intelligencer* asking that "American authors, engravers, and painters" transmit copies of their works to the Library to serve "not only as a literary history of this now interesting country, but [also] to exhibit the progress and the improvement of the arts."

OCTOBER 13. Watterston explains to Jefferson: "I have preserved your arrangement as one I think excellent and that I had previously thought of adopting." (TJ)

NOVEMBER. The Library adopts the classification scheme devised by Thomas Jefferson. The new *Catalogue of the Library of the United States: To Which Is Annexed, a Copious Index, Alphabetically Arranged*, although pre-

Jr

Monticello May 7. 18

(4)

I have duly received your favor of Apr. 26. in which you are pleased to ask my opinion on the subject of the arrangement of libraries. I shall communicate with pleasure what occurs to me on it. Two methods offer themselves, the one Alphabetical, the other according to the subject of the book. the former is very satisfactory, because of the ready access to the mind, the difficulty sometimes of recollecting an author's name, and the greater difficulty, where the name is not given of selecting the word in the title which shall determine its alphabetical place. the arrangement according to subject is far preferable, altho' sometimes presenting difficulty also, for it is often doubtful to what particular subject a book should be ascribed. this is remarkably the case with books of travels, which often intend to gather the geography, natural history, civil history, agriculture, manufactures, commerce, arts, occupations, manners &c. of a country, so as to render it difficult to say to which they chiefly relate. Others again are partly geographical in their nature, as Encyclopedias, Magazines &c. yet on the whole I have preferred arrangement according to subject, because of the peculiar satisfaction, when we wish to consider a particular one, of seeing at a glance the books which have been written on it, and selecting those from which we expect most readily the information we seek. on this principle the arrangement of my library was formed, and I took the basis of its distribution from L^d. Bacon's table of science, modifying it to the changes in scientific premises which have taken place since his time, and to the greater or less extent of reading &c. The several sciences which I proposed to myself, thus the law having given my profession, and politics the occupation to which the course of my life has led me, I have lived called my particular attention, my perusal of books on these times, and on those most nearly connected

W. Watterston

The 1815 purchase of Thomas Jefferson's private library provided the Congress with "a most admirable substratum for a National Library." Furthermore, the collection was already arranged according to Jefferson's personal classification scheme. Jefferson explained his system to Librarian of Congress George Watterston in this letter "on the arrangement of libraries." TJ

1815

pared by Librarian Watterston, is based on Jefferson's catalog of his personal library. The arrangement, which follows Sir Francis Bacon's classification of knowledge, is alphabetical by title within each of 44 basic divisions. Appended to the catalog is a list of "rules and regulations to be observed in the library of Congress." Six hundred copies are printed at a cost of \$2.25 each. (LCA-R)

1816

JANUARY 26. The Joint Committee on the Library recommends a \$10,000 appropriation for the purchase of books and maps, independent of the annual \$1,000 appropriation which it submits "to Congress to make perpetual." Only such an expenditure will "place within the reach of every member of Congress all the most valuable books in every department of arts and sciences, of which now there is such a lamentable deficiency." The committee points out that the "merit" of the new catalog "is altogether due to Mr. Jefferson and not to the librarian of Congress," and is especially critical of the catalog's cost. Nevertheless, an increase in the salary of the Librarian is recommended. Finally, the committee also observes "not without astonishment, that by an act passed the 26th of January 1802, the Librarian of Congress was to be appointed by the President of the United States solely. It is difficult to conceive why an officer of both Houses of Congress . . . should not be appointed by the authority to which he ought to be amenable." It therefore recommends that, in the future, the Joint Library Committee make the appointment.

(14/1 SR 26)

JANUARY 29. Watterston writes Jefferson: "The Library Committee are dissatisfied with me for having the catalogue printed without having written to consult their *superior judgment*, but the members generally speak very highly of your arrangement and the disposition of the books." (TJ)

APRIL 16. President Madison approves an act which raises the salary of the Librarian of Congress to \$1,000 per



George Watterston (1783-1854), Librarian of Congress from 1815 to 1829 and, since he did not also serve as clerk of the House of Representatives, the first full-time Librarian. This watercolor portrait is attributed to Thomas Birch of Philadelphia, 1811. Rare Book and Special Collections Division. LC-USZ62-6007A

1816

year, retroactive to March 21, 1815. The "privilege of using books in the library" is extended to the U.S. attorney general and the members of the diplomatic corps.

(3 Stat. 283)

1817

JANUARY 6. In order to "stamp the Congressional Library with that degree of usefulness contemplated in its establishment," the Joint Library Committee invites the chairmen of other House and Senate committees to recommend books and maps for purchase. It also directs that a box be placed in the Library "where may be deposited by the members of both Houses, the titles of such books as they may be desirous to procure." A final recommendation is that the "heads of Departments" be given the privilege of using the books "on the same terms on which members of Congress are permitted to use them." (14/2 SR 34:3-4)

JANUARY 9. The Senate approves a bill authorizing the Library Committee to select, for deposit in the Library of Congress, copyright deposits sent to the Department of State. (WDJ:158)

FEBRUARY 18. Unhappy with the Library's temporary quarters, Library Committee Chairman Eligius Fromentin, Senator from Louisiana, introduces a resolution advocating a separate building for the Library of Congress, to be situated "on Delaware Avenue, north of the Capitol."

(AC 30:131)

FEBRUARY 22. Senator Fromentin's resolution is "determined in the negative." (AC 30:144)

MARCH 25. In a letter to the *National Intelligencer*, appearing under the caption "National Library" and signed "W," Librarian Watterston regrets the failure of the "proposition to erect a building for the reception of the Library of the United States." He points out that "in all other countries," such a structure would be "an object of national pride."

1818

APRIL 18. The annual salary of the Librarian is raised to \$1,500. (3 Stat. 431)

DECEMBER 3. President James Monroe approves an act authorizing the Joint Library Committee "to cause suitable apartments, in the north wing of the Capitol, to be fitted up and furnished for the temporary reception of the Library of Congress." The same act appropriates \$2,000 "to the further purchase of books for the said library." By the end of the year, the Library has been moved back into the Capitol. (3 Stat. 477; WDJ:127)

1820

APRIL 11. President Monroe approves an act of Congress that inaugurates a separate annual appropriation exclusively for the purchase of books and maps. The allocation is \$2,000. (3 Stat. 555)

1822

APRIL 30. Representative Enoch Lincoln of Maine introduces a resolution that would require the deposit of all manuscript records of the government in the Library of Congress. The resolution is tabled. (AC 39:1743)

AUGUST 28. The *National Intelligencer* expresses the wish that the Library of Congress become "something more national and truly literary in its arrangements and objects than it has hitherto been."

1824

FEBRUARY 24. The House Ways and Means Committee reports that the collections of the Library are "defective in all the principal branches of literature" and notes that its present appropriation is so small that purchases are generally confined to "works of the day." It recommends that the annual appropriation for the acquisition of books be increased to \$5,000, "a sum very little exceeding the amount which individual taste and liberality often bestow upon private selections." The committee also suggests that the Library continue to import most of its books from England. (18/1 HRR 69)

1824 MAY 26. President Monroe approves an act of Congress that increases the annual appropriation to the Library for the purchase of books to \$5,000. (4 Stat. 60)

AUGUST 17. The Library is moved from the north wing into a spacious new room designed by Architect of the Capitol Charles Bulfinch in the center of the west front of the Capitol. (WDJ:128-29)

1825 DECEMBER 22. A fire, started by a candle left burning in the gallery, is controlled before it can do serious damage to the Library's 14,000-volume collection. The fire was first noticed by Representative Edward Everett who observed, from the foot of Capitol Hill, "a bright light from some of the windows of the Capitol." (WDJ:132-34)

DECEMBER 24. The *National Intelligencer* describes the firefighting: "An engine and hose were brought and by the very active exertions of the fireman, aided by a number of members of Congress, who vied with one another in their exertions to save the Library, the flames were extinguished in less than an hour. . . . Among the members earliest aroused and most active were Mr. Houston, Mr. Webster, Mr. Dwight, and Mr. Wickliffe."

1826 MAY 18. After spending the entire day working in the Library, historian Jared Sparks writes in his journal: "On American History the library is exceedingly meagre, containing nothing but the commonest books; but on American politics it is full, particularly to the year 1808, when Mr. Jefferson left the government. It was his habit to preserve pamphlets and papers, and they are all deposited in this library." Herbert B. Adams, *The Life and Writings of Jared Sparks*, vol 1 (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1893), pp. 461-62.

DECEMBER 13. Upon request, Watterston provides a list of "books it would be expedient to remove from the Library as being imperfect." The Librarian, however, re-

1826 spectfully informs the new Library Committee chairman—Representative Edward Everett of Massachusetts—that making such decisions "may be leaving too much to the taste & discretion of the Librarian." (cw)

1827 FEBRUARY 22. Watterston informs Everett that the document rooms of the Library "have been required by the Senate for Committee rooms," and asks that the Library Committee find additional space for the documents "before the adjournment of Congress." (cw)

FEBRUARY 24. Lamenting that "the most important sources of our early history are deposited in the archives of foreign governments," Chairman Everett reports a resolution urging that "proper measures be adopted, at the discretion of the President, to procure from the public offices in England copies of documents illustrative of the history of America." The resolution fails. (19/2 HRR 91)

1828 MAY 24. President John Quincy Adams approves an act of Congress that authorizes the Librarian of Congress to employ an assistant at an annual salary of \$800, retroactive to March 4, 1827. Watterston names Edward B. Stelle to the position of Assistant Librarian. (4 Stat. 301; WDJ:179-80)

MAY 24. President Adams approves a joint resolution that provides for the distribution of duplicate copies of public documents in the Library to members of Congress, state legislative libraries, universities and colleges, "incorporated Atheneums," and to the U.S. Military Academy at West Point. Also, the Joint Library Committee is authorized to "remove from the library of Congress, and dispose of in such manner as they think expedient, any duplicate, imperfect, or damaged, or other work or works, not wanted for the use of the library." (4 Stat. 321)

1829 FEBRUARY 12. Because it is "very desirable that a prompt and regular supply of the laws of the several states" be sent to the Library, the Library Committee reports favor-



The fourth Librarian of Congress, John Silva Meehan (1790-1863); held the office from 1829 to 1861, serving under nine Presidents. LC-USZ62-43063

1829

ably on a House resolution that would provide for the receipt of such documents on a "standing order" basis. No action is taken, however. (20/2 HRR 77)

MAY 28. Newly elected President Andrew Jackson, a Democrat, replaces Librarian of Congress Watterston, a Whig. The new Librarian is John Silva Meehan, a local printer and publisher. The library has a collection of approximately 16,000 volumes. (LCA)

JUNE 9. Writing in the *Washington National Journal*, Watterston protests Jackson's action: "This is one of the most extraordinary removals as well as appointments which the weak and tyrannical heads of the present Administration have yet made. We regard this act as a gross outrage on the rights of Congress and on open violation of law."

JULY 11. To demonstrate why "none could immediately, and very few after an apprenticeship of several years, be properly qualified" to be Librarian of Congress, Watterston outlines the Librarian's duties in the *Washington City Chronicle*: "Custom has rendered it necessary for the Librarian, when called upon by members, to furnish such information as they may require, and which may be obtained in the Library. The mere knowledge of the location of a book is but a small part of his duty. He is frequently called upon for facts, dates, passages, acts, official communications, and even lines of poetry. The Librarian, too, must have a knowledge of bibliography and be able to point out the best and rarest editions, as well as to furnish lists of books to the committee."

JULY 21. Former Congressman Henry Clay consoles Watterston, terming the latter's removal "a step in keeping with the despotism which now rules at Washington," having as a precedent "that act by which the famous Alexandrian library was reduced to ashes." Moreover, the Congressman is "inexpressibly grieved by the reflection

1829 that friendship for me may have been one of the causes which led to the exercise of vengeance upon you." (GW)

1830 JANUARY 9. "For the convenience of readers," Librarian Meehan is instructed to place the latest numbers of periodicals received by the Library on a special table. (WDJ:353)

JANUARY 13. President Jackson approves a joint resolution that grants the use of the books in the Library of Congress to the secretary of state, the secretary of the treasury, the secretary of war, the secretary of the navy, the postmaster general, the secretary of the Senate, the clerk of the House of Representatives, the chaplains of Congress, and "ex-Presidents (when in the District of Columbia)." (4 Stat. 429)

FEBRUARY. At the request of the Joint Library Committee, ex-Librarian Watterston accounts for the books "charged as missing by the Keeper of the Library," an accusation Watterston regards as wholly erroneous. He also explains: "The manuscript catalogue of the Library was given me by Mr. Jefferson, if I could save it from the printer. It was of no use to him or the Library, and I therefore claim it as my property." (GW)

FEBRUARY 9. For the third time in five years, Representative Charles Wickliffe of Kentucky introduces a resolution instructing the Joint Library Committee "to inquire into the expediency of separating the law books from the other books in the Library of Congress and placing them under the superintendence of the Supreme Court." (WDJ:248)

FEBRUARY 15. The *National Journal* opposes Wickliffe's proposal because "the members themselves are often in want of books of jurisprudence, and should not be deprived of those which are now in the Library of Congress."

MARCH 13. The Joint Library Committee votes to deposit surplus books with the Washington Library Company, the

1830 city's only circulating library. The volumes will be returned to the Library of Congress "when required." (WDJ:400)

MARCH 20. The Library Committee instructs Librarian Meehan to procure Burr's County Atlas of the State of New York and the "best maps of the several States" not already in the Library. (WDJ:340)

APRIL 28. In a speech of the House of Representatives, Congressman John Holmes of Maine continues the criticism of President Jackson's removal of Watterston: "The greatest outrage of all is that the President has invaded our dominions and actually removed, and in the recess too, an officer of the two Houses of Congress!" (Register of Debates 6:393)

MAY 21. Obadiah Rich, 12 Red Lion Square, London, is designated to purchase the English books on a list recently prepared by the Library Committee. He is also authorized to purchase "at his discretion, valuable books not contained in the Library nor in said list, to an amount not exceeding £100 sterling." (WDJ:226)

JULY 26. Librarian Meehan reports to Chairman Everett: "We are still engaged in cleaning the books and arranging them for the catalogue. I find it a very laborious task this warm season. The mercury in our thermometer stands at 90° this moment (2 P.M.) and has not been below 82° during the last two weeks." (GW)

1831 MARCH 1. The Library Committee agrees "that each member of the Committee be authorized, during the recess, to make purchases for the Library on his own selection and judgment to any amount not exceeding \$50." (GW)

1832 MARCH 31. The Library Committee instructs Meehan to "strictly enforce" the rule that all visitors to the Library should be introduced by a member of Congress. (WDJ:376)

1832 JUNE 23. The Library Committee authorizes Meehan "to visit the public libraries at Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, West Point, and Boston to instruct himself in their modes of managing libraries for preservation, exhibition, use, etc." His "reasonable expenses for traveling" will be paid out of the Library fund. (WDJ:214)

JULY 14. President Jackson approves "an act to increase and improve the law department of the Library of Congress." The Librarian is instructed to prepare a separate "apartment" for the law collection. The justices of the Supreme Court, who "shall have free access to the said law library," are empowered to make rules and regulations for the use of the collection provided that those rules do not restrict the access of the President or Vice President or of members of Congress. A separate appropriation for the purchase of lawbooks is established: \$5,000 will be spent "for the present year" and a "further annual sum of one thousand dollars" for the next five years. The Librarian shall purchase the books "under such directions, and, pursuant to such catalogue as shall be furnished him by the Chief Justice of the United States." Section three of the act clearly states, however, "that the law library shall be part of the Library of Congress." (4 Stat. 579)

1834 JUNE 19. The President approves a joint resolution of Congress which stipulates that 25 copies of every work printed by "order or at the expense of the United States" will be placed at the disposition of the Library Committee to be disposed of in return for donations to the Library. (4 Stat. 743)

1835 JANUARY 31. The Library Committee votes not to sponsor a petition from William Elliot proposing the publication of his list "of all the books deposited for copyright in the Department of State, alphabetically and analogically arranged." (WDJ:372)

FEBRUARY 21. A writer in a local literary magazine, the *Champagne Club*, criticizes the use of the Library—which

1835 is conveniently located between the two Houses of Congress—as a society meeting place: "Almost thrown into asphyxia, a few days ago, by the upas eloquence of a member from the far West, I instinctively sought the Library of Congress as a means of relief. A group of laughing, chatting ladies were *nonchalantly* turning over the elephant sheets of Audubon's ornithology; a sort of *obligato* amusement, like a flute accompaniment in a concerto, for all the fashionable idlers, who put to test the urbanity of the Librarian." (WDJ:381)

1836 JANUARY 16. The Library Committee directs Librarian Meehan to subscribe to all the newspapers of Washington City "not yet taken." (WDJ:346)

JANUARY 30. In an address before the American Historical Society, Secretary of War Lewis Cass advocates the expansion of the Library "in *all* the departments of human learning, as will render it worthy of the age and country, and elevate it to an equality with those great repositories of knowledge which are among the proudest ornaments of modern Europe." (ICA)

MARCH 15. The Library Committee recommends the purchase of the 25,000-volume personal library of the "late Count Bourtoulin of Florence," which is being offered at "fifty or sixty thousand dollars." This noted collection of early Italian, Greek, and Latin works includes "419 copies of Aldine editions, 368 from the Bodoin press, and many hundred volumes printed in the fifteenth century." Committee Chairman William C. Preston, Senator from South Carolina, notes that "it is most complete in those departments where the library of Congress is deficient, particularly the ancient authors, belles lettres, literary history, the fine arts, and the standard productions of France and Italy." Senator Preston strongly urges its purchase, citing Jefferson's "very wise and pointed statement that there was 'no subject to which a member of Congress may not have occasion to refer.'" (24/1 SR 242:2-5)

1836

JUNE 4. With a vote of "ayes 16, noes 17," the Senate rejects the purchase of the Bourtoulin library. On the motion of Henry Clay, who voted with the majority, the resolution is "laid on the table." (CG 24/1:422)

1837

JANUARY 10. The first exchange of official publications with foreign nations is authorized by the Library Committee. The Librarian is authorized to "exchange Gales and Seaton's State Papers . . . and other public documents with the French Government." (WDJ:253-54)

MARCH 3. President Jackson approves an act which appropriates, for the next fiscal year, \$5,000 for the purchase of lawbooks. Included is a stipulation that the chief justice of the United States shall furnish a catalog of the law collection. (5 Stat. 163)

NOVEMBER 13. An anonymous letter to the *National Intelligence* criticizes the arrangement of the Library's published catalog: "The supplements to the present catalogue are growing much too numerous and embarrassing; but by far the most important reason for an entirely new catalogue is the very imperfect character of the present one. The principle on which it is framed is defective, not to say preposterous. . . . The method followed has been the very difficult one of a classification of the subject-matter—a method frequently doubtful, and always perplexed and embarrassing, and which is foiled by a list of authors, attempted to be adapted to it. Now, let the inverse order be followed, and all will be found lucid and harmonious."

1838

JULY 9. President Martin Van Buren approves an act of Congress that authorizes the Joint Library Committee to publish the papers of James Madison, which have been deposited in the Department of State library. (5 Stat. 309)

1839

FEBRUARY 15. The Senate approves a resolution directing the Librarian to prepare "a catalogue of all the laws and of all the legislative and executive journals and documents

1839

of the several States and Territories now in the Library." Its sponsor, Senator William Allen of Ohio, explains: "It is a remarkable fact that you can lay your hands on all the proceedings of the English Parliament in our Library, and yet you can not find the journals and public documents complete of any State in the Union." (CG 25/3:196)

1840

JUNE 5. The Joint Library Committee reports favorably on a memorial of Alexandre Vattemare of Paris regarding the establishment of a system of international exchange of public documents. The committee emphasizes that "it is very desirable that we should have the means within the reach of Congress of as minute a knowledge as authentic records can furnish in regard to foreign governments." (26/1 SD 521)

JULY 20. President Martin Van Buren approves a joint resolution of Congress that authorizes the exchange of duplicate documents and books for their equivalents in foreign countries. (5 Stat. 409)

1841

JANUARY 14. The President approves a joint resolution of Congress directing that one copy of the catalog of the Library of Congress "be presented to each of the incorporated universities, colleges, athenaeums, and historical societies in the United States, not exceeding three hundred in number, and to the American Antiquarian Society." (WDJ:367)

1842

FEBRUARY 19. The House of Representatives approves a joint resolution passed the previous day by the Senate that authorizes the removal of the Law Library from the main Library to a room on the floor below—on the ground floor and near the Supreme Court. (CG 27/2:255)

MARCH 11. Library Committee Chairman Preston asks historian George Bancroft to recommend book purchases for the Library since "we have a very scant bibliographical store of knowledge on the committee." (LCA)

1842

AUGUST 26. President John Tyler approves an act authorizing the publication of "an account of the discoveries made by the Exploring Expedition under the command of Lieutenant Wilkes" under the direction of the Joint Library Committee. The committee is also placed in charge of the "objects of natural history" gathered by Wilkes.

(5 Stat. 534)

1843

JANUARY 20. The President approves an act of Congress that authorizes the distribution of copies of the Library's printed catalog "to each of the colleges and universities in the United States that has not already been furnished with the same and to each person entitled to the use of the Library."

(5 Stat. 648)

OCTOBER 9. Meehan sends the Library's New York Customs House agent a personal check for \$11.93 to pay "for books from London and Havre" during the months of August and September 1843. The Librarian explains that the usual cashier's check is not being sent because "my messenger is sick and we are all so busy in the Library, fitting it up, that I have not been able to get down to the Bank myself."

(LCA-L)

1844

JANUARY 3. An anonymous letter to the *National Intelligencer* suggests that the Library remain open daily even during congressional recess and that its usual closing time of 3 P.M. be extended: "Would it not be liberal and better comport with the spirit of the times if Congress would appoint one or two assistant librarians and otherwise make provision which would render the National Library accessible at all hours and until 8 o'clock at night to all persons employed in the Departments?"

JUNE 7. The Joint Library Committee rejects the proposed purchase of the 10,000-volume library of the Durazzo family of Genoa—one of the choicest private libraries of Europe. On behalf of the committee, Representative George P. Marsh of Vermont reports that although "it

1844

would be a highly desirable acquisition to a well endowed literary institution, it is not . . . suited to the purposes of Congress."

(28/1 HRR 553)

JUNE 7. Representative Marsh and the Library Committee recommend governmental support for a National Institute for the Promotion of Science, noting that the city of Washington "as the seat of the National Government, and its consequent exemption from the influence of sectional partialities and jealousies, is indicated as the most favorable point in our country for the formation of a national museum."

(28/1 SR 368)

1845

JANUARY 8. Senator Rufus Choate, chairman of the Joint Library Committee, argues in favor of establishing the projected Smithsonian Institution as the national library, since the small annual appropriation allowed the Library of Congress could never enable it "to fulfill the functions of a truly great and general public library of science, literature and art."

(CG 28/2:105-6; WDJ:410)

1846

MARCH 3. Senator James A. Pearce of Maryland, the new Joint Library Committee chairman, reports favorably on a plan of lawyer Thomas F. Gordon to compile and publish "a series of indices to the congressional records, comprehending the executive documents, reports of the committees, and journals of both houses of Congress." Senator Pearce terms the existing indices "entirely insufficient . . . being crude, meagre, and deficient." (29/1 SR 84)

APRIL 23. Representative George Perkins Marsh, in his speech on the bill for establishing the Smithsonian Institution, points out that the collection of the Library of Congress has "been almost wholly purchased and selected from the best European sale catalogues, and yet there is no one branch of liberal study . . . in which it is not miserably deficient."

(CG 29/1:852-53)

AUGUST 10. President James Polk approves an act of Congress that establishes the Smithsonian Institution, "for the



James Alfred Pearce (1805-1862), senator from Maryland and chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library from 1845 until his death. Senator Pearce was devoted to the Library and exercised tight control over its operations, even selecting the books for its collections. According to the *Reminiscences* (1886) of Washington journalist Ben Perley Poore, in 1857 Pearce refused to order the newly established *Atlantic Monthly* for the Library for fear of engendering "sectional differences" between the North and the South. LC-USZ62-61725

1846

increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." A Board of Regents will govern the institution and make, from the interest of the bequest of James Smithson, "an appropriation not exceeding an average of twenty-five thousand dollars annually, for the gradual formation of a library composed of valuable works pertaining to all departments of human knowledge." One section of the act authorizes the Library of Congress, along with the Smithsonian Institution, to receive as a deposit one copy of each copyrighted "book, map, chart, musical composition, print, cut, or engraving." (9 Stat. 102)

1847

JANUARY 25. A Board of Regents committee considering the organization of the Smithsonian Institution agrees on a compromise regarding the development of a large library; a collection of 100,000 volumes is planned, despite the committee's "own deliberate conviction that a library of more than half that size could not, with the present means of our Institution, advantageously be purchased."

(1847 SAR:24)

1848

JUNE 26. The President approves an act authorizing the Joint Library Committee to establish exchange agencies for participation in a large-scale system for the exchange of public documents.

(9 Stat. 240)

JULY 25. The Joint Library Committee appoints Alexandre Vattemare to be its agent in "carrying into effect" the newly authorized donation and international exchange system, which will have its headquarters in Paris.

(13/1 HRMD 99)

AUGUST 4. The Library Committee authorizes Librarian Meehan to purchase "all the constitutions and laws of Mexico, and also to subscribe for a newspaper published in Vera Cruz and for one published in the City of Mexico."

(WDJ:247)

AUGUST 4. Senator Pearce informs Joseph Henry, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, that the Joint Library



Charles Coffin Jewett (1816-1868), Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution from 1847 until 1854, when he was dismissed by Smithsonian Secretary Joseph Henry. Jewett attempted to develop the Smithsonian into a national library and bibliographic center; the keystone in his plan was to be a centralized cataloging system for American libraries based on the distribution of catalog entries produced at the Smithsonian from stereotype plates. LC-USZ62-13081

1848

Committee has subscribed \$250 for a bibliographic account of books relating to or printed in America before 1700, which the Smithsonian proposes to sponsor and which is to be prepared by Henry Stevens, an American-born book-dealer in London, under the title *Bibliographia Americana*. Senator Pearce adds, however, that for this sum the committee also expects Stevens to include "such books on America, in the Library of Congress, as are within the period proposed by him." (1848 SAR:60)

AUGUST 12. President Polk approves an act of Congress that authorizes the Joint Library Committee to "print and publish" the papers and manuscripts of Thomas Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton. (9 Stat. 284)

NOVEMBER 22. Librarian Meehan informs chairman Pearce: "Mr. Vattermare was in the Library yesterday and took leave of me. He said he was going to S. Carolina and intended to visit Canada, but would not again visit Washington. He wanted to know how he should draw the remaining money appropriated for his exchanges, and I advised him that it could be done only on your order, but at the same time told him not to annoy you with his wants. He said, therefore, that he would write to me, and present his wishes in that way to you. I agreed to his proposal, as he would annoy us both if I did not." (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 13. Smithsonian Librarian Charles Coffin Jewett presents a list of about 3,000 bibliographies for purchase: "by procuring the books necessary for carrying out the plan of making the library a center of bibliographical reference we shall furnish one class of books most immediately important to American scholars. . . . to place American students on a footing with those of the most favored country of Europe is the design of the Smithsonian library." (1848 SAR:42-43)

1849

MAY 8. Testifying in London before the Select Committee on Public Libraries of the House of Commons, book dealer Henry Stevens assures the committee that the

1849 Library of Congress "is free to all the world," that any "stranger" or "native of the United States of any class" may walk right in. *Report From the Select Committee on Public Libraries; Together With the Proceedings of the Committee, Minutes of Evidence, and Appendix* (London: The House of Commons, 1849), p. 98.

1850 JANUARY 1. In a survey of American libraries, issued as an appendix to the 1849 Smithsonian annual report, Jewett finds the 84,000-volume Harvard University library to be the largest in the United States. With its collection of 30,000 volumes, the Library of Congress ranks second—along with the Boston Atheneum, the Library Company of Philadelphia, and Yale. (1849 SAR:A3-A191)

JANUARY 2. Jewett points out the value of a comprehensive collection of copyright deposits: "To the public the importance, immediate and prospective, of having a central depot, where all the products of the American press may be gathered year by year and preserved for reference, is very great." He also describes his major goal, which is to secure, through the Smithsonian, "a general uniformity among the various libraries in the preparation of catalogues; and to establish a system of *stereotyping them by separate titles*; which will enable each library to print annual editions of its catalogue; incorporating the titles of the last accessions to the collection; and which will enable us, by means of the same titles, to print a general catalogue of all the libraries." (1849 SAR:35-37)

FEBRUARY 12. President Zachary Taylor approves a joint resolution that authorizes the Library Committee to acquire the manuscript of Washington's Farewell Address "if the purchase of it can be effected on fair and just terms." On the same day, the manuscript is purchased at an auction by James Lenox of New York for \$2,300. (9 Stat. 560; WDJ:340)

FEBRUARY 13. The Joint Library Committee orders Meehan to purchase immediately "all works of any reputation

1850 touching the modern history, existing conditions, and prospects of Hungary and Germany." (WDJ:247)

AUGUST 16. Secretary Henry asks six "literary" gentlemen—Edward Everett, Charles Folsom, George Livermore, Joseph G. Cogswell, Samuel F. Haven, and Edward E. Hale—to examine Jewett's plan "to form a general catalogue of the various libraries of the United States." Two propositions are to be studied, "a plan for stereotyping catalogues of libraries by separate titles in a uniform style," and "a set of general rules to be recommended for adoption by the different libraries of the United States in the preparation of their catalogues." (1850 SAR:80)

SEPTEMBER 30. President Millard Fillmore approves an act of Congress that increases the annual appropriation for the purchase of lawbooks to \$2,000. (9 Stat. 523)

OCTOBER 26. The commission appointed by Secretary Henry reports favorably on both of Jewett's proposals—the stereotyped catalog plan and the system of uniform cataloguing rules. In order that "a beginning might be made in the execution of the plan under circumstances highly favorable to its success," the commission recommends that the Smithsonian regents obtain permission to "prepare a catalogue of the library of Congress" according to Jewett's plan. The commissioners note that "an alphabetical catalog of this library is now very much wanted," and is now "a matter of absolute necessity." Moreover, such a step would "afford the best opportunity for commencing an arrangement by which the various libraries of the country will be brought into a mutually beneficial connection with each other on the plans proposed by Professor Jewett." (1850 SAR:81-83)

1851 DECEMBER 24. Librarian, Meehan writes Senator Pearce: "It is my melancholy duty to inform you that a fire originated in the principal room of the Library of Congress this morning, about half past seven o'clock, and that nearly everything in the room was destroyed before the flames

1851

were subdued." The fire destroyed approximately 35,000 of the Library's 55,000 volumes, including nearly two-thirds of Jefferson's library. (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 25. In a lengthy article about the fire, the *National Intelligencer* reports: "The contents only of the principal hall were consumed, the north room and the law library not having been visited by the fire owing to the thickness of the intervening walls. . . . We must express our unqualified admiration for and warm thanks to the firemen and other citizens who, in such a freezing night, turned out to save from destruction, if possible, the property of their fellow-citizens, and with an energy and perseverance beyond all praise continued their exertions till noon the next day, when the fire at the Capitol was at length subdued."

DECEMBER 26. After changing its wording from "the National Library" to "the Library of Congress," the House of Representatives approves a joint resolution authorizing an investigation into the origin of the fire.

(CG 32/1:153-54)

DECEMBER 27. Architect of the Capitol Thomas U. Walter reports that the fire was caused by faulty chimney flues and that "no human forethought or vigilance could, under the circumstances, have prevented the catastrophe."

(Washington Republic)

DECEMBER 29. Librarian Meehan explains that the Library's copy of "Birds in America," which was "selected for us by Mr. Audubon and bound . . . under his own care and supervision," fortunately was "saved and uninjured."

(LCA-L)

1852

JANUARY 10. *To-Day: A Boston Literary Journal*, edited by Charles Hale, reports: "They celebrated the Christmas holidays at Washington by burning up the Congress Library—a valuable collection of miscellaneous and law books. . . . Valuable as it was, there were circumstances

1852

attending its collection which diminish the feeling of regret for it. It was collected by different committees,—of course without any continued system, and it exhibited quite curiously the whims of Congresses and Congressmen. . . . Any private person, with the \$250,000 spent for this Library, would have had a collection of four times its value. But 'Uncle Sam' never gets his money's worth."

JANUARY 13. President Fillmore approves an appropriation of \$5,000 "in discharge of the expenses incurred in the extinguishment of the late fire in the Library Room," and \$10,000 for the purchase of books to replace those lost in the fire.

(10 Stat. 1)

JANUARY 15. Meehan sends a list of desired books to the firm of Rich Brothers in London, informing his agents that at a recent meeting of the Library Committee "it was decided to commence operations, without delay, for restoring the Library to its great usefulness, and for extending it in every department of literature." He also warns the booksellers that "you have great competition here . . . and we expect that you will maintain in our approaching dealings the superiority that your house has maintained for promptness, accuracy, cheapness, and fidelity." (LCA-L)

JANUARY 23. President Fillmore approves an act appropriating \$1,200 to provide a temporary room for the Library.

(10 Stat. 1)

JANUARY 27. Architect of the Capitol Walter presents a plan for the repair and enlargement of the Library. The cost will be \$72,500. Because of the "irreparable loss the country has sustained by the destruction of the old Library," fireproof materials are to be used throughout. The new Library will "embrace the entire western projection" of the Capitol.

(32/1 SR 63)

MARCH 10. Impatient with the normal parliamentary pace, Representative Thomas Clingman of North Caro-

1852

lina argues: "We ought certainly to make an appropriation for the Library. We all feel the want of it, and we had better make an appropriation at once, and let the men go to work." (CG 32/1:710)

MARCH 19. President Franklin Pierce approves an appropriation of \$72,500 for the "repair of the Congressional library room, which was lately destroyed by fire." The work shall "be subject to such a modification of the details as may be consistent with the general arrangements of the plan, and necessary and proper in the opinion of the President of the United States." (10 Stat. 3)

APRIL 14. An anonymous contributor to the *National Intelligencer* expresses doubt that the Library of Congress should become "the great library of reference and research for the country—the National Library." The writer speculates that "it would be difficult, perhaps it would defeat its chief end, to subject it to the regulations which would be indispensable to the proper conducting of a National Library."

AUGUST 20. In his annual report, Secretary Henry warns that, with reference to the Smithsonian library, "the idea ought never to be entertained that the portion of the limited income of the Smithsonian fund which can be devoted to the purchase of books will ever be sufficient to meet the needs of the American scholar." In fact, Henry looks to a restored Library of Congress—rather than the Smithsonian—as the appropriate foundation for "a collection of books worthy of a Government whose perpetuity principally depends upon the intelligence of the people." (1851 SAR:22)

AUGUST 31. President Pierce approves an appropriation of \$75,000 for the purchase of books for the Library "and for the contingent expenses thereof, and for purchase of furniture." The same measure repeals the foreign exchange act of June 26, 1848. (10 Stat. 76)

1852

DECEMBER 18. Meehan describes the operations of the Library to W. A. Adamson, a Canadian librarian. The Library has a staff of five and is open every day when Congress is in session, as well as three days a week during the recess. (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 28. Architect Walter reports to the House of Representatives that his original estimate "for the repairs of the Congressional Library" was too low, and that a deficiency appropriation of \$20,500 is necessary. (32/2 HRED 18)

1853

MARCH 3. The Library Committee delegates to the Librarian responsibility for preparing lists of books, according to the Library's "chapters or departments," that are needed "for the purpose of collecting a Library for the Congress of the United States on the most complete and systematic plan." (WDJ:308)

MARCH 3. President Pierce approves an appropriation of \$3,000 for the preparation and publication of a general catalog which the Library Committee has agreed will be prepared according to the stereotype plate system of Smithsonian Librarian Jewett. (10 Stat. 189)

JUNE 15. Librarian Meehan explains to Vattemare why Congress rescinded the law under which he was appointed the Library's international exchange agent; "The committee have been greatly disappointed in not receiving from the Government of France, or from any other government, through your agency, complete copies of the official reports" as would enable the committee to acquire the same satisfactory knowledge of foreign public affairs "as is given of our public affairs in the printed documents of the United States." (LCA-L)

JULY 6. Assistant Librarian Stelle reports to Meehan that President Pierce, in the company of British scientist Sir Charles Lyell, inspected the nearly completed new Library

1853

room "a few days ago," and Sir Charles pronounced it "the most beautiful room in the world." (LCA-L)

AUGUST 23. The new fireproof Library is opened in the west front of the Capitol, adjacent to the rotunda. (LCA)

SEPTEMBER 16. Jewett tells the first national conference of librarians, meeting in New York City, that "a great central library is an important national object; as necessary to secure the literary independence of this people as was the war of the Revolution to secure its political independence." (Norton's Literary Gazette 3:172)

SEPTEMBER 17. The Librarians' convention unanimously adopts a resolution stating that "in no way can the government better promote the progress of learning through the whole country than by placing a central national library under the administration of the Smithsonian Institution." (Norton's Literary Gazette 3:175)

1854

JANUARY. The Library of Congress catalog prepared according to Jewett's stereotyped block system is published. Only the first chapter in the Library's classification scheme, Ancient History, is included. (LCA)

MARCH 30. A memorial from the American Association for the Advancement of Science is presented by Senator Everett and referred to the Library Committee. Prepared in response to the association's August 1853 resolution on the subject, the memorial advocates "a geographical library" at the Library of Congress, pointing out that "there is not in the United States nor on this continent a single collection of geographical materials which is even tolerably complete." Signers include Alexander D. Bache, superintendent of the U.S. Coast Survey, Matthew F. Maury, superintendent of the Naval Observatory, geographer A. H. Guyot, historian Peter Force, and Lieutenant Edward B. Hunt of the U.S. Army, originator of the proposal. (CG 33/1:789; WDJ:340-46)

1854

APRIL 21. Representative John Taylor of New York complains to the House that the Library is too lax in enforcing its own rules, specifically that one copy of each work be kept "constantly therein," and that all books be returned "within a definite time." (CG 33/1:963)

MAY 20. A special committee of the Smithsonian Board of Regents chaired by Senator Pearce, who serves on the board as well as on the Joint Library Committee, concludes its investigation of whether the Smithsonian funds should be spent on a large library. By a 6 to 1 vote, the committee agrees: "The 'increase and diffusion of knowledge among men' are the great purposes of this munificent trust. . . . Neither of these purposes could be accomplished or materially advanced by the accumulation of a great library . . . (this) would be the *hiving* of knowledge, not its increase and diffusion." (Proceedings of the Board of Regents up to July 8, 1854; 1853 SAR:83)

MAY 31. President Pierce approves a \$1,700 appropriation to purchase Spanish and Mexican lawbooks. (10 Stat. 290)

MAY 31. The President approves a \$5,000 appropriation for the preparation of the stereotype catalog. (10 Stat. 290)

JULY 8. By a vote of 6 to 4, the Smithsonian Board of Regents affirms the power of Secretary Henry "to remove" his assistants. (Proceedings of the Board of Regents up to July 8, 1854; 1853 SAR:96)

JULY 10. Secretary Henry dismisses Jewett. (1854 SAR:21)

JULY 27. Hector Bossange, a Paris bookdealer, is appointed as the first Library purchase agent on the European continent. (WDJ:351)

1854 AUGUST 4. The President approves an act of Congress which increases the annual salary of the Librarian of Congress to \$1,800. (10 Stat. 546)

1855 FEBRUARY 6. After studying the dismissal of Jewett and the expenditure of Smithsonian funds, the Senate Judiciary Committee supports Secretary Henry. Furthermore, it asserts that if money were to have been appropriated to collect an "immense library at Washington," it would "have been far better to buy the books and place them at once in the Congress Library." (1855 SAR:84)

FEBRUARY 15. While the Smithsonian controversy continues, *Norton's Literary Gazette* takes an optimistic view regarding the eventual creation of a national library "on a far more secure and extended basis than that of the Smithsonian endowment," maintaining: "Let the matter be properly brought before our National Legislature, and the same liberality will be evinced that has been so freely displayed for the encouragement of scientific and geographical expeditions." (*Norton's Literary Gazette*, n.s., 2:67)

MARCH 3. The President approves an increase in the annual salary of the Librarian to \$2,160. (10 Stat. 643)

1857 JANUARY 28. President Pierce approves a joint resolution that transfers responsibility for the international exchange of books and documents and for the distribution of public documents, heretofore functions of the Library of Congress, to the State Department and the Bureau of Interior, respectively. (11 Stat. 253)

JUNE 12. The Joint Library Committee rejects a resolution which would extend borrowing privileges to the judges and solicitor of the Court of Claims, noting: "The list of those who are entitled to take books from the Library of Congress is very large; and the privilege is often abused by those who are entitled to it, using it for the supply of others than themselves and their own families."

1857 Senator Pearce points out, however, that visitors are permitted in the Library and that they are "allowed the use of books by reading them while there, and the means of making notes of what they read are readily furnished. They are also cheerfully aided by the Librarian and assistants in making researches." (35/1 SR 328)

JUNE 21. Meehan informs Edward G. Allen, 12 Tavistock Row, Covent Garden, that he has been appointed the Library's London acquisitions agent—and thus the Library's principal source of books. (LCA-L)

1859 FEBRUARY 5. President James Buchanan approves an act of Congress that repeals the copyright deposit provision of the act of August 10, 1846. The deposit amendment, which had no enforcement provision, was largely ineffective. The repeal was urged by Secretary Henry and agreed to by Librarian Meehan. (11 Stat. 379; LCA; QJ 28:121)

1860 DECEMBER. The Law Library is moved into the old room of the Supreme Court, on the east side of the Capitol basement. (WDJ:250)

1861 MARCH 8. Library Committee Chairman Pearce informs newly elected President Abraham Lincoln that for the last 15 years the President "has always deferred to the wishes of Congress" regarding the appointment of the Librarian of Congress, and that the present wish of the Library Committee is to retain Librarian Meehan and his entire staff. Pearce trusts these "men of books" will be "unaffected by political changes & safe from the influence of political partisanship which has heretofore had no influence in the Republic of letters." Pearce's statement is endorsed by Senators William P. Fessenden and Jacob Collamer of the Library Committee. (Abraham Lincoln Papers, Library of Congress)

MAY 24. President Lincoln appoints a political supporter, John G. Stephenson, a physician from Terre Haute,



John G. Stephenson (1828-1883), the fifth Librarian of Congress. Stephenson served from 1861 until the last day of 1864. Photographic portrait by L. C. Handy Studios. LC-USZ62-37283

1861

Ind., to be Librarian of Congress. He also appoints as his secretary of the interior Caleb B. Smith, an Indiana Republican, who—together with Indiana Senator Henry S. Lane—had advocated Stephenson's appointment as Librarian.

(LCA; Lincoln Papers, Library of Congress)

MAY 28. Meehan informs London book agent Edward Allen that: "my duties as Librarian of Congress will terminate on the last day of the present month. Your letters of business must therefore be addressed to John G. Stephenson [sic.] Esq. who will be my successor. Your agency will not be in any way disturbed by this change as your appointment is in the hands of the Library Committee."

(LCA-L)

JUNE 3. John G. Stephenson assumes his duties as Librarian. The Library's annual appropriation totals \$17,000 and its book collection contains approximately 70,000 volumes.

(LCA)

SEPTEMBER. After dismissing Stelle, Librarian Stephenson hires Ainsworth Rand Spofford, a Cincinnati bookseller and newspaperman, to be the new Assistant Librarian.

(LCA)

SEPTEMBER 25. Chairman Pearce complains to fellow Library Committee member William Pitt Fessenden about the behavior of Librarian Stephenson, who has dismissed most of the old Library employees. Moreover, "the Librarian complains of disorder & neglect in the library, which I think he fancies . . . [and] he is disposed to take too much authority on hand in the purchase of books. He has no right to purchase any book without the order of the Committee or chairman, which I learn he has sometimes done."

(William Pitt Fessenden Papers, Library of Congress)

NOVEMBER. A new general catalog is published. Its arrangement is the same as previous catalogs, but the number of subject subclasses has increased to 175.

(LCA-R)

1861

DECEMBER 16. A handwritten annual report for the past year, prepared by Assistant Librarian Spofford, is critical of most aspects of the Library and its operations and solicits the attention of the Joint Library Committee "to repair its deficiencies and to promote its usefulness to those who are entitled to its benefits." An inventory of the Library's 70,000 volumes has revealed over 1,300 missing "or drawn out and unreturned books." Of these, "856 are charged to persons no longer members of Congress or of the Government; 276 volumes are charged to persons belonging to the so-called seceded states." (LCA)

1862

JANUARY 31. Ralph Waldo Emerson visits the Library. As recorded in Emerson's journal, Assistant Librarian Spofford states that the Library has "been under Southern domination, and as under dead men." This is the reason why the medical and theological collections are so large, while modern literature is "very imperfect." Ralph Waldo Emerson, *Journals*, ed. Edward Waldo Emerson and Waldo Emerson Forbes, vol. 9 (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1913), pp. 395-96.

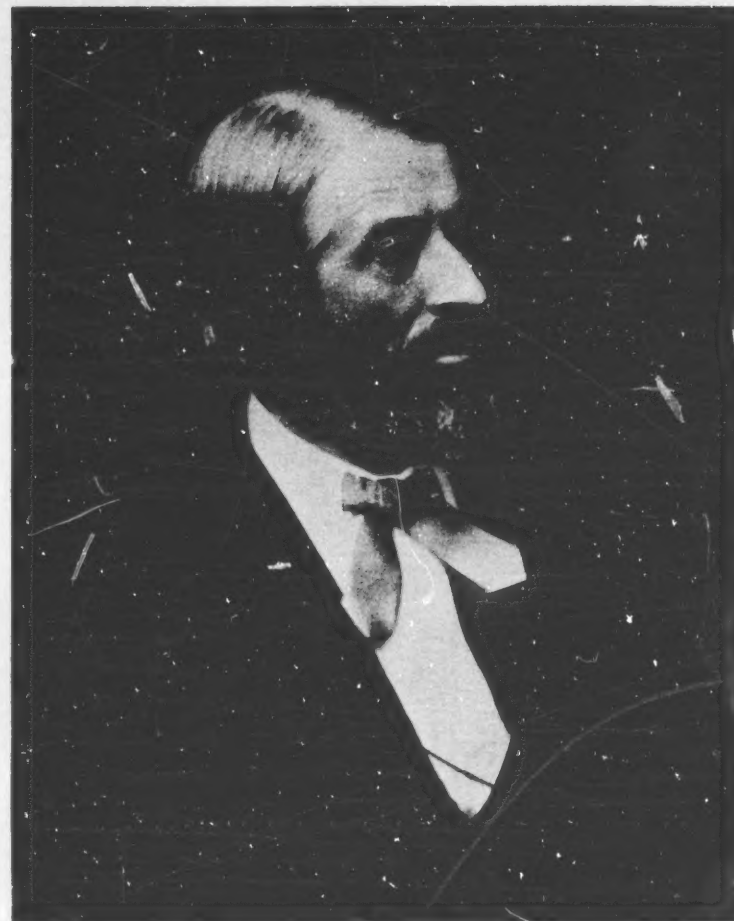
MAY 7. The Librarian is authorized to spend a sum not exceeding \$100 to procure pamphlets relating to "the present war." (LCA-M)

1863

JANUARY 7. Another handwritten annual report, this one covering the year 1862 and signed by Librarian Stephenson, contains many concrete proposals for the improvement of the Library. It also asserts that although the Library collection of 79,214 volumes is the fourth largest in the United States, "in its collective value it is second." (LCA)

MAY-JULY. Librarian Stephenson serves as a volunteer aide-de-camp at the battles of Chancellorsville and Gettysburg. (LCA)

NOVEMBER. In an article on "The Public Libraries of the United States" published in the *National Almanac and Annual Record for 1864* (Philadelphia: 1864), Assistant



Ainsworth Rand Spofford (1823-1908), who served as the Assistant Librarian from 1861 to 1865, as Librarian of Congress from 1864 to 1897, and as Chief Assistant Librarian from 1897 until his death. More than any other individual, Spofford was responsible for transforming the Library of Congress from a legislative library into an institution of national significance. LC-BH826-452-A

1863

Librarian Spofford asserts: "The United States will never possess a public library which can be called national, until Congress shall take a more liberal view of the value and importance of such a collection." (ARS)

1864

JUNE 13. Spofford informs Assistant Secretary of State William Seward: "If a system of exchange of public documents could be established with the various European Governments, there would accumulate a great mass of material of a kind that would be of great value to Congress. . . . The Vattemare Agency, however, was long ago proved to be a failure and a successful exchange must, if at all, be made in some other way." (LCA-L)

JUNE 25. President Lincoln approves an expenditure of \$4,000 for "a complete file of selections from European periodicals from 1861 to 1864 relating to the rebellion in the United States." The same act adds a third laborer to the Library's staff, which now totals eight—the Librarian, three Assistant Librarians, three laborers, and one messenger. (13 Stat. 145)

JULY 2. The President approves an act of Congress that authorizes a \$1,000 appropriation to purchase from Edward Everett Hale a collection of 101 manuscript and printed maps relating to the French and Indian War and the American Revolution. The maps formerly belonged to English map publisher William Faden. (13 Stat. 344)

SEPTEMBER. The Library's first alphabetical author catalog is published. In the preface, Assistant Librarian Spofford explains that the classified arrangement has been abandoned because "the chief desideratum, next to accuracy of description, is facility of reference, and to this end all minor considerations should be sacrificed." (LCA-R)

OCTOBER 22. In justifying his budget request for the expansion of the Library, Assistant Librarian Spofford in-

1864

forms the secretary of the treasury that "the sum of \$160,000, although large in itself, is not so in comparison with the great object of providing safe and permanent room for this rich historical collection." He points out that the new reading room of the British Museum cost half a million dollars and that "the Boston Public Library Building cost, exclusive of ground, \$240,000." (LCA-L)

NOVEMBER 11. Spofford sends 16 letters—most of them from Senators and Congressmen—to President Lincoln in support of the Assistant Librarian's "fitness for the position of Librarian of Congress, shortly to be vacated." Spofford feels the endorsements are necessary because he has "no special (i.e. recent) political 'claims'—having made it my business to attend to the duties of my position to the engrossment even of my leisure time." (National Archives and Records Service, Record Group 59)

DECEMBER 22. Spofford forwards to President Lincoln eight letters and a petition signed by Members of Congress endorsing his application for Librarian, explaining that these papers, together with those sent in November, "make up 22 Senators and 87 representatives who have signified their preference in the matter." (National Archives and Records Service, Record Group 59)

DECEMBER 22. Librarian Stephenson submits his resignation, effective December 31, 1864. (LCA)

DECEMBER 31. Lincoln appoints Spofford to be the sixth Librarian of Congress. The Library has a staff of seven, a collection of approximately 82,000 volumes, and an annual appropriation of approximately \$20,000, which includes \$2,000 to purchase lawbooks and \$5,000 to purchase books for the general collections. (LCA)

1865

MARCH 1. In his annual report for 1864, Smithsonian Secretary Henry takes note of recent developments at the Library of Congress and ponders "whether, since Congress

1865

has appropriated \$160,000 to the enlargement of the accommodation for its own library, it may not be expedient to request that the Smithsonian collection be received and arranged as one of its departments, while the free use and general control of the same shall still be retained by the Institution." (1864 SAR:59)

MARCH 2. President Lincoln approves the \$160,000 appropriation for the expansion of the Library's room. Two new fireproof wings will be added and the Joint Library Committee will exercise final approval over any modifications in the construction plan. (13 Stat. 445)

MARCH 3. After a recommendation from the Librarian, the copyright law is changed to require, once again, the deposit of copyrighted materials in the Library of Congress. The law states that one printed copy of every copyrighted "book, pamphlet, map, chart, musical composition, print, engraving, or photograph" must be sent to the Library for its use. (13 Stat. 540)

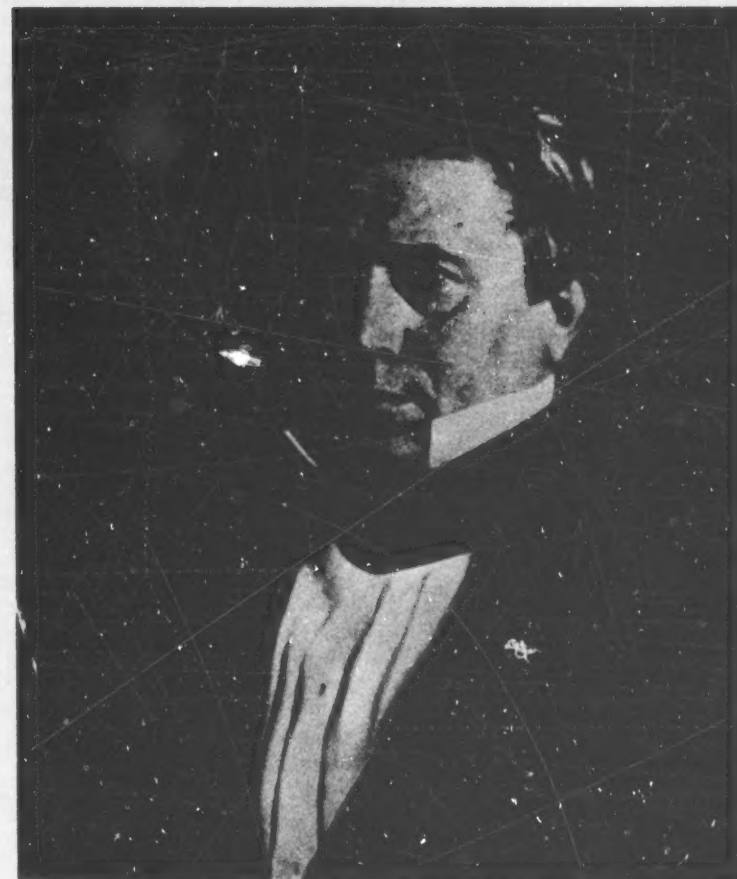
OCTOBER 25. Librarian Spofford sends a letter to the officials of eight southern states, asking them to send "copies of your Legislative Documents and Laws to the National Library in Washington." (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 20. The Library Committee, at Spofford's suggestion, votes that the Librarian "prepare hereafter an annual report of the condition of the Library for the Library Committee." (LCA-M)

1866

FEBRUARY 8. Spofford sends letters to the governors of 10 northern states requesting that all laws, legislative journals, and official reports published in their states be sent to the Library of Congress. (LCA-L)

FEBRUARY 21. Representatives of the Library Committee agree to confer "with the sub-committee of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution upon the proposed



Joseph Henry (1797-1878), secretary of the Smithsonian Institution from its founding in 1846 until his death. Henry opposed Charles Coffin Jewett's plans to develop the Smithsonian into a national library, looking instead to the Library of Congress as a more appropriate foundation for such an institution. Henry supported Spofford's efforts in this direction, personally suggesting the transfer of the Smithsonian library to the Library of Congress. Congress approved such a transfer in April 1866. LC-USZ62-14760

1866

removal of the library of that institution to the Capitol, and its incorporation with the Library of Congress."

(LCA-M)

APRIL 5. President Andrew Johnson approves an act of Congress that transfers the 40,000-volume library of the Smithsonian Institution to the Library of Congress. The Smithsonian retains use of the collection "in like manner as it is now used;" the general public shall have access to it "for purposes of consultation." The Smithsonian deposit is especially strong in scientific works and in publications of learned societies.

(14 Stat. 13)

APRIL 7. President Johnson approves a \$1,500 appropriation "for purchasing files of leading American newspapers."

(14 Stat. 14)

MAY 26. Spofford asks historian George Bancroft, American minister to Germany: "What, in your opinion, would be the reasonable pecuniary value of the Force Library, including . . . the MS materials for the American Archives, if purchased by the Government?"

(LCA)

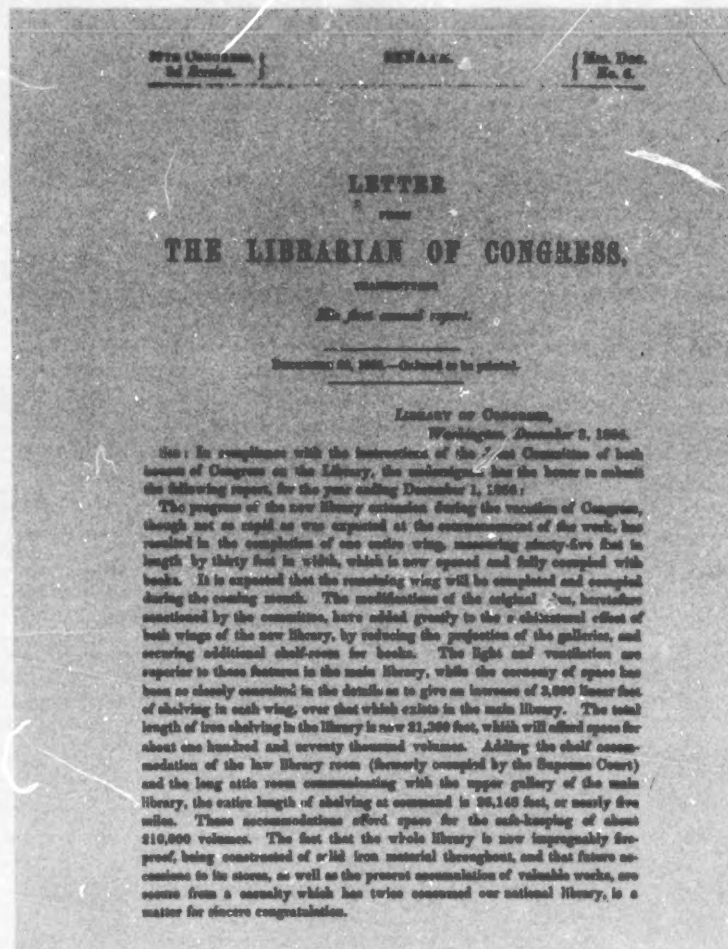
JUNE 6. Bancroft replies, informing the Librarian that \$100,000 was a "liberal price, but not extravagant" for Peter Force's personal library of Americana. Moreover, "such a collection can never again be made and therefore it is of the utmost importance to secure it. . . . Congress will never again have another such opportunity."

(John A. G. Creswell Papers, Library of Congress)

JULY 25. The President approves the purchase, for \$5,000, of the private law library of James L. Petigru of South Carolina.

(14 Stat. 365)

DECEMBER 3. In the first published annual report of the Librarian of Congress, Spofford asserts that the recent acquisition of the Smithsonian library "will insure the rapid growth of a great and truly national library." He also



Librarian Spofford's first annual report was the first annual report of the Librarian of Congress to be published. His reports rarely exceeded five pages in length and always emphasized "the progress of the Library." LCA-R

1866

asks Congress for an amendment to compel publishers to deposit books in compliance with the 1865 copyright law.

(1866 AR:3, 5)

DECEMBER 12. The Library Committee approves new rules proposed by the Librarian: 1) direct access to alcoves and galleries will be limited to members of Congress, except for those alcoves "devoted to light reading"; and 2) all engravings and works of art will be constantly protected and used only with special permission from the Librarian.

(LCA-M)

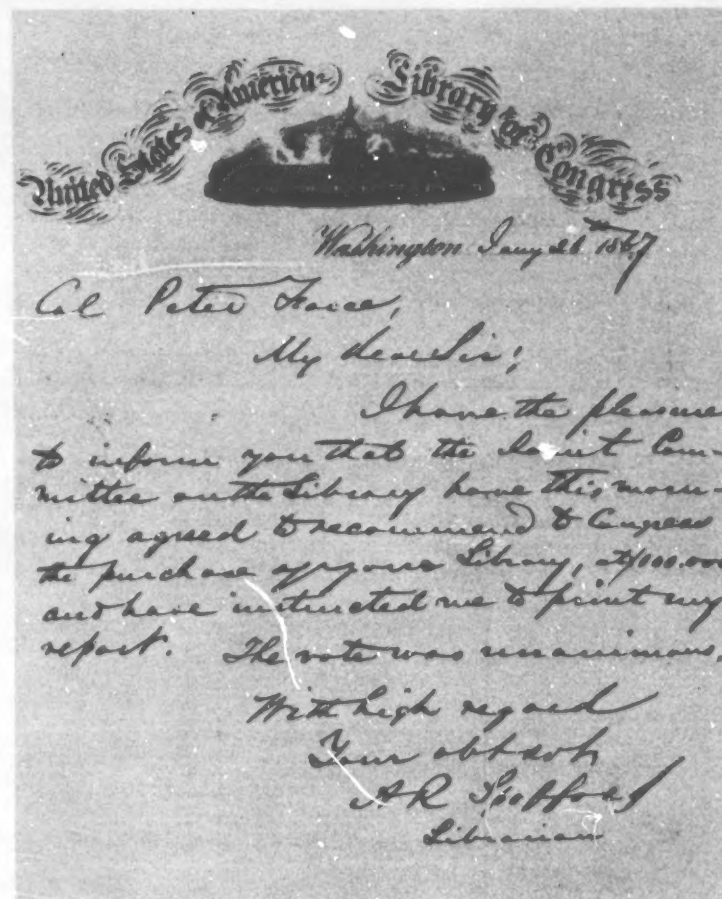
1867

JANUARY 25. Librarian Spofford presents a detailed report on the contents of archivist Peter Force's unparalleled private library of books, pamphlets, manuscripts, newspapers, and maps. Noting that "the largest and most complete collection of books relating to America in the world is now gathered on the shelves of the British Museum," he challenges Congress to "repair this deficiency" by appropriating \$100,000 to purchase the Force library. (LCA-R)

JANUARY 26. The Library Committee approves the establishment of a small, separate periodical reading room for members of Congress. (LCA-M)

FEBRUARY 7. The Librarian informs the Library Committee chairman that the annual newspaper appropriation needs to be increased to include the periodicals regularly purchased by the Library: "The wants of Congress for all the leading journals, magazines & reviews covering the departments of law, commerce, finance, & literature require the Librarian to subscribe annually for an increased number." (LCA-L)

FEBRUARY 18. President Johnson approves an amendment to the copyright law that provides a \$25 penalty for failing to deliver copyrighted articles to the Library of Congress within one month of publication. (14 Stat. 395)



In 1867 Spofford persuaded Congress to spend \$100,000 to purchase the private library of Peter Force, which became the foundation of the Library's Americana and incunabula collections. In this letter the Librarian informs Force that the Joint Committee on the Library has recommended the purchase. LCA; LC-USP6-6660A

1867

FEBRUARY 18. Spofford obtains Library Committee approval for a proposed exchange of government documents with foreign governments "through the already organized agency for exchanges of the Smithsonian Institution; the works obtained in exchange to be placed in the Library of Congress." (LCA-M)

MARCH 2. The President approves a joint resolution stipulating that the Public Printer provide 50 extra copies of U.S. government publications to the Joint Library Committee, which is authorized to exchange those documents—through the Smithsonian Institution distribution system—for public documents published in foreign nations "and especially by foreign governments." The works received from abroad will be deposited in the Library of Congress. (14 Stat. 573)

MARCH 2. The President approves an act of Congress that appropriates funds for the purchase of the Peter Force library, which becomes the foundation of the Library's Americana and incunabula collections. (14 Stat. 457)

MARCH 13. Additional rules are approved by the Library Committee: 1) manuscripts and rare materials may not be withdrawn from the Library by anyone; and 2) persons under 16 years of age will not be permitted to use the Library. (LCA-M)

MAY 16. Smithsonian Institution Secretary Henry distributes a circular to foreign governments informing them that "a law has just been passed by the Congress of the United States authorizing the exchange, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution, of a certain number of all U.S. official documents for the corresponding publications of other governments throughout the world; the returns to be placed in the National Library at Washington." (1881 SAR:746-48)

1867

JUNE. Spofford charges George Bancroft \$25 for the transcription of two of General Nathanael Greene's letter-books in the Force collection. (LCA)

DECEMBER 1. The Librarian reports to Congress that "among the governments which have responded affirmatively to the circular proposing an exchange of government publications are those of Great Britain, Russia, Denmark, Belgium, the Netherlands, Greece, Switzerland, Chile, and Costa Rica." (1867 AR:5)

1868

FEBRUARY 5. When questioned by E. D. Morgan, the new chairman of the Library Committee, Librarian Spofford defends his purchase of De Miller's *Abuses of the Sexual Function*, which was acquired so that the Library could "keep up with the progress of medical science." (LCA)

MARCH 10. Spofford sends Morgan a bill drawn up by the Librarian to "carry out the purpose" of the March 2, 1867, resolution concerning the exchange of public documents with foreign governments. The resolution "has remained inoperative because the Congressional printer did not consider that it directed him to print any additions to the documents." (National Archives and Records Service, Record Group 128)

JULY 23. The President approves a joint resolution of Congress intended to "carry into effect the resolution approved March 2, 1867" regarding international exchange. (15 Stat. 260)

1869

JUNE. The emperor of China sends a gift of 933 volumes to the U.S. government, a donation that forms the nucleus of the Library's Chinese collection. The volumes were sent in exchange for publications and several varieties of seeds presented to the Chinese government through the U.S. delegation at Peking. (LCA)

OCTOBER 26. Addressing the general meeting of the American Social Science Association in New York City,

1869

Spofford asserts that there are two things the "National Library" still needs "to complete its usefulness. First, the completion (now nearly accomplished) of its printed catalogue of subjects, which will furnish a complete key to unlock its treasures; and secondly, to be thrown open to readers during the evening as well as during the hours of business." (Journal of Social Science 2:11)

NOVEMBER 29. After an extensive survey, Boston Public Library superintendent Justin Winsor determines that the Library of Congress, with a collection of 175,000 volumes, is the largest in the United States.

(Boston Public Library, Annual Report: 112-33)

DECEMBER. A two-volume Catalogue of the Library of Congress: Index of Subjects is published. In the preface, Spofford explains that: "The one thing needful in a catalogue of subjects is instant facility of reference; and if a scientific arrangement of topics is sometimes sacrificed to this end, the student whose time is saved will be little disposed to quarrel with the bridge that carries him safely over." (LCA-R)

DECEMBER 1. Spofford reports to Congress that he has been forced to depart from his usual cataloging procedure because of the "heavy accessions of pamphlets acquired with the Force collection and the Smithsonian library"; instead of being prepared for the printed catalog, these pamphlets have been cataloged on cards. He also notes that the hours of the Library have been extended: it is now open every weekday from 9 A.M. to 4 P.M., even when Congress is not in session. (1869 AR:2, 4)

1870

FEBRUARY 24. By a vote of 4 to 1, the Library Committee rejects the Librarian's proposal to keep the Library open during the evening. (LCA-M)

APRIL 9. In a lengthy letter to Representative Thomas A. Jenckes of Rhode Island, chairman of the Committee on Patents, Spofford outlines "some leading reasons why the

Library of Congress,
Washington, April 9, 1870.
Hon. T. A. Jenckes,
Chairman Committee on Patents & Copyright,
Dear Sir,
Permit me to bring to
your attention some leading reasons why the
transfer of the entire copyright business and work
to the care of the Library of Congress would benefit
the public interest.
1. Under the present system, although the National
Library is entitled by law to a copy of every work for
which a copyright is taken out, it does not receive,
in point of fact, more than four-fifths of such publi-
cations. This makes the duty of the Librarian to make
demand from delinquent proprietors of Copyright
of a copy for the Library. To do this, I must have an-
other evidence of every Copyright that is issued
in the United States. Now there are forty-four
judicial Districts, the clerk of each of which issues
Certificates of Copyright. It is made the duty of the

In 1870 Spofford orchestrated the centralization of all U.S. copyright registration and deposit activities at the Library of Congress, viewing copyright deposit as the most practical method of acquiring a comprehensive collection of American publications. The Librarian states his case in this letter to Representative Thomas A. Jenckes of Rhode Island. LCA

79

1870

transfer of the entire copyright business to the Library of Congress would promote the public interest." In the Librarian's view, "the advantage of securing to our only National Library a complete collection of all copyright entries can scarcely be over-estimated. . . . We should have one comprehensive library in the country, and that belonging to the country, whose aim it should be to preserve the books which other libraries have not the room nor the means to procure." (LCA-L)

MAY 20. Educator Francis Lieber donates three volumes to the Library. He inscribes them "To the National Library" and explains to Spofford: "It is not the official name, but I take the liberty. It is the name you have come to. Library of Congress was good enough in Jeffersonian times, but it is not now after the war and for the current age." (ARS)

JULY 8. President Ulysses S. Grant approves an act of Congress that centralizes all U.S. copyright registration and deposit activities at the Library of Congress. The Librarian "shall perform all acts and duties required by law touching copyrights" and the Library will receive two copies of all copyrighted items. The Librarian's salary is raised to \$4,000. Pre-1870 copyright records and deposits are also to be sent to the Library. The \$25 penalty for failure to forward deposits remains in force. (16 Stat. 198)

1871

MARCH 1. The Library Committee votes to recommend a \$25,000 appropriation to purchase 2,000 mounted photographs from "Mr. Brady's historical gallery of portraits." (LCA-M)

DECEMBER 1. Spofford reports to Congress that the increased receipts resulting from the new copyright law "will soon compel the provision of more room for books." As one alternative, he suggests a separate building. (1871 AR:4-5)

1872

FEBRUARY 14. In response to a request from Librarian John Shaw Billings of the Surgeon General's Office, Spofford begins transferring copyright deposits in medical subjects to the Surgeon General's library. (LCA)

FEBRUARY 19. The Library Committee authorizes Spofford to "print a weekly statement of all copyrights entered." At the same meeting, the committee considers a petition of T. N. Hornsby of Kentucky asking Congress to establish a "bureau of poets and poesy," but no action is taken. (LCA-M)

SEPTEMBER 17. Spofford sends a letter to officials of 26 "leading" American cities, asking that copies of their city documents be furnished to the Library; "some of the previous years" are requested, "as well as the current and future publications." (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 2. Spofford points out that severe overcrowding has now made the Library "comparatively an unfit place for students." Furthermore, "without calculating upon specially large accessions," he estimates that the Library will contain 2,500,000 volumes by the year 1975. The Librarian has become convinced of "the absolute necessity of erecting a separate building for the Library and the copyright department conjoined," and therefore presents an "outline of a plan for such an edifice." (1872 AR:6-11)

1873

FEBRUARY 7. The Joint Library Committee reports that "after attentive consideration of the subject-matter," it finds "the question of international copyright attended with grave practical difficulties and of doubtful expediency, not to say of questionable authority." (42/3 SR 409)

MARCH. For the sum of \$1,000, the Library purchases a collection of nearly 1,500 books and pamphlets relating to Abraham Lincoln from Andrew Boyd of Albany, N.Y. (LCA)

1873

MARCH 3. The President approves an appropriation of \$5,000 for a commission which will select a plan and "supervise the location and erection of a building" for the Library of Congress. The same act authorizes a competition to design plans for the structure. (17 Stat. 485)

MARCH 3. President Grant approves an act of Congress that authorizes the publication of French documents relating to the discoveries and explorations made in the United States by the French government from 1614 to 1752. The volumes will be edited by Pierre Margry but published under the direction of the Joint Committee on the Library—and the supervision of Spofford. (17 Stat. 485)

APRIL 23. The Library pays \$800 for a copy of John Eliot's *Indian Bible*, which was printed at Cambridge, Mass., in 1663. (LCA)

JUNE 18. Two boxes of U.S. documents are sent to the government of Norway through the Smithsonian Institution exchange system, the first American shipment in compliance with the House resolution of March 2, 1867. (1881 SAR:774)

JUNE 25. Composing two speeches in Cleveland, Congressman James A. Garfield laments in his diary: "Every day I miss Spofford and our great Library of Congress." (Garfield Papers, Library of Congress)

1874

MAY 6. The Library Committee authorizes the Librarian to subscribe to at least two newspapers from each state. These newspapers are to reflect differing political views. (LCA-M)

JUNE 10. Spofford submits a plan to Senator Matthew H. Carpenter, president pro tempore of the Senate, for the compilation of "a complete index of subjects to the documents and debates of the U.S. Congress." (43/1 SMD 125)

1874

JUNE 18. The President approves an amendment to the copyright law transferring responsibility for prints and labels for articles of manufacture from the Library of Congress to the Patent Office. (18 Stat. 78)

JULY. The Library subscribes to more than 100 daily newspapers from throughout the United States. (1901 AR:191)

1875

OCTOBER 1. A Smithsonian circular, sent to the foreign ministers of 26 nations, provides additional details about the international exchange program and stipulates that the Smithsonian Institution, on behalf of the Joint Library Committee, "is prepared to deliver the publications of the United States, free of charge for freight, to any person in the city of Washington, or in New York who may be designated by the governments which enter into the arrangement." (1881 SAR:768-69)

NOVEMBER. The Japanese government accepts the Smithsonian Institution's proposal for the exchange of documents, an event which marks the beginning of the Library's Japanese collection. (LCA)

1876

JANUARY 1. Spofford reports to Congress that the Library has exhausted all shelf space and that "books are now, from sheer force of necessity, being piled upon the floor in all directions." He notes that unless Congress takes quick action on a new Library building, its Librarian soon will be placed "in the unhappy predicament of presiding over the greatest chaos in America." He also urges Congress to authorize the Library to employ "a competent historical scholar," since "it is very important that every manuscript or written paper in the Library which can throw any light on any portion of American history, should be systematically arranged and indexed." (1875 AR:6-10)

MARCH 13. President Grant approves a joint resolution of Congress recommending, on the occasion of "the ap-

1876

proaching Centennial Anniversary of our National Independence," that local communities "cause to have delivered" historical sketches of their various counties or towns. Copies should be filed both in the county clerk's office and in the Library of Congress, so that "a complete record may thus be obtained of the progress of our institutions during the First Centennial of their existence."

(19 Stat. 211)

MAY 29. Spofford declines to sign a call for a conference of librarians at Philadelphia because he has "always entertained insuperable objections to figuring in conventions (usually mere wordy outlets for impracticables and pretenders)." He does state, however, that he might "find it possible to look in upon the Conference." (ALA archives)

JUNE 8. The Joint Library Committee, chaired by Senator Timothy O. Howe of Wisconsin, reports that the congressional failure to provide "additional accommodations for the National Library" is "absurd . . . almost insane, if not wicked." The committee's report points out that the books stacked on the Library's floors are scarcely more available "than if they were still in the book-stalls from which they were gathered." Moreover, "the evil is constantly growing with each year's accumulations [and] that growth cannot be prevented, even if we refuse further appropriations for the purchase of books." The committee recommends a Library building on the grounds of the Botanic Garden, at the foot of Capitol Hill. (44/1 SR 387)

AUGUST 3. The President approves a joint resolution of Congress which establishes a commission "to have resort to such means as will most effectively restore the writing of the original manuscript of the Declaration of Independence." Commission members are the Librarian of Congress, the secretary of the interior, and the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. (19 Stat. 216)

OCTOBER. In an article about reference works published in the Bureau of Education's *Public Libraries in the*

1876

United States, Spofford explains that the "most useful librarian" is the one who helps the reader "put his finger on the fact he wants just when it is wanted." In the Library of Congress, he explains, a good selection of reference books "is placed on shelves in an accessible portion of the main library," while the rest of the 300,000 volumes are stored in alcoves and kept under lock and key. Spofford also contributes, to the same volume, articles on periodicals, binding and preservation, library bibliography, and "The Library of Congress, or National Library."

OCTOBER 6. Discussing copyright at the organizational conference of the American Library Association in Philadelphia, Spofford states that two objectives have not yet been attained: a new Library building to house the great increase in accessions and the publication of a periodical list of copyright publications. (LJ 1:89)

1877

JANUARY 12. Librarian Spofford writes the Wisconsin State Historical Society: "This Library is in want of Western Newspapers, as well as of portions of files of many Eastern ones. If you have such to offer in exchanges for any of the List inclosed, please send a memorandum of Journals and prices." (LCA)

JANUARY 31. On behalf of an ALA committee, Melvil Dewey publishes a report on cooperative cataloging that poses the question: "Is it practicable for the Library of Congress to catalogue for the whole country?" (LJ 1:171)

MARCH 3. The President approves an appropriation of \$1,000 for the Library of Congress to index the "resolves, ordinances, and acts of the Continental Congress and the Congress of the Confederation" before their publication. (19 Stat. 406)

JUNE 2. While visiting the Library, President Rutherford B. Hayes arranges for an exchange between the Executive Mansion Library and the Library of Congress. Over 100 volumes of congressional and state documents and

1877 1,000 pamphlets are transferred to the Library of Congress in exchange for a selection of "Duplicates of Miscellaneous books." (Hayes Papers, Hayes Library, Fremont, Ohio)

DECEMBER 3. In his first annual message, President Hayes recommends that Congress approve construction of a fire-proof Library building, since "the question of providing for the preservation and growth of the Library of Congress is . . . one of national importance." (SUM 2:1354-55)

1878 JANUARY 2. Librarian Spofford complains that "the measure of silence which should be enforced for the protection of readers is rendered impossible for want of space in which members of Congress or other investigators can be isolated from the crowd of sightseers which sometimes throng every public place in the Capitol." He also is politely indignant about congressional delays regarding a separate building, claiming that unless there soon is action, "Congress will hardly be held to have discharged the trust reposed in it as the custodian of what President Jefferson called with prophetic wisdom the Library of the United States." (1877 AR:7-8)

1879 OCTOBER 22. The Library purchases over 2,500 Chinese and Manchu works assembled by Caleb Cushing, the first American minister to China. (LCA)

1880 MARCH 11. Samuel L. Clemens sends his nephew, with a written introduction, "to burrow a little" in Spofford's "grand literary storehouse." (ARS)

MAY 5. Concluding a lengthy speech in which he strongly urges a new Library building, Senator Daniel W. Voorhees of Indiana declares: "Let us therefore give this great national library our love and our care. Nothing can surpass it in importance. Knowledge is power, the power to maintain free government and preserve constitutional liberty. Without it the world grows dark and the human race takes up its backward step to the regions of barbarism. I cannot

1880 believe that the plain and imperative duty of Congress on the subject of its Library will be longer neglected." (CR 10:3004)

1881 JANUARY 6. President-elect Garfield telegraphs Spofford, asking him to send "by Express inaugural addresses of J. Q. Adams, Jackson, Harrison, Polk, Taylor, and Buchanan." The same day, Spofford forwards the addresses of all but the last, explaining that he will "send copy of Buchanan as soon as copied." The Librarian also expresses his "cordial satisfaction that a man of ideas can be & has been elected President of the United States." (Garfield Papers, Library of Congress)

DECEMBER 6. In his first annual message, President Chester A. Arthur urges approval of a new Library building. (SUM 2:1450)

1882 FEBRUARY 20. On behalf of the Library Committee, Senator George F. Hoar of Massachusetts recommends Senate approval of a \$20,000 appropriation for the purchase of the military papers, maps, and letterbooks of the comte de Rochambeau—the entire collection to be preserved in the Library of Congress. (47/1 SR 187)

MARCH 13. In response to a request from the Joint Select Committee on Additional Accommodations for the Library, Gen. Montgomery C. Meigs, former engineer of the Capitol extension, states his views regarding "a proposed plan for raising the dome of the Capitol 50 feet, in order to secure additional space in and near the rotunda for the Library." Meigs labels the proposed plan "a dangerous and perhaps fatal enterprise." (47/1 SMD 65)

MARCH 25. In persuading Joseph M. Toner to donate his 40,000-volume private library to the Library of Congress, Spofford writes that although the chairman of the Joint Library Committee, Senator John Sherman, "conceives that there is full power vested in the Committee under

1882

existing laws to receive and provide for the separate custody of any donations of books," Senator Sherman nevertheless suggests "that it would be eminently proper that a special act should be passed, recognizing and accepting the gift on behalf of the Government." (47/1 SR 578)

APRIL 4. The Joint Committee on the Library recommends an \$8,000 appropriation to purchase the Supreme Court records and briefs belonging to the estate of the late Senator Matthew H. Carpenter: "It is understood that there are only three sets of these documents in existence, and that they would be of great and constant value in the law department of the Library, for the use and reference of the courts, the bar, and the public." (47/1 SR 369)

MAY 16. Senator Sherman, on behalf of the Joint Library Committee, reports favorably to the Senate regarding acceptance of the Toner library. Sherman notes that the Toner collection represents "the first instance in the history of this government of the free gift of a large and valuable library to the nation," and expresses the committee's hope that "an example so laudable may be productive of many similar literary and scientific benefactions in the future." (47/1 SR 578)

MAY 19. President Chester A. Arthur approves a joint resolution of Congress that authorizes the Librarian of Congress to accept the gift of the Toner library. (22 Stat. 382)

AUGUST 7. The President approves the purchase, from Henry Stevens of London, of the Benjamin Franklin collection. The Library of Congress is to receive the printed books, pamphlets, and newspapers "and one of the type-written copies of the manuscripts"; the remaining manuscripts are "to be preserved in the Department of State." (22 Stat. 302)

OCTOBER. The Joint Select Committee on Additional Accommodations for the Library of Congress sends architect

1882

John L. Smithmeyer to Europe to examine the buildings of the British Museum and the "national libraries at Paris, Berlin, Munich, and Vienna and the new library at Rome." (Paul J. Pelz Papers, Library of Congress)

OCTOBER 26. In an anonymous article in *Nation* magazine, John Shaw Billings, librarian of the Surgeon-General's Office, attacks Spofford's general plan to consolidate all governmental libraries in the proposed national library building. (*Nation* 35:350-51)

1883

JANUARY 29. The Library Committee postpones "consideration of the consolidation of the Army and Medical Museum Library with the Congressional Library." (LCA-M)

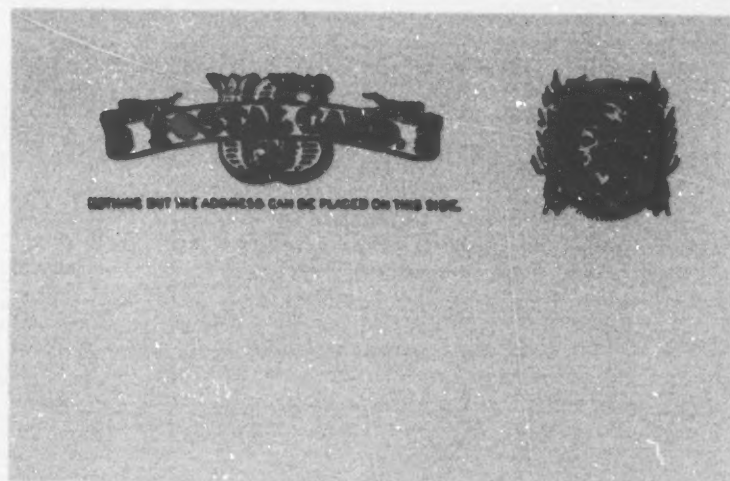
MARCH 3. President Arthur approves an act of Congress providing funds for the purchase of the Rochambeau collection of manuscripts and maps and the Carpenter collection of Supreme Court records and briefs. (22 Stat. 603)

AUGUST 15. In a letter to the annual ALA meeting, Spofford states his firm opposition to a plan advocated by Chicago librarian William Frederick Poole for the new Library of Congress building: "I am not willing to have the interior plans of a library building of national importance dwarfed to the dimensions of a prolonged series of packing-boxes." (LJ 8:270)

1884

A gift of 375 volumes from Sultan Abdul-Hamid II of Turkey establishes the nucleus of the Turkish collection. Acquired through the efforts of Representative Abram S. Hewitt of New York, the volumes each contain the cover inscription, in three languages, "To the national library of the United States of America, through the Honorable A. S. Hewitt . . . 1884 A.D." (LCA)

JANUARY 30. Spofford notes the acquisition, "without any expense whatever to Library funds," of 3,000 volumes of bound newspapers and nearly 3,000 volumes of govern-



Washington, D. C. 1884

Library of Congress: Department of Anonymous Books.

Who was the author of

Name in full

Authorities

GP Please fill blank, and return to the address given.

The Librarian used a special postcard to obtain information about "anonymous books." LCA

1884

ment documents, transferred from the Department of State and from the War Department. (1883 AR:4-5)

FEBRUARY 7. Senator Justin S. Morrill of Vermont, characterizing the Library as "the property of the nation, open to all the people without any ticket of admission," pleads for a new building, informing the Senate: "Our duty is obvious, and neglect [of the Library] cannot escape reproach." (CR 15:243)

FEBRUARY 23. The Library Committee rejects proposals "from some quarters" to curtail the future growth of the Library because "the Government of the United States is too far committed by the legislation of Congress to the encouragement of literature and fine arts through a system of copyright; because any supposed limitation which should fix the wants of the national legislature for books and information by any arbitrary standard is fallacious and impossible; and because to arrest the progress of this great repository of learning (more than half of which has been gathered without expense to the taxpayers) would be a step backward." (LCA; LCIB April 15-21 1947)

APRIL 18. The Library Committee votes adversely on a bill which would give copyright protection to newspapers. (LCA-M)

MAY 23. The Library Committee recommends the purchase, through the secretary of state, of copies of documents in European archives relating to the Paris Peace Treaty of 1783. The project of "obtaining copies of all documents in the European archives illustrative of the early history of the United States" will be carried out by B. F. Stevens, U.S. despatch agent in London. (LCA-M; 48/1 SMD 84)

1885

JANUARY 23. On the motion of Senator Hoar, the Library Committee stipulates "that no copies of manuscript matter in the Library of Congress be permitted to be made except by the authority and under the direction of the Librarian,

1885

and that the Librarian be authorized to establish suitable regulations and restrictions for the inspection and use by the public of such manuscript matter." (LCA-M)

JUNE. George H. Boehmer reports on his recent six-month visit to Europe "as special European agent of the Library of Congress for exchanging the official publications of the United States Government for like publications of foreign Governments." Boehmer, head of the Smithsonian exchange office, stated that he had visited the governments of 19 countries, "obtaining immediate results far above all expectations, and securing the promise of further valuable returns." One difficulty he had to overcome was frequent misunderstanding "as to the true position of the Library of Congress as regards this exchange, as well as to its relative position to the Government of the United States." (1885 SAR:49-50)

DECEMBER 8. In his first annual message, President Grover Cleveland asks Congress to take prompt action in providing a new Library building. (SUM 2:1553-54)

1886

MARCH 4. The Joint Committee on the Library looks with disfavor upon an inquiry from Houghton, Mifflin & Co. "as to whether the Committee would favorably consider an application for permission to print the Records of the Virginia Company." Senator Hoar moves to refer to Spofford the general question of allowing valuable public records to be printed by private persons. (LCA-M)

MARCH 15. Spofford reports to Congress that the preparation and printing of the Library's new general catalog "has been long interrupted because of the engrossing and rapidly increasing business of the copyright department." The last catalog volume was published in 1880. He also suggests a permanent overseas agent as "the only efficient guarantee of realizing from the system of international exchanges what we have a right to expect." (1885 AR:5-7)

1886

MARCH 15. The Honorable Lambert Tree, U.S. Minister to Belgium, signs the Brussels Conventions, providing for the international exchange of official documents, scientific and literary publications, and parliamentary journals among the signatory nations—which also include Belgium, Brazil, Spain, Italy, Portugal, Serbia, and Switzerland. The agreements thus formalize the arrangement whereby the Smithsonian Institution serves as the official U.S. agency for the shipping and receipt of documents on behalf of the Library of Congress. (LCA)

APRIL 15. President Grover Cleveland approves an act of Congress authorizing the construction of a new building for the Library of Congress, to be located directly across the east plaza from the Capitol. It will be in the Italian Renaissance style, in accordance with a design prepared by the Washington architectural firm of Smithmeyer & Pelz. A sum of \$5,000 is appropriated to begin construction. (24 Stat. 12)

JULY 31. The President approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1887, which includes \$2,500 for the Librarian of Congress "to continue the preparation of the historical manuscripts in the Library known as Force's American Archives." (24 Stat. 172)

1887

AUGUST 5. James G. Blaine sends Spofford a reference question from Bar Harbor, Maine: "Can you tell me the origin and application of the phrase 'wood & water?' I bother you because I know no other place to apply—Too great acquisition of knowledge pays a penalty." (ARS)

AUGUST 8. Senator Morrill, dismayed by delays in the construction of the new Library, complains to Secretary of the Interior L. Q. C. Lamar: "I really had hoped to see the building completed within my lifetime, but I now fear that I shall never see it done." (LCA)

1888

FEBRUARY 16. More delays and alleged improprieties by architect Smithmeyer lead the House of Representatives to

1896

MAY 28. President Cleveland approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1897, which includes funds for 30 "assistants" for the general Library and 12 copyright clerks who will work "under the direction of the Librarian of Congress." (29 Stat. 140)

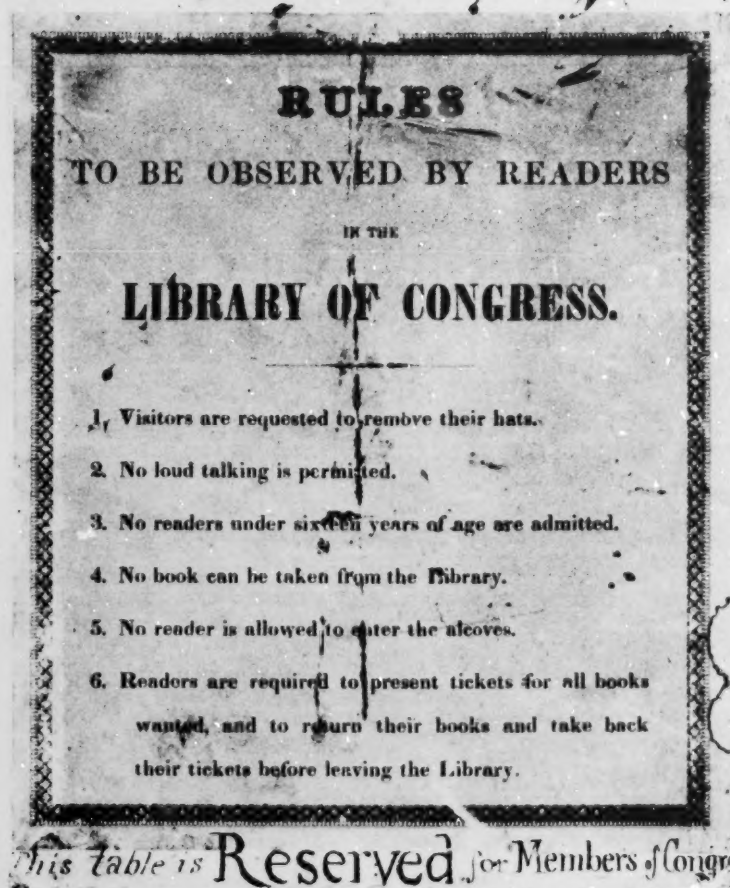
JUNE 3. President Cleveland approves an act of Congress establishing a free public library in the District of Columbia. (29 Stat. 244)

AUGUST. In a *Library Journal* article titled "The American National Library," publisher R. R. Bowker asserts: "It is time to recognize, in name, the fact that the Library of Congress, so called, is now the library of the nation as well as of Congress; and as part of the plan of reorganization it should undoubtedly be designated as the National Library." (LJ 21:357)

NOVEMBER 16. The Joint Committee on the Library, chaired by Senator George Peabody Wetmore, starts its inquiry into "the condition" of the Library and its future organization. (54/2 SR 1573:i)

NOVEMBER 21. Spofford begins four days of testimony before the Joint Committee on the Library concerning the history of the Library, its present operations, and his recommendations for its future. In response to a question from Representative Lemuel E. Quigg of New York, the Librarian expresses regret that during his administration the Joint Committee on the Library "has not taken more interest" in Library matters, and he wonders "whether something in the nature of a joint commission of trustees, acting with the Congressional committee, or something else similar in character, might tend to a closer and more constant supervision of this growing institution." (54/2 SR 1573:112-13)

NOVEMBER 26. Spofford testifies that the administration of the copyright law requires over 75 percent of his time



This broadside, which was prominently displayed in the Library room in the Capitol, outlines the basic rules observed by the public in the last decades of the 19th century. LCA

1896

and the full-time efforts of 24 of the Library's 42 employees. (54/2 SR 1573:127-32)

DECEMBER 1. Melvil Dewey, director of the New York State Library, and Herbert Putnam, librarian of the Boston Public Library, are among the witnesses testifying on behalf of the American Library Association. Dewey maintains: "We shall never accomplish our best results in librarianship till we can have at the National Library in Washington a center to which the libraries of the whole country can turn for inspiration, guidance, and practical help." His specific recommendations include a new system of card catalogs, a new classification scheme, centralized cataloging and card distribution, an interlibrary loan system, a national reference and copying system, and governance by a board of regents. Dewey also hopes that "with the new order will come a new name, for the Library of Congress conveys a false impression, as much as it would to call the British Museum the parliamentary library."

(54/2 SR 1573:139-50)

DECEMBER 2. As the hearings continue, Putnam states his view that the Library of Congress, as the national library, should stand "foremost as a model and example of assisting forward the work of scholarship in the United States." Commissioner of Education W. T. Harris advocates the employment of a "series of experts in the Congressional Library who should devote their time to examining all sources of information" in order to respond to congressional requests "no matter how special the subject is."

(54/2 SR 1573:220, 254)

DECEMBER 7. The hearings end. Herbert Putnam supplements his previous testimony with a letter to Chairman Wetmore. The Boston librarian emphasizes that on one point the witnesses were

very strongly in unison—that the enlargement of the scope, function and equipment of the Library should at all events mean this: That while personal mediation between the reader and the books should be retained, while, indeed, every effort should be made (in the direc-

1896

tions indicated by Commissioner Harris) to extend the area of personal mediation, nevertheless an endeavor should now be made to introduce into the Library the mechanical aids which will render the Library more independent of the physical limitations of any one man or set of men; in other words, that the time has come when Mr. Spofford's amazing knowledge of the Library shall be embodied in some form which shall be capable of rendering a service which Mr. Spofford as one man and mortal can not be expected to render.

(54/2 SR 1573:228)

DECEMBER 7. Superintendent Green presents a detailed report to Congress about the construction of the building, emphasizing that the structure "is a product of American talent and skill in architecture and art and practically so in workmanship." He includes a list of 22 sculptors and 20 artists, "all of whom are citizens of the United States," who furnished the special sculptures and mural paintings necessary "to fully and consistently carry out the monumental design and purpose of the building." (54/2 HRD 20)

DECEMBER 8. Librarian Spofford presents his budget request for fiscal 1898 to the House Committee on Appropriations. He also asks the committee to avail itself of the testimony recently taken by the Joint Committee on the Library which "is now being printed." (1898 HRA:85)

DECEMBER 19. In the House of Representatives debate on the legislative appropriation bill, the Committee on Appropriations presents a bill that gives the Librarian of Congress sole authority to establish rules and hire employees. Representative Quigg counters with amendments representing the position of the Joint Committee on the Library, which has not yet had an opportunity to prepare its recommendations. The Library Committee proposes a Library "director," appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate, but serving under the supervision and direction of the Library Committee. Representative Alexander M. Dockery of the Appropriations Committee rebuts this approach. He insists that the Library "should be presided over by some executive officer with authority to appoint and remove his employees." He opposes giving

1888

appoint a special committee to investigate contracts for the construction of the Library building. (50/2 HRR 3795)

MARCH 8. "Following a brief and convincing statement by Mr. Hoar as to the absolute need for a new catalogue of the Library of Congress," the Library Committee votes to recommend an \$18,000 appropriation for the preparation and printing of such a catalog. (LCA-M)

JUNE 19. In a House of Representatives debate about the new Library, Congressman Newton W. Nutting of New York advocates a monumental building: "The structure which emphasizes the value that we set upon the education of our people, upon the means which can put our people in a position to understand the principles upon which our Government is founded, ought to be our largest and best building." Representative Thomas Holman of Indiana protests: "Our library was only intended to be the Library of Congress. The movement now on foot is the first attempt to create a national library in imitation of European monarchies." (CR 19:5392-93)

JULY 11. President Cleveland approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1889, which stipulates that hereafter the Law Library "shall be kept open every day so long as either House of Congress is in session." (25 Stat. 256)

JULY 27. The Joint Committee on the Library, now chaired by Senator William M. Evarts of New York, recommends that "a systematic effort should be made to collect and to preserve all manuscript papers which may be offered to the Government, and to make provision for the purchase of manuscripts deemed of special value." Once the new Library building is opened, a special "department of manuscripts" should be established. The committee notes that "little has yet been done by the General Government" in preserving valuable historical manuscripts,

1888

e.g., "Where are the papers, public and private, left by the Presidents of the United States since the time of Monroe?" (50/1 SMD 165)

SEPTEMBER 12. Architect of the Capitol Edward Clark testifies before the special House investigating committee that Smithmeyer was responsible for the placement of the new Library's foundation and for the grading which "set the building on a mound." Clark personally preferred a plan prepared by landscape architect Frederick Law Olmsted which provided for grading "in a manner corresponding" to the Capitol grounds and placing the building on the site "without shutting out the whole view of the Capitol Building from Pennsylvania Avenue—the main approach from Capitol Hill." (50/2 HRR 3795:139)

OCTOBER 2. The President approves a sundry appropriations act for fiscal 1889 which includes \$500,000 for the continuation of work on the new Library building. Construction is placed under the direction of Gen. Thomas L. Casey, chief of the U.S. Army Engineers, who will be assisted by Bernard R. Green. (25 Stat. 505)

1889

JANUARY 15. The Brussels Conventions of 1886, after appropriate ratifications, are proclaimed and become effective. (LCA)

MARCH 2. President Cleveland approves a sundry appropriations act for fiscal 1890 that provides for a new Library building costing approximately \$6 million. (25 Stat. 939)

1890

MAY 29. The Library Committee discusses the need for an index of public documents. Spofford states that he would always be ready to give advice on such an undertaking, but he does not think that the committee "could well ask him, in addition to his many other duties, to take the general supervision of such a work." No action is taken. (LCA-M)

1890 AUGUST 28. At 3 P.M. and without a formal ceremony, the cornerstone for the new building is finally laid. It is placed in the northeast corner of the building. (LCA)

1891 FEBRUARY 28. Spofford reports to Congress that "the great portion of the Library now unprovided with shelf room renders the embarrassment of producing books with promptitude extreme." He estimates that the Library now contains about 650,000 books and about 207,000 pamphlets. (1890 AR:3)

MARCH 3. President Benjamin Harrison approves an amendment to the copyright law that affords protection to works of foreign origin under certain conditions of reciprocal protection and requires deposit of these works in the Library of Congress. A weekly *Catalogue of Title-Entries* for copyright deposits is authorized. To be compiled by the Librarian of Congress, it will be published by the Treasury Department for the purpose of preventing the importation of pirated works from abroad. (26 Stat. 1106)

OCTOBER 7. President Daniel Coit Gilman of Johns Hopkins University looks to the Library of Congress to free university libraries from the necessity of maintaining comprehensive collections: "For the publications of a single country, it may be enough if there are one or two storehouses, like the library of Congress, the British Museum, the National Library of Paris, and the like, where completeness is the aim. Among other libraries some principle of differentiation must be worked out."

Cornell University, *Exercises at the Opening of the Library Building* (Ithaca, 1891), p. 46.

1892 MARCH 24. President Harrison approves an act authorizing the Librarian to exhibit "at the World's Columbian Exposition such books, papers, documents, and other artifacts from the Library of Congress that may relate to Christopher Columbus and the discovery and early history of America." (27 Stat. 394)

1892 APRIL 12. The President approves a joint resolution of Congress authorizing access to the "scientific and literary" collections of government institutions, including the Library of Congress, to "the scientific investigators and to students of any institution of higher education now incorporated or hereafter to be incorporated under the laws of Congress or of the District of Columbia." (27 Stat. 395)

APRIL 30. Spofford points out his need for additional staff, explaining that "the constant wants of Congress, of the Departments and Bureaus of the Government, and of the public resorting to the Library for books and information, require the incessant and careful attention of the Librarian and his assistants, in addition to the time and labor demanded to keep the catalogue of the Library to date with its large annual accessions from copyright and other sources, and the steady work involved in the binding and rebinding books and periodicals." (1891 AR:5)

MAY 19. Spofford asks the House Committee on Appropriations for more positions to help "the necessities of public service in my office as register of copyrights." He points out that the Library has a maximum force of only "28 assistants, three of whom are employed in the law library, while the Boston Public Library, with half the number of books, has 89 assistants, and the British Museum Library, with twice as many books, but no copyright business, has 95 assistants." (1893 HRA:193)

JULY 19. The Library Committee recommends the purchase, for \$75,000, of the "library of historical manuscripts and printed books belonging to the estate of the late George Bancroft." In his will Bancroft gave "the Government the first option to purchase his collection"; the committee feels "the Government would not be unwise in preserving a monument to the industry of a man of letters, enriching itself with the very words and deeds out of which rose the fabric of American Independence."

(52/1 HRR 1947)

1893 JANUARY 31. A "List of Books, Pamphlets, and Periodicals Relating to Banking and Finance in the United States," prepared by Spofford for Secretary of the Treasury Charles Foster, is published as part of a Senate document. (52/2 SED 38)

APRIL 1. The George Bancroft collection is acquired by the Lenox Library. (LCA)

JULY 10. In an address before the World's Library Congress held at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago, Spofford notes that the "wise and liberal provision" of Congress will soon provide the Library with an edifice which "for capacity, for convenience, and for architectural beauty, promises to be worthy of the nation and of the age."

(U.S. Bureau of Education, *Report of the Commissioner of Education for 1892-93*, p. 708)

OCTOBER 28. Spofford reports to Congress that any "enumeration of the books and other publications in the vast collections of the Library" is impossible, since those collections are "now scattered in sixteen separate halls and storage rooms in the Capitol." (1892 AR:3)

DECEMBER 4. General Casey reports to Congress the completion of the 195-foot-high dome, including the Torch of Learning at its apex, all of which has been coated with 23-carat gold leaf. (53/2 HRMD 7)

1894 JANUARY 9. The Library acquires, as a copyright deposit, a paper print of the *Edison Kinetoscopic Record of a Sneeze*, January 7, 1894, the earliest motion picture in the Library's collections. (LCA)

JANUARY 26. General Casey and Superintendent of Construction Green meet with a committee from the National Sculpture Society, consisting of John Q. A. Ward, Augustus

1894 Saint-Gaudens, and Olin L. Warner, to plan the sculpture for the Library's interior. (LCA)

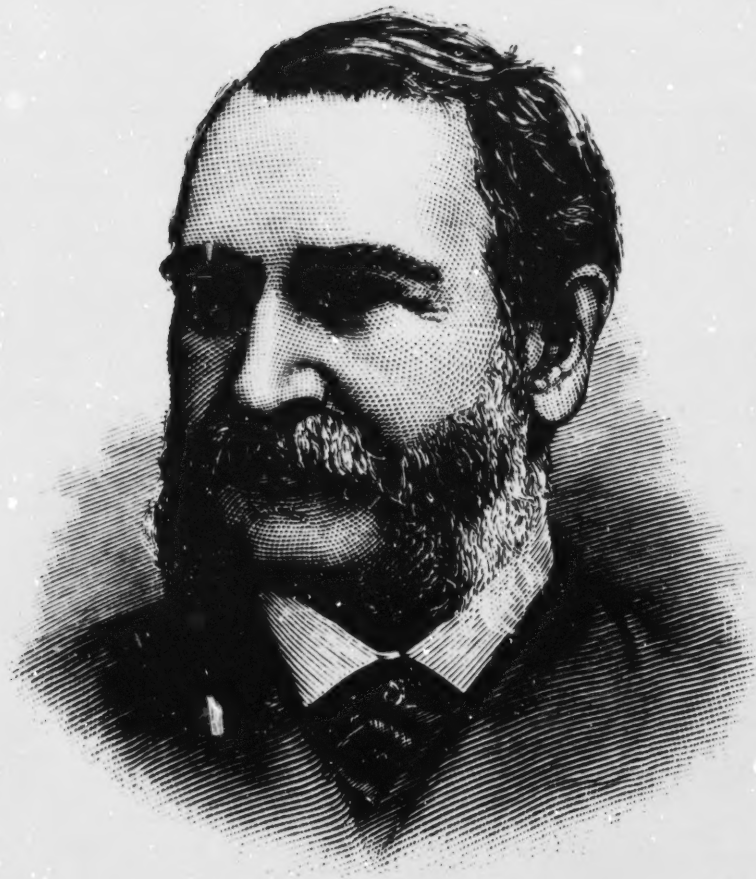
MAY 4. President Cleveland approves a joint resolution of Congress that appropriates \$6,800 for the employment of additional Library clerks, needed because the copyright work "is several months in arrears." (28 Stat. 582)

JUNE 15. The newly established District of Columbia Library Association elects Librarian Spofford as its first president. (ARS)

1895 MARCH 2. President Cleveland approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1896 which includes the stipulation: "The Librarian of Congress shall make to the next regular session of Congress a full report touching a complete reorganization of the Library of Congress, and whether a reorganization of the law library is desirable, in view of the completion of the new Library building." (28 Stat. 764)

OCTOBER. Approximately 70 tons of unclassified copyright deposits are transferred from the southern crypt under the Capitol to the basement of the new Library building. (55/2 HRR 23)

DECEMBER 2. In his special report on reorganization, Spofford recommends an expansion of the Library into nine separate departments: printed books, periodicals, manuscripts, maps and charts, works of art, cataloging, binding, copyright, and superintendence of the building and grounds. He emphasizes the need for "separating the functions of register of copyrights from those of Librarian of Congress," and details the duties of each. The job of Librarian is characterized as one in which the incumbent must act "as the custodian, the protector, the enlarger, and, to a considerable extent, the interpreter of the great collection confided to his charge." Spofford feels the Law



Thomas Lincoln Casey (1831-1896), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, who completed the construction of the Washington Monument and the State, War, and Navy Building (now the Executive Office Building) and in 1888 was placed in charge of constructing the Library of Congress. This sketch is reproduced from Harper's Weekly, December 20, 1884. LC-USP6-6503-A

1895

Library should remain in the Capitol "so long as the Supreme Court continues its sessions in the Capitol."

(54/1 SD 7)

1896

FEBRUARY 7. The Librarian presents to the House Committee on Appropriations his 1897 budget requests "in accordance with the requirements of Library service in the new building." He requests 97 positions; 58 for the general Library administration and the remainder for the proposed copyright department, to be headed by a register of copyrights.

(1297 HRA:121-22)

APRIL 2. One week after the death of General Casey, President Grover Cleveland approves a joint resolution of Congress "authorizing and directing Bernard R. Green to exercise the duties and powers heretofore conferred upon the late Thomas L. Casey in relation to the construction and completion of the Library of Congress." Green's annual salary will be \$5,000.

(29 Stat. 470)

MAY 5. The U.S. Senate adopts a concurrent resolution providing that the Joint Committee on the Library be authorized to hold hearings, during the recess of Congress, "for the purpose of inquiring into the condition of the Library of Congress, and to report upon the same at the next session of Congress, with such recommendations as may be deemed advisable; also to report a plan for the organization, custody, and management of the new Library building and the Library of Congress."

54/2 SR 1573:1

MAY 21. The Senate debates the provision in the 1897 appropriations conference report which calls for a separate register of copyrights, to be selected by the Library Committee. Senator Orville H. Platt of Connecticut claims "there is no power under the Constitution giving Congress the right to appoint a legal and constitutional officer of this Government." The conference report is rejected.

(CR 28:5496-5507)

1896

the Library Committee authority over the Librarian: "In organizing this great library in that gorgeous new building, let us not make the grave mistake of also organizing a scramble for 187 offices to be disposed of under the direction and control of the joint committee of the two Houses of Congress, to the detriment of public service."

(CR 29:311-19)

1897

JANUARY. An editorial in *Library Journal*, the official ALA organ, contends that "the future of the national library in its new home is really the library question of the year." It also is critical of Spofford, who "has not trained himself as an executive for this kind of work, nor been able to keep in touch with the modern developments of library organization and practice. Nor has he benefited, as was to be hoped, by recent experience; to cite a single instance, copyright checks are still unbanked and used, without proper safeguards, to pay off the minor bills of the Library." The continuing legislative debates regarding the organization of the Library are described in an article titled "A Congressional or a National Library?" contributed anonymously by Edith E. Clarke of the Public Documents Library in Washington. The article concludes by calling on Congress to "renounce the right, now 96 years old, which it holds in the Library of Congress," and to constitute the Library as an executive establishment governed by a board of regents, "as the Smithsonian Institution is organized."

(LJ 22:3-4, 7-9; LCA)

JANUARY 18. Librarian Spofford presents a statement describing the special rooms and facilities needed in the new building for the proper functioning of the Library.

(54/2 SD 65)

JANUARY 20. The legislative branch appropriation bill is considered by the Senate after several amendments in committee. Senator Shelby M. Cullom of Illinois explains that the committee finally decided against a board of directors for the Library, but the arrangements in the pending bill for governing the Library could still be considered "some-

1897

what tentative." The Senate amendments call for the confirmation of the Librarian by the Senate and for the Librarian to make the rules and regulations of the Library "to be approved by the Joint Committee of the Library." Senator Wilkinson Call of Florida, however, is unhappy: "By this bill, when enacted into law, Congress forever puts it out of their power to control the Library. It now loses its name and function of a Congressional library and becomes a national or Presidential Library, beyond the control of Congress, except by the President's consent." The bill passes as reported.

(CR 29:975-77)

FEBRUARY. The new building is completed and ready for occupancy.

(1897 AR:5)

FEBRUARY 17. The House of Representatives concurs in a conference report, approved two days earlier by the Senate, which compromises on differences concerning the Library. Representative Dockery notes with approval that while the House agreed to the Senate's confirmation of the Librarian, the conference bill now "gives the Joint Committee on the Library no supervision of the regulations to be made by the Librarian." He also states that the "time has come when the national library should be in charge of a management fully abreast with the progress of the times," even employing, perhaps, a graduate of one of the new schools "whose sole function, I am advised, is to equip gentlemen for the discharge of the duties of librarian."

(CR 29:1945-47)

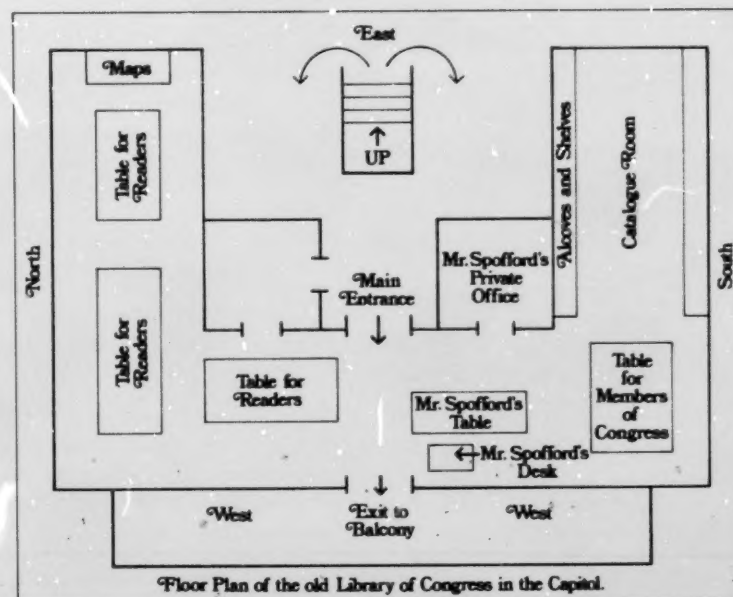
FEBRUARY 19. The reorganization and expansion of the Library of Congress is approved by President Grover Cleveland as part of the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1898, which will become effective on July 1, 1897. Under the provisions of the new law, the President's appointment of a Librarian of Congress must be approved by the Senate; the Librarian is given sole authority and responsibility for making the "rules and regulations for the government" of the Library, including

1897

the selection of the staff; and all appointments will be made "by reason of special aptitude for the work of the Library." The annual salary of the Librarian is established at \$5,000 and the size of the Library staff is increased from 42 to 108. Separate "departments" are established for copyright, law, cataloging, periodicals, manuscripts, music, graphic arts, and maps and charts. Provision is made for a congressional reference library in the Capitol, and for reading room attendants in the Main Reading Room and in the separate reading rooms in the Main Library for the House of Representatives and the Senate. A separate position of register of copyrights is created; the register will serve "under the direction and supervision" of the Librarian. The superintendent of building and grounds, a presidential appointment with an annual salary of \$5,000, is authorized to hire a separate staff. Bernard R. Green is designated as the first superintendent, effective March 4, 1897. (29 Stat. 538)

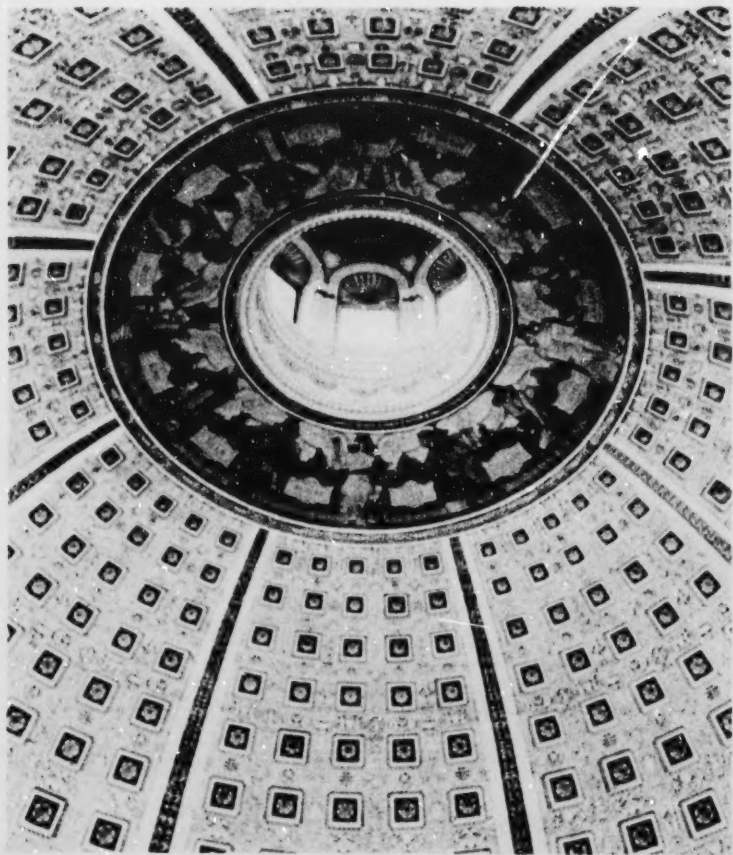
MARCH 3. The report of the Joint Committee on the Library on its recent inquiry is published, along with the testimony it gathered. The committee notes that heretofore it has had "authority to approve such rules and regulations as have been made by the Librarian of Congress, but the provision of law under which the Joint Committee has hitherto passed upon said rules and regulations would appear to be repealed by the more recent act (February 19, 1897) which places this power in the hands of the Librarian of Congress." For this reason, the Joint Committee does not deem it necessary to report a plan for the "organization, custody, and management" of the Library. It does, however, suggest that funds be appropriated so that the Library "may be opened at night for the use of the general public." (54/2 SR 1573:i-ii)

MARCH 15. Opening of a special session of Congress, called by newly inaugurated President William McKinley to deal with tariff revision. The extra session delays the transfer of the main Library from the Capitol to the new building. (1897 AR:5)



Floor Plan of the old Library of Congress in the Capitol.

Shelf space within the Library proper was exhausted by 1876, when Spofford reported that "books are now, from sheer force of necessity, being piled upon the floor in all directions." By 1897 the collections of the Library had overflowed into over a dozen different locations throughout the Capitol, including the attic and the cellar. In addition, 42 employees had to find work space. The only privacy was in Spofford's private office, noted on this floor plan, but it also served as the Library's rare book room.



Edwin H. Blashfield's painting *The Evolution of Civilization* in the collar of the dome of the Main Reading Room. The twelve figures represent "the twelve countries, or epochs, which have contributed most to the development of present-day civilization in this country." Chronologically arranged, the figures depict: Egypt (Written Records), Judea (Religion), Greece (Philosophy), Rome (Administration), Islam (Physics), The Middle Ages (Modern Languages), Italy (Fine Arts), Germany (Art of Printing), Spain (Discovery), England (Literature), France (Emancipation), and America (Science). LC-USP6-6543-M

1897

APRIL 10. The systematic transfer of materials into the new building commences with the move of the Toner collection out of a crypt beneath the Capitol. (55/2 HRD 23)

APRIL 22. Superintendent Green reports to Congress that the net cost of the new building was \$6,032,124.54, a sum \$200,000 less than the total construction appropriation.

(55/1 SD 55)

MAY 4. Journalist and former diplomat John Russell Young, a personal friend of President McKinley, makes the following diary entry: "Saw the President. . . he said that he would have an important nomination very soon, namely that of Librarian of Congress. Would like to nominate Mr. Spofford, but was afraid he could not. I presume he had me in mind, but I made no suggestion.—Would rather be paralyzed than in any way disturb Spofford. (JRY)

MAY 28. Spofford notes a substantial increase in copyright business, "notwithstanding the prolongation of the commercial and industrial depression in the country." The international copyright law of 1891 is the prime reason. The Librarian terms the completion of the new building a "proper subject of congratulation to Congress and to the American people."

(1896 AR:3-5)

JUNE 30. President McKinley nominates John Russell Young to be Librarian of Congress and Bernard R. Green to be superintendent of the Library building and grounds. Both nominations are approved by the Senate. (CR 30:2159)

JUNE 30. The *Washington Evening Star* reports that the Young nomination has met with "general commendation" in Congress, and that the new Librarian is "a man of wide knowledge, marked polish of manner, and of broad and liberal views." Furthermore, there exists "a thorough and amicable understanding" between Young and Spofford, who will be appointed Chief Assistant Librarian. According to the *Star*, the 72-year-old Spofford informed the

1897

President that he was not a candidate for renomination as Librarian, and Young accepted the nomination only after he learned that it would be "absolutely acceptable" to Spofford.

JULY 1. John Russell Young takes office as the new Librarian of Congress. He immediately appoints Spofford to be Chief Assistant Librarian.

(LCA; 1897 AR:3)

JULY 12. Melvil Dewey writes Young:

Many librarians have expressed themselves strongly against any appointment except of an experienced technical librarian. I have said from the first that I could easily conceive of a strong administration man being put at the head who might be better for the country than any of the professional librarians. I profoundly hope that you are the man needed for the wonderful work that is possible. May I ask you to glance over my testimony before the joint committee last December for what I believe the true ideal for the library that ought to lead the world.

(LCA)

JULY 22. Thorvald Solberg, a Boston book dealer and acknowledged copyright expert, takes office as the first register of copyrights.

(1897 AR:13)

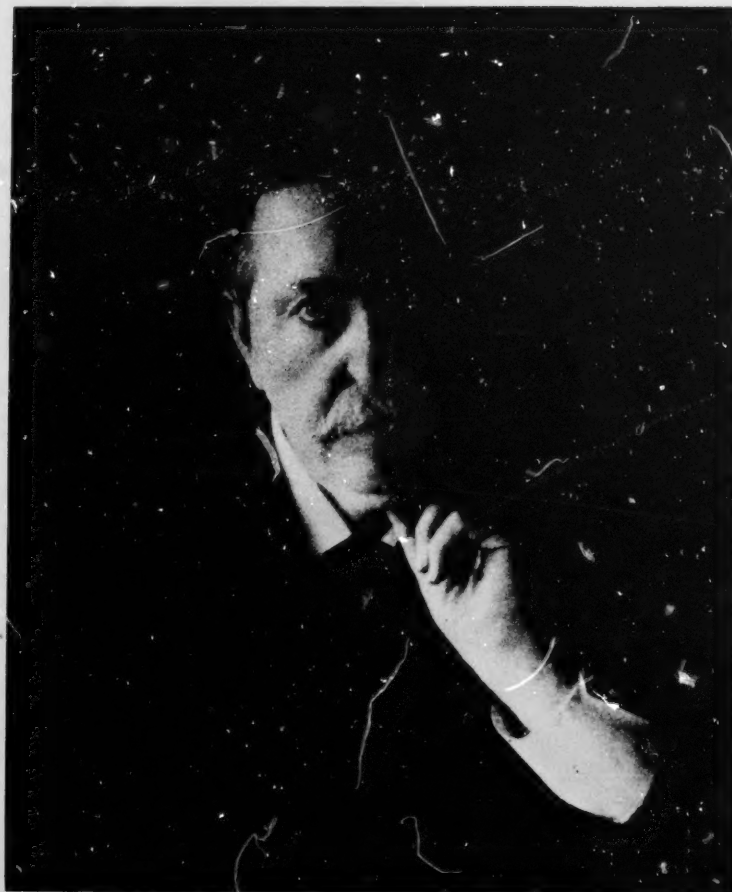
JULY 31. The Library is closed to all "except those having business with the copyright department," and preparations for the move of the shelved and classified volumes begin. The books will be transported across the east plaza of the Capitol in horse-drawn wagons.

(1897 AR:5-6)

AUGUST 2. Because the Library is not part of the classified civil service, a special board consisting of Spofford, Register of Copyrights Solberg, and Superintendent of the Reading Room David Hutcheson is appointed by Young to examine potential appointees to permanent Library positions.

(55/2 SD 42)

AUGUST 13. Librarian Young responds to Dewey, informing him that he would have declined the post of Librarian "if it would have 'interfered' with Mr. Spofford," but "that



John Russell Young (1840-1899), Librarian of Congress from 1897 until his death. Young was in charge of the Library when it was moved from the Capitol into the new building. A skillful and innovative administrator, he successfully established the Library of Congress as an apolitical institution. On June 12, 1892, the Librarian confided to his diary: "I am trying to build the library far into the future, to make it a true library of research." LC-USZ62-6011A

1897

gentleman was more than solicitous that I should succeed him." (LCA-L)

AUGUST 18. Young asks his assistants to consider the possibility of inaugurating "a special service for the blind," which "would go far towards the complete idea of a national library." (LCA)

AUGUST 25. Young asks the Department of State to obtain "information in regard to the rules and regulations governing the great national libraries of other countries for use in reorganizing the Library of Congress." (LCA)

SEPTEMBER 13. Chief Assistant Librarian Spofford recommends against placing rare printed books in the custody of the "Keeper of the Manuscripts," pointing out that "in all great National Libraries, the head of the Manuscript department has nothing to do with printed books." He explains to Young that the "department of rare books and Americana should be in direct charge of the one in the Library who knows their pecuniary and comparative and intrinsic value, and who alone could discriminate from the great mass for special care and treatment." The rare book collection should consist primarily of early Americana, incunabula, and first or very rare editions of notable writers. (LCA)

SEPTEMBER 15. J. C. M. Hanson, formerly of the University of Wisconsin library, begins work as superintendent of the Catalogue Department. (LCA)

NOVEMBER 1. At 9 A.M. the monumental new Library building officially opens for service to the public. The south gallery of the second floor, 217 feet long by 35 feet wide, has been set aside for "a series of graphic-art exhibitions." The building itself, with its elaborate sculpture work and interior decoration, is widely praised in the press. The *Washington Evening Star* also reports that "the first volume asked for about three minutes after the door



Melvil Dewey (1851-1931), director of the New York State Library and a leading figure in the American library movement. Dewey strongly advocated an expanded national role for the Library of Congress, urging the institution to become "a center to which the libraries of the whole country can turn for inspiration, guidance, and practical help, which can be rendered so economically and efficiently in no other possible way." LC-USZ62-40188

1897

was opened was 'Roger Williams' Year Book,' of so recent a date that it had not been received."

NOVEMBER 8. A reading room for the blind is opened and a special program of readings is inaugurated. One of the first programs features poet Paul Laurence Dunbar, a Library staff member, who reads from his works.

(1898 AR:40; LJ 22:764)

NOVEMBER 20. The transfer of Library materials into the new building is completed. Superintendent Green estimates that a total of 800 tons of material was moved and that at least two-fifths of it was not in the Library proper, but scattered in various locations throughout the Capitol.

(55/2 HRD 23)

NOVEMBER 25. On this Thanksgiving holiday, over 4,700 visitors tour the new Library building.

(55/2 HRD 23)

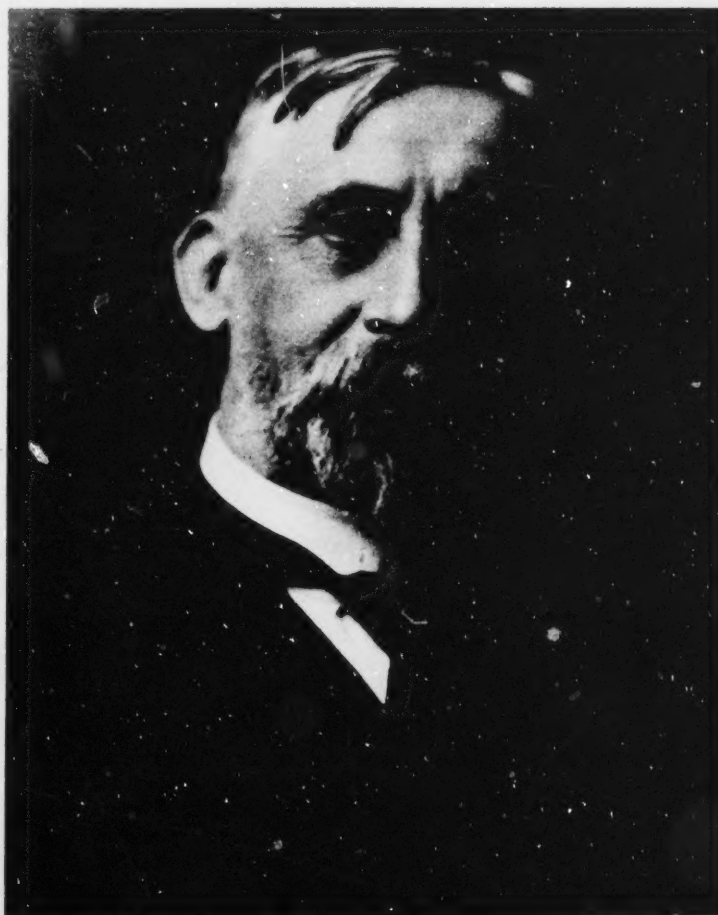
NOVEMBER 27. R. R. Bowker asks Young to consider requesting the transfer of the office of the Superintendent of Documents to the Library of Congress.

(LCA)

DECEMBER 1. Charles Martel, formerly of the Newberry Library, begins his duties as assistant to the superintendent of the Catalogue Department.

(LCA)

DECEMBER 6. In his first annual report, Librarian Young notes that "now, when the work of organization is in a plastic condition, before what is done hardens and consolidates and becomes difficult of undoing, no step should be taken without considering not alone what is most convenient today, but what will be most useful a hundred years from today." With regard to the impending reclassification of the collection, he asserts one "inflexible" rule: "no method of classification should be favored which would disintegrate the general collection." The Librarian also advocates the transfer of historical manuscripts from the Department of State to the Library of Congress and



Bernard R. Green (1843-1914), Casey's assistant and successor as superintendent of construction, who completed the building for \$200,000 less than the sum appropriated for its construction. Green served as superintendent of the building and grounds from 1897 until his death. LC-USP6-6496-A

1897

decries the use of cheap, nondurable paper by publishers, warning that many of the works coming into the Library "threaten in a few years to crumble into a waste heap, with no value as record." (1897 AR:17-21, 31, 49)

DECEMBER 6. In his first annual message, President William McKinley congratulates Congress for its "foresight and munificence" in providing a Library building for its "noble treasure-house of knowledge" and expresses his hope that the legislators "will continue to develop the Library in every phase of research to the end that it may be not only one of the most magnificent but among the richest and most useful libraries in the world."

(SUM 2:1880)

DECEMBER 6. Representative Dockery introduces a bill providing 1) that the Library of Congress "shall be known as and styled as the 'national library'"; 2) that the Librarian of Congress be designated "the Director of the National Library"; and 3) that all U.S. citizens over the age of 12 and residing in the District of Columbia be entitled "to withdraw books from the national library." (LCA)

DECEMBER 13. The Joint Committee on the Library, chaired by Congressman Quigg, recommends that the third section of Representative Dockery's bill "be stricken out," but with that change, the bill be approved. No action is taken, however. (55/2 HRR 34)

DECEMBER 14. In response to a request from Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, the chief clerk of the Library reports that the Library received 2,872 applications for positions, from which Librarian Young made 65 probationary appointments. (LCA-L)

1898

JANUARY. J. C. M. Hanson and Charles Martel begin work on reclassifying the Library's collections according to a new classification scheme. (LCA)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
WASHINGTON

February 16, 1898.

Sir:

The Library of Congress has been removed from the Capitol to the new Library Building. The books, pamphlets, serials, manuscripts, and other collections are now in process of arrangement.

Its original classification by Thomas Jefferson contemplated a National Library, universal and representative in its character, with all knowledge for its province. The policy of Mr. Jefferson has been followed until what under his inception was a collection of less than 8,000 volumes, has become nearly 800,000, and ranks among the great libraries of the world.

The new Library has space for four and a half millions of books. The increase from 1861 to the present day has been more than ten-fold—that is to say from 75,000 to 800,000 in one generation alone. There is no sign of a diminishing ratio, and it is believed that it could be increased through the advice and co-operation of gentlemen in our foreign service. Public documents, newspapers, serials, pamphlets, manuscripts, broadsides, chap-books, ballads, records of original research, publications illustrative of the manners, customs, resources, and traditions of communities to which our foreign representations are accredited, the proceedings of learned, scientific, or religious bodies, the reports of corporations such as railways, canals, or industrial companies, legislative records and debates, public decrees, church registers, genealogy, family and local histories, chronicles of country and parish life, folk-lore, fashions, domestic annals, docu-

ments illustrative of the history of those various nationalities now coming to our shores, to blend into our national life, and which, as a part of our library archives, would be inestimable to their descendants—whatever, in a word, would add to the sum of human knowledge, would be gratefully received and have due and permanent acknowledgment.

Opportunities for securing the original or a copy of useful manuscripts or rare editions would be welcome. Those and the other publications suggested might be brought to our attention with the view of purchase from the Library funds, or securing by exchange, buying what may have a special value, or exchanging from our collection of duplicates. In the process of selection or inquiry, nothing should be deemed trivial, remembering that what in its day was an apparently worthless publication, of the time of the English Commonwealth, the American Revolution, or our recent Civil War, may hereafter be priceless in its value.

This is written in the interest of the National Library, and with the belief that the suggestion alone is necessary to secure your co-operation in the development of one of the most important branches of our public service.

Yours respectfully,

Librarian of Congress.

Librarian Young's interest in international matters and belief that the National Library should contain foreign materials as well as Americana led him to send this letter to U.S. diplomatic and consular representatives around the world. By December nearly three hundred volumes and pamphlets from 20 embassies and consulates had been received. LCA

1898

JANUARY 7. "On behalf of the American home," the National Women's Christian Temperance Union urges "that no intoxicants shall be offered in our National Library."

(LCA)

FEBRUARY 16. Young addresses a circular letter to U.S. diplomatic and consular representatives throughout the world, asking them to send to the national library newspapers, serials, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, or reports, or "whatever, in a word, would add to the sum of human knowledge." Reviewing and approving the text of the letter, Assistant Librarian Spofford reminds the Librarian: "I fought to bring us oceans of books and rivers of information."

(1898 AR:83; LCA)

FEBRUARY 26. Librarian Young organizes a separate Order Department.

(1898 AR:75)

FEBRUARY 28. Despite his "heartly support" of the concept, Young explains to the University of California librarian that interlibrary loans are not possible because the Joint Committee on the Library has always held "that the laws governing the Library of Congress do not permit of the books belonging to the Library being sent out of the District of Columbia."

(LCA)

MAY 14. In a cooperative undertaking with the Copyright Office, the Catalogue Department begins preparing book entries for copyright deposits for the *Catalogue of Title-Entries*.

(1898 AR:21-22)

JUNE 12. Librarian Young writes in his diary: "I am trying to build the library far into the future, to make it a true library of research."

(JRY)

JULY. The Government Printing Office begins printing, on cards, 50 copies of each entry from the *Catalogue of Title-Entries*, listing copyright deposits. The printed cards enable the Library to establish three new dictionary cata-

1898

logs, one for the use of the public and two for the cataloging staff. In its July issue the *Library Journal* approves this innovation and comments: "No arrangements have yet been made, we believe, for furnishing the printed catalog cards outside the library, but it is to be hoped that this feature may ultimately be extended, so that from the national library may be furnished, at a price repaying cost, entries of all copyright American books."

(LCA; LJ 23:272)

JULY 7. President McKinley approves a joint resolution of Congress authorizing the Librarian of Congress to accept the Gardiner Greene Hubbard collection of engravings as a gift from his widow, Gertrude M. Hubbard.

(30 Stat. 751)

AUGUST 1. Two employees from the Government Printing Office begin "work on the repair of manuscripts" in the Library.

(1899 AR:8)

AUGUST 18. Librarian Young alerts the staff to a new development: since "the Government has taken possession of Manila under circumstances that look to its permanent retention," he asks that additional books about the Philippines be purchased immediately.

(LCA)

OCTOBER 1. The Library opens for evening hours on a regular basis.

(30 Stat. 284)

NOVEMBER 6. An accidental explosion and fire at the entrance of the Law Library, still located in the Capitol, damages over 1,000 books.

(1898 AR:39)

DECEMBER 9. J. C. M. Hanson asks Young to request five new cataloging positions every year for the next three years, pointing out that the Library has only five catalogers "engaged permanently on actual cataloging work," whereas the Boston Public Library has 18 and the New York Public Library, 15.

(LCA)

1898

DECEMBER 12. In his annual report, Young points out that the bibliographic bulletins issued during the past year, e.g., the lists of books on Cuba and Hawaii compiled by Assistant Librarian A. P. C. Griffin, were printed "in the belief that Congress might value the information thus presented," adding: "It has been our aim to anticipate the wants of Congress upon subjects of legislation and to hold the resources of the Library ever at the command of those for whom it was founded." He also reports that "the work of reclassification began with chapter 38, containing works on writing, printing, bibliography, and library science, and is now complete." The Librarian feels his paramount duty is "the strengthening of the Library as a collection of books," and he looks forward to the day when the Library receives, in addition to copyright deposits, increased congressional appropriations for books, and "gifts from private sources." He concludes by describing his hopes for the Library's future: It should be our aim to broaden the Library, safeguard its integrity as a library of reference, and bring it home to the people as belonging to them—a part of their heritage—to make it American in the highest sense, seeking whatever illustrates American history—the varied forms of American growth, theology, superstition, commonwealth, building, jurisprudence, peace, and war. And, while accepting this as the chief end of the Library, it is no less incumbent to seek out and gather in the learning and piety of every age. With the considerate care of Congress and a due appreciation of what has been done and what may so readily be done by the American people, there is no reason why the Library of Congress should not rival those noble establishments of the Old World, whose treasures are a people's pride and whose growth is the highest achievement of modern civilization.

(1898 AR:12-13, 22, 46-47)

1899

JANUARY 8. Herbert Friedenwald, superintendent of the Manuscripts Department, departs for Puerto Rico for the purpose of collecting "rare manuscripts, books, and maps pertaining to that island."

(1899 AR:37)

JANUARY 17. After a year of serious illness, Librarian Young dies.

(JRY)

1899

JANUARY 18. Spofford becomes Acting Librarian of Congress. (LCA)

JANUARY 23. William Coolidge Lane, ALA president, urges President McKinley to appoint an experienced library administrator as the next Librarian of Congress, for the Library—as the national library—should “stand at the head of American libraries as the best organized and best equipped of all.” The Harvard librarian also points out that, under the right leadership, the Library “can be made a leading factor in the educational and intellectual life of the country, and will exercise an important influence on the progress of the library movement.” (LJ 24:99)

JANUARY 28. In a letter to President McKinley, Acting Librarian Spofford argues against the rumored appointment of the Library’s chief clerk, Thomas Alvord, as the next Librarian since “he who stands at the head of America’s foremost library must mingle with the foremost men of science and literature, native and foreign, who resort to it, or correspond with it, on terms of something like equality.” (WM)

FEBRUARY 4. President McKinley authorizes Lane to offer the librarianship to Herbert Putnam, superintendent of the Boston Public Library. (WM)

FEBRUARY 8. Putnam accepts the nomination and then, in a telegram to the President, declines it unless Congressman Samuel J. Barrows “withdraws his candidacy.” (WM)

FEBRUARY 15. President McKinley nominates Representative Samuel J. Barrows to be Librarian of Congress. (CR 32:1891)

FEBRUARY 28. Senator Henry C. Hansbrough of North Dakota, on behalf of the Joint Committee on the Library,



Herbert Putnam (1861–1955), Librarian of Congress from 1899 to 1939 and Librarian Emeritus until his death. The first experienced librarian to direct the Library of Congress, Putnam inaugurated a host of national library services and permanently linked the policies of the Library of Congress to the broader interests of American librarianship. LC-BH833-32

1899

reports adversely on the Barrows nomination.

(U.S. Senate, *Journal of Executive Proceedings*,
vol. 31, pt. 2, p. 1344)

MARCH 3. Senator George F. Hoar of Massachusetts advises the President: "I am satisfied Mr. Barrows will be almost unanimously rejected if a vote [is] taken now. If, on full inquiry, you can find a competent skilled librarian, I hope one may be appointed; otherwise, that Mr. Barrows may be considered again hereafter." (WM)

MARCH 3. The President approves an act of Congress authorizing the construction, with funds donated by Andrew Carnegie, of a new building for the Public Library of the District of Columbia. The plans for the new structure render Young's earlier plan for a reading room for children in the Library of Congress "unnecessary."

(30 Stat. 1372; 1899 AR:18)

MARCH 4. The 55th Congress adjourns without taking any action on the Barrows nomination. (CR 32:2870)

MARCH 7. In a letter to McKinley, Representative Barrows declines the President's offer of a recess appointment as Librarian, citing the opposition in the Senate to his nomination. (WM)

MARCH 7. ALA President Lane again urges the President to appoint Putnam. (LJ 24:101)

MARCH 13. President McKinley, during the congressional recess, appoints Putnam to be Librarian of Congress. (LCA)

APRIL 5. Herbert Putnam takes the oath of office as the eighth Librarian of Congress. The Library has a book collection of approximately 900,000 volumes, a staff of 134, and an appropriation in fiscal 1898 of approximately \$280,000. The superintendent of the building and grounds has a staff of 99. (LCA; 1899 AR:1-5, 27)

137

1899

JUNE 9. James H. Canfield, president of Ohio State University, urges, in a letter to Putnam, that the Library of Congress catalog all of its current receipts and print catalog cards for these books "in quantities sufficient to supply the various libraries of the country." (LCA-L)

JUNE 12. Putnam informs Canfield that the Library "should be undertaking such a service on a large scale," but that "it can do so adequately and conveniently only with a printing plant of its own." (LCA-L)

OCTOBER 10. Putnam submits his estimated budget for the next fiscal year to the secretary of the treasury. He asks for five new "departments of work not covered by the present organization": a reading room for current newspapers and periodicals, a department for ordering (purchasing), one for documents and exchanges, another for bibliography, and a "reference room" for the Smithsonian collection. He requests an increase in the staff from 134 to 230 employees. The Librarian informs Congress that the collection is "exceedingly defective," and "may be built up only by incessant solicitation, exchange, and purchase." For this reason, he recommends \$50,000 be spent on purchases but warns: "Were it not for the difficulty of handling a larger amount of accessions with the force provided for I should recommend the expenditure of a much larger sum." Putnam notes that the entire Library must be reclassified, since the present classification is "meager, rigid, and inelastic." Finally, he includes funds to purchase an electric automobile to replace the Library's one wagon and two horses. (1899 AR:27-40)

DECEMBER 4. In his first annual report, Putnam pays tribute to Young's "enthusiasm, learning, and geniality of character," as well as the former Librarian's "high intentions" for the Library of Congress. (1899 AR:3)

DECEMBER 4. In a letter to Charles H. Hastings, president of the Bibliographical Society of Chicago, Librarian Put-

67

128

1899

nam explains his concept of reference work: "I think students with a purpose should receive at the hands of librarians not merely advice as to consulting the catalogues, but counsel as to the authoritative works on special subjects; and guidance as to unexpected sources of information. . . . I think that students who are engaged upon work tending to public improvement should receive the utmost assistance; and the cost of such assistance is very properly a 'charge on the public'; particularly is this of force in municipal and governmental libraries." (LCA-L)

DECEMBER 6. President McKinley sends the Senate the nomination of Herbert Putnam as Librarian of Congress "to which office he was appointed during the last recess of Congress." (CR 33:99)

DECEMBER 19. The U.S. Senate confirms, without debate, the nomination of Herbert Putnam to be Librarian of Congress. (CR 33:236)

1900

JANUARY. The Library publishes the *Preliminary List of Books by Negro Authors, for the Paris Exposition and Library of Congress*, compiled by Daniel Murray of the Library of Congress reading room service. (1900 AR:18)

JANUARY 20. Putnam asks the House Appropriations Subcommittee to substitute the words "division" and "chief" for "department" and "superintendent," respectively, in the budget estimate it is considering. (1900 HRA:18)

JANUARY 22. A separate periodical-newspaper reading room is opened. (1900 AR:22)

JANUARY 26. In a letter to George F. Bowerman of the *New York Tribune*, Putnam reassures the journalist: I believe in Congress. I believe in the men who in Congress are controlling these matters. I believe in their fairness. I believe in their common sense. My experience during the past eight months has confirmed my general belief and has given me a particular confidence.

1900

I have already had occasion to submit recommendations and I have been delighted with the courtesy, consideration, and fairness with which they have been received. . . . I fully believe that Congress will do whatever is necessary for the Library. (LCA)

FEBRUARY. Writing in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Putnam assesses the collections and services of the Library, "an appreciation of which must precede any serviceable discussion of the future." He concludes with a summary of the "negative aspects" of the situation: "The Library of Congress is not now, as a collection, an organic collection, even for the most particular service it has to render; it is not yet classified, nor equipped with the mechanism necessary to its effective use; the present organization is but partial; and the resources have yet to be provided not merely for the proper development of the collection, but for the work of bringing the existing material into condition for effective service." (*Atlantic Monthly* 85:145-58)

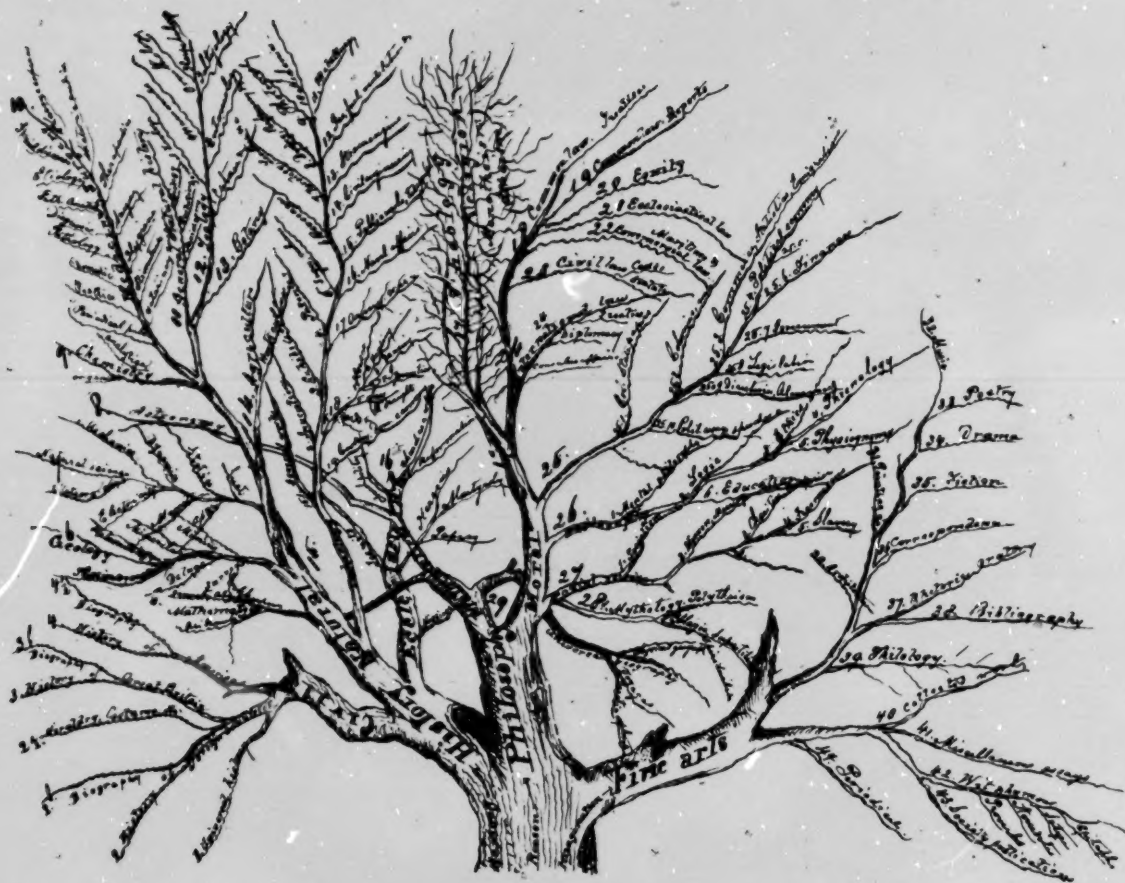
FEBRUARY 12. The House Appropriations Committee approves a "reorganization of the Library" as described in Putnam's budget request. (56/1 HRR 289)

APRIL 6. Putnam asks Melvil Dewey if he is in the process of revising his decimal classification scheme. The Librarian explains that he is not inquiring because of any mere abstract interest, "but because we are about to reclassify. If by any possibility I can justify the use of D.C. I shall prefer to use it." He notes however, that "in its present form, the arguments against its use in this Library seem insuperable." (LCA-L)

APRIL 17. President McKinley approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1901. The new law authorizes the establishment of new divisions for bibliography, documents, ordering, and binding in the Library of Congress, as well as a new division for the administration of the Smithsonian deposit. An increase in the annual salary of the Librarian to \$6,000 also is included. (31 Stat. 86)

129

130



This "tree of classification," anonymously penned in the 1890's, illustrates the classification system used in the Library of Congress until 1897. Its caption reads: "The Library is divided into 44 chapters. The system of classification was originally prepared by President Jefferson, but has been modified since. It is based upon Lord Bacon's division of knowledge, the subjects classed according to the faculties of the mind employed on them."

Librarian Young made the decision to reclassify the collections, and work was started under the direction of J. C. M. Hanson and Charles Martel. Librarian Putnam restudied the question and finally decided that the Library could not use any scheme in current use. Instead, an entirely new system was to be developed, based on the special character of the Library's collections and the conditions of their use. The first new classification schedule was published in 1901. LCA; LC-USZ62-6015

1900 JUNE. Librarian Putnam departs for a European trip to "stimulate" the Library's exchange agreements and reorganize its overseas purchase methods. (1900 AR:10)

OCTOBER 1. Putnam informs the secretary of the treasury that he is holding the position of chief of the Manuscripts Division vacant "until the salary shall be placed at a sum which will enable me to secure for it a thoroughly adequate person." (LCA-L)

OCTOBER 19. The Librarian tells William I. Fletcher, librarian of Amherst College, that after intensive study he has reached the reluctant conclusion that the Library cannot use any classification scheme in current use, and "to modify may be less satisfactory than to devise newly for ourselves." (LCA-L)

OCTOBER 20. In a letter to Library Committee Chairman Wetmore, the Librarian emphasizes that the specialty of the Library of Congress is Americana and that the Library is "a bureau of information" for Americana that serves both the entire country and the entire world, "for of all American libraries it will sustain the most active and intimate relations with libraries abroad, and through the Smithsonian with all learned societies abroad." (LCA-L)

DECEMBER. A branch of the Government Printing Office is established within the Library to print catalog cards and continue the repair of historical documents. (LCA)

DECEMBER 4. Putnam explains that his annual statistics of reading room use are "given only in accordance with custom," for "the service of a library such as this is not to be measured by the number of readers nor by the number of books issued." He also notes that the Library has expanded its foreign newspaper collection "to include those which would exhibit most accurately the current political, industrial, and commercial intelligence of the various countries in whose activities Congress and the public

1900 might be interested." As a consequence, over 120 foreign newspapers are now received on a current basis. (1900 AR:15, 23, 33-37)

1901 JANUARY. The reclassification of the Library's collections resumes. The Library publishes the first new classification schedule, *Class E and F: America: History and Geography; Preliminary and Provisional Scheme of Classification*, prepared by Chief Classifier Charles Martel. (LCA)

JANUARY. The Library begins printing cards for all books being cataloged or recataloged. (LCA)

MARCH. The Library publishes its first manuscript calendar: *A Calendar of Washington Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, compiled under the direction of Herbert Friedenwald. (LCA)

MARCH 2. President McKinley approves a joint resolution of Congress directing the public printer to furnish the Library of Congress with two copies of all congressional and executive documents for its own use and up to 100 copies for use in international exchange. (31 Stat. 1464)

MARCH 3. The President approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1902. The new law includes a provision extending access to governmental libraries to "scientific investigators and duly qualified individuals" from the "several States and Territories" as well as from the District of Columbia. Librarian Putnam interprets this law as authority for the Library of Congress to inaugurate an interlibrary loan service. (31 Stat. 960; LCA)

APRIL. The electric automobile is purchased for \$2,000, enabling the Library "to make a delivery twice daily at any point within the ordinary limits." (LCA; 1901 AR:44, 51)

MAY. The Library publishes *A Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress*, compiled under

DISTRIBUTION OF CATALOGUE CARDS.

The Library of Congress,

WASHINGTON, D. C.

October 15, 1901.

THE Library of Congress is now prepared to furnish a copy or copies of any of the catalogue cards (a) which it is currently printing; (b) which it has heretofore printed, so far as copies of them can be supplied from stock.

The Library is currently printing cards for the following classes of accession:

- (a) Books currently copyrighted in the laws of the United States.
- (b) Miscellaneous material, both current and non-current, so far as acquired by it.
- (c) The printed books in its present collection as these are reached in the process of reclassification.

The cards already printed have included the following:

- (a) Copyrighted books since July 1, 1898.
- (b) Miscellaneous accession since January 1, 1901, and in part since January 1, 1900.
- (c) The two groups in the existing collection already reclassified, to wit: Bibliography and Library Science; American History. (The group next to be dealt with is Political and Social Science.)

Samples of the printed cards are enclosed herewith. They are author cards merely. Subject headings will, however, be suggested on card, in the following groups at least:

1. Copyrighted books;
2. Bibliography and Library Science;
3. American History, and
4. Each new group as reclassified.

In the Library of Congress these subject headings are prefixed, with pen or typewriter, to the author card in order to form subject cards.

Subscription Price.

The charge will be based upon the cost (including handling) of the extra copies, plus 10%. What this charge will be will depend upon the number of copies subscribed for, both in the aggregate and by any particular library. For a single copy of a single card it will not exceed two cents.

Orders.

1. Orders will be accepted in any form which specifically identifies the book (i. e. the card desired). For copyrighted books the most convenient form of order would be a checked copy of the Weekly Bulletin of copyright entries, containing the titles desired. This Bulletin is a publication of the Treasury Department. It is available to any subscriber at a cost of \$5 per year. Subscriptions for it should be addressed to the Treasury Department, at Washington.

2. The Publishers' Weekly contains almost all the titles in the Bulletin that would interest the ordinary library, and many of the uncopyrighted books also. Orders may be sent in in the form of a checked copy of the Publishers' Weekly.

In 1901, finding that the Library of Congress could no longer ignore "the opportunity and the appeal" of the idea of centralized cataloging, Putnam began the sale and distribution of the Library's printed catalog cards. In the announcement he explained: "American instinct and habit revolt against multiplication of brain effort and outlay where a multiplication of results can be achieved by machinery. This appears to be a case where it may." LCA

1901

the direction of A. B. Slauson, chief of the Periodicals Division. The volume lists nearly 400 daily newspapers that are permanently retained. (LCA)

JUNE. *A Union List of Periodicals, Transactions, and Allied Publications Currently Received in the Principal Libraries of the District of Columbia* is published. Putnam notes that "this is the first cooperative publication of the Library, and the beginning of what we trust will be an effective cooperation among the Federal libraries at Washington." (1901 AR:37)

JULY. The Library publishes *A List of Maps of America in the Library of Congress*, by Philip Lee Phillips, chief of the Division of Maps and Charts. The 1,000-page catalogue, described by its compiler as "a subject-chronological monograph," is preceded by a lengthy list of works relating to cartography. Since the Library of Congress "contains the largest single collection in existence of maps relating to America," Putnam feels the volume is an extremely important contribution to cartography. (1901 AR:39-40)

JULY 4. At the annual meeting of the American Library Association, held in Waukesha, Wis., Putnam addresses himself to the subject of "what may be done for libraries by the nation" and declares: "If there is any way in which our National Library may 'reach out' from Washington, it should reach out." One proposal discussed by the Librarian is a general distribution of printed catalog cards, an idea suggested "a half a century ago by the Federal Government through the Smithsonian Institution," and advocated by Professor Charles C. Jewett. (LJ 26:9-14)

OCTOBER 15. Putnam explains to President Theodore Roosevelt why "a national library for the United States should mean in some respects more than a national library in any other country has hitherto meant." The Librarian notes that other libraries must "look to the National Library" for standards and leadership in uniformity of methods, cooperation in processing, interchange of bib-

1901

liographic service, and, in general, the promotion of efficiency in services. (TR)

OCTOBER 26. A circular announcing the sale and distribution of Library of Congress printed catalog cards is sent to over 500 American libraries. Putnam notes that "a centralization of cataloguing work, with a corresponding centralization of bibliographic apparatus, has been for a quarter of a century an ambition of the librarians of the United States" and terms the new card service "the most significant of our undertakings of this first year of the new century." Certain libraries, such as the New York Public Library, will receive depository copies of every card printed in exchange for a copy of every card they print. A separate Card Section, under the direction of Charles H. Hastings, is established. (1901 AR:29-37, 69-73)

DECEMBER 2. The Library publishes its annual report for 1901, a 380-page volume featuring a "manual" that describes its history, organization, facilities, collections, and operations. Putnam reports an increase in the Library's total appropriation to over \$500,000; approximately \$60,000 of this sum is for the purchase of library materials. Furthermore, the Library of Congress has become the first American library to contain over one million volumes. The Librarian declares that "the purpose of the administration is the freest possible use of the books consistent with their safety; and the widest possible use consistent with the convenience of Congress." He also explains that since the Library is in the legislative branch of the government, "the regulations adopted by the Executive Departments, including the rules for the government of employees, are not mandatory upon the Library. But as the Library has in its administration many activities properly executive . . . many such regulations are in fact accepted by the authorities of the Library as having an analogy useful to its purpose." (1901 AR:203-7)

DECEMBER 3. In his first state of the Union message, President Theodore Roosevelt calls the Library of Con-

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

IS OPEN EVERY WEEK DAY FROM 9 A. M. UNTIL 10 P. M.

On Saturday morning, Dec. 18th, beginning at 9 a. m., special facilities will be offered for inspecting the administrative portions. Visitors are recommended to begin with the basement (ground floor) and circle the floors in succession.

The departments of special interest will then be reached in the following order:

Basement—to the right: Copyright Office, Blindery, Printing Office, Music Division, Reading Room for the Blind.

Second (main) floor—to the right: Representatives' Reading Room, Senators' Reading Room, Periodical Reading Room, Catalogue Division, Division of Bibliography, Order Division, Division of Manuscripts, Division of Maps and Charts; then through north bookstack to the Main Reading Room and return to hallway. Librarian's Office to the right.

Third floor—to the right: Exhibits of prints, Division of Prints, and then through east wing to the Pavilion of the Seals, where the members of the Historical Association gather at 10.30 o'clock. After the papers here, return to the main hallway through the Division of Documents and the northwest exhibit rooms.

The Public Restaurant is on the floor above the third floor, and is reached only by the elevators.

December 18, 1901.

The new Library building was a popular tourist attraction and meeting site. This handout (above) was prepared for a meeting of the local history society, held in the northeast pavilion (the Pavilion of Seals) on December 28, 1901. Visitors were invited to walk through this prints exhibit on the third floor on their way to the meeting. The painting at the end of the gallery, "The Arts" by Kenyon Cox, is 34 feet long and over 9 feet high. LC-USZ62-37241

1901 gress "the one national library of the United States" and a library that "has a unique opportunity to render to the librarians of this country—to American scholarship—service of the highest importance." (SUM 2:2049)

1902 JUNE 28. The President approves an act of Congress authorizing the Library to sell copies of its "card indexes" and other publications "to such institutions and individuals as may desire to buy them." All proceeds shall be deposited in the U.S. Treasury. (32 Stat. 419)

JUNE 30. The first complete count of the books and pamphlets in over three decades is completed, showing an aggregate total of 1,114,111 volumes. (1902 AR:17)

SEPTEMBER 14. As authorized in its last appropriation, the Library begins Sunday hours, remaining open from 2 until 10 P.M. (1902 AR:41)

NOVEMBER 29. Charles H. Hastings reports that depositary sets of all cards printed by the Library are being sent to 21 libraries throughout the United States and Canada to make the collections of the Library of Congress more widely known, to promote bibliographical work and uniformity in cataloging, and to facilitate the ordering of cards from libraries in different regions. (1902 AR:103)

DECEMBER 1. In his annual report, Putnam announces the appointments of several subject specialists, including two new division chiefs: Oscar George Theodore Sonneck of the Music Division and Worthington Chauncey Ford of the Manuscripts Division. The Librarian explains that only experts such as these "can realize the need of the inquirer, can assume for the time being his point of view, can translate the language of the classification and the catalogue." He also reports that the Library's Orientalia collection of nearly 10,000 volumes is now "believed to be the largest representation in this country of the literature of the Far East." (1902 AR:12, 13, 19)

1903 JANUARY 27. The Librarian informs the Library Committee that to make the Library of Congress a general circulating library for the public would "tend rather to the injury than the aid of serious research in this Library, including its use by Congress." He points out that this function "can be more effectively dealt with by the Public Library of the District." (1907 AR:158)

FEBRUARY 25. President Roosevelt approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1904. The new law authorizes U.S. government agencies to transfer to the Library of Congress "any books, maps, or other material no longer needed for its use and in the judgement of the Librarian of Congress appropriate for the uses of the Library." (32 Stat. 854)

MARCH 9. An executive order issued by President Roosevelt directs the transfer of the records and papers of the Continental Congress and the personal papers of Washington, Madison, Jefferson, Hamilton, Monroe, and Franklin from the State Department to the Library of Congress, "to be there preserved and rendered accessible" for historical and "other legitimate uses." (1903 AR:24-25)

JUNE. Librarian Putnam begins a one-year term of office as president of the American Library Association. (HP)

JULY. The Kohl collection of manuscript copies of maps significant in the history of cartography is transferred from the Department of State to the Library. (LCA; 1903 AR:30)

1904 JANUARY 24. A cylinder recording of the voice of Kaiser Wilhelm II is made. This recording, presented to the Library shortly thereafter, is the first phonograph record acquired by the Library of Congress. (LCA; *Library Trends* 21:53)

1904

APRIL. Publication of *History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864*, volume 1, by William Dawson Johnston of the Catalogue Division. The volume is planned as part of a "general history of American libraries." (1904 AR:90)

APRIL 20. The "Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis opens. The Library of Congress exhibit, which emphasizes the "National Library . . . as a function of our Government," marks "the first direct participation of the Library in any of the great international expositions."

(1904 AR: 227-87)

JULY 11. Putnam informs the staff that he "will at any season and with or without special appointment, be glad to see any member of the force who desires to confer with him, whether the matter concern his status or prospects, or the duties or privileges or comforts of the service, or be purely personal." (SO)

OCTOBER. In cooperation with the New York State Library and the American Library Association, the Library publishes the *A.L.A. Catalog: 8,000 Volumes for a Popular Library*. (LCA)

DECEMBER 5. Putnam explains that his annual reports are lengthier than those of the British Museum or the Bibliothèque nationale only because the Library of Congress is pursuing activities "of which their operations afford no example." The Librarian includes in this year's report a description of the recent purchase of a 4,000-volume collection of Indica, formerly the personal library of Albrecht Weber, professor of Sanskrit at the University of Berlin. He points out that the Library could not "ignore such an opportunity to acquire a unique collection which scholarship thought worthy of prolonged, scientific, and enthusiastic research, even though the immediate use of such a collection may prove meager." Another new activity is announced: the publication of historical texts from the Library's collections, beginning with

1904

the Journals of the Continental Congress and the Records of the Virginia Company. The manuscripts will be published to "save excessive wear and tear upon the originals," to "enable the texts to be studied by investigators who cannot come to Washington," and "to promote a proper understanding and representation of American history."

(1904 AR:8, 27-31, 64-70)

1905

MAY 31. Putnam convenes, in New York City, the first in a series of conferences to consider revision of the copyright laws. (1905 AR:88)

JULY 5. The Librarian justifies the liberal interlibrary loan policy of the Library of Congress, explaining that if a volume be lost in the process: "I know of but one answer: that a book used is, after all, fulfilling a higher mission than a book which is merely being preserved for possible future use." (LJ 30:C30)

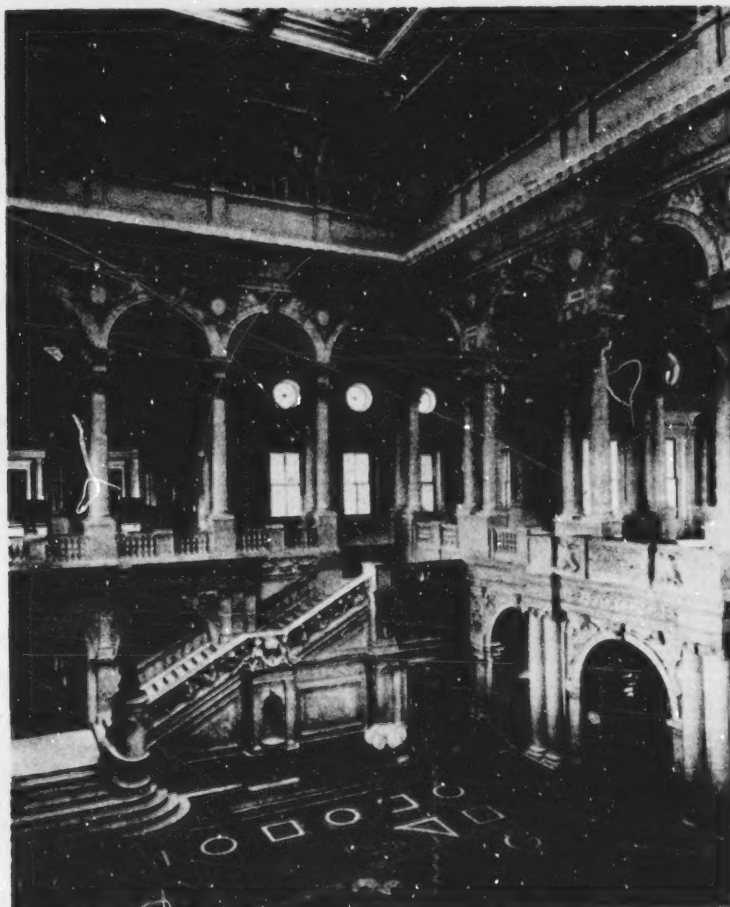
DECEMBER. The Library's program for copying manuscripts in foreign archives that relate to American history officially begins. Planned by Putnam, J. Franklin Jameson of the Carnegie Institution, and officials of the American Historical Association, the project starts with records in the British Museum and the Bodleian Library in Oxford. The documents to be transcribed were selected by Charles M. Andrews of Bryn Mawr and the work is performed by the London firm of B.F. Stevens and Brown.

(1905 AR:56-58)

DECEMBER 5. Superintendent Green recommends the "occupation of the southeast court" for storage of the rapidly growing bound newspaper collection. All other adequate shelving is in use. (1905 AR:103)

1906

MAY 17. H. G. Wells is among the luncheon guests entertained by Librarian Putnam at his "Round Table," an informal dining room on the top floor of the Library. A few months later, Wells describes the event in his book



The Great Hall of the Library of Congress. The entrance to the Main Reading Room is through the marble arch at the lower right. The staircases were designed by Philip Martiny. The floor consists of red and yellow Italian marble; brass inlays representing the signs of the zodiac are arranged in a square pattern enclosing the large rayed disc, or sun, as the centerpiece. LC-USZ62-36227

1906

The Future in America: "I found at last a little group of men who could talk. It was like a small raft upon a limitless empty sea. I lunched with them at their Round Table, and afterwards Mr. Putnam showed me the Rotunda."

(LCA)

MAY 23. President Roosevelt, in an executive order, directs "further transfers of historical material from the Department of State" to the Library, including the papers of Jefferson Davis and material relating to the Whiskey Rebellion and the Burr Conspiracy. (1906 AR:26-27)

JUNE 6. The patent committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate, sitting as a joint committee, begin hearings on the general revision of the U.S. copyright law. The hearings are held in the Library's Senate Reading Room and Librarian Putnam is the first witness. Other witnesses include R. R. Bowker, Victor Herbert, and John Philip Sousa. (1906 AR:14-15; 1965 AR:2-3)

JUNE 30. The President approves an act of Congress appropriating funds for the civil expenses of the government in fiscal 1907. The new law includes funds enabling the Library of Congress to prepare a new index to the Statutes at Large and "to prepare such other indexes, digests, and compilations of law as may be required for Congress and other official use." The same law gives the Library responsibility for publishing the *Catalogue of Title-Entries* of copyright deposits, which is prepared by the Copyright Office. Since July 1891 the *Catalogue* has been published by the Treasury Department.

(34 Stat. 697)

JULY 7. Register of Copyrights Solberg explains to James Bain, librarian of the Toronto Public Library, why he has changed the organization of the *Catalogue* of copyright deposits: "I want to make it so complete a bibliographical record of copyright registrations that it will be indispensable to most libraries." (Copyright Office archives)

1906

OCTOBER. President Roosevelt congratulates Putnam "upon having concluded to purchase" the private library of G. V. Yudin of Siberia, which contains over 80,000 volumes of Russian literature. The President notes that the acquisition will give the Library of Congress "pre-eminence in this particular field, not only in the United States, but as far as I know, in the world generally outside of Russia; and this in a field not yet developed at all in America." (LCA)

NOVEMBER. The Library publishes the *A.L.A. Portrait Index* for the American Library Association. (LCA)

DECEMBER 3. Putnam notes the expansion of "cooperation in cataloging among departmental libraries." Uniform cataloging rules for the Library of Congress, the libraries of the Department of Agriculture and the Geological Survey, and the Washington Public Library now make it possible for the cards prepared in one of these libraries to "be fitted into the catalogues of any of the other three." (1906 AR:56)

DECEMBER 8. Putnam explains to Representative Henry H. Bingham of Pennsylvania, chairman of the Legislative Appropriation Subcommittee, that, in addition to lending books to Congress and other borrowers designated by statute, the Library lends "to any person engaged in a serious investigation calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge." (1907 AR:158-59)

1907

APRIL. The last shipment of the Yudin library arrives from Siberia. Since the sum paid for the collection "scarcely exceeded a third of what the owner himself had expended," Putnam considers the acquisition "primarily a gift." (1907 AR:20-24)

JUNE 30. The Librarian reports that the Library's reference service through correspondence is growing rapidly; perhaps as many as 10,000 letters a year are received. (1907 AR:77-78)

1907

AUGUST 5. Librarian Putnam reluctantly accepts the resignation of David Hutcheson, who served as Chief Assistant to Librarian Spofford from 1874 to 1897 and then as superintendent of the Reading Room until the present time. Hutcheson's reasons for resigning are "advancing age, fatigue of long service, and premonitions of ill health." (1907 AR:10-12)

NOVEMBER 4. Putnam receives approval from the attorney general to use the following wording for gifts or bequests to the Library: "To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof." (LCA)

DECEMBER 2. The Librarian announces the first large acquisition of Japanese books. The 9,000 volumes were carefully selected in Japan by Kan-Ichi Asakawa, a Yale University professor, to provide the Library with a good "working" collection for the student of Japanese literature, history, and institutions. (1907 AR:24-29)

DECEMBER 7. President Roosevelt asks Putnam to send him a report "upon the subject of a Hall of Records" or archive building for governmental departmental papers, a proposal recently presented by J. Franklin Jameson of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. (LCA)

DECEMBER 20. Putnam informs the President that a separate government archives building should be constructed "for the accommodation of administrative records of the various departments which ought not to be destroyed, but which are not appropriate for the collections of the Library." (LCA)

DECEMBER 24. Upon learning of Putnam's endorsement of an archives building, Jameson thanks the Librarian and restates the position held by both: "... that there is no conflict at all between the desirability of gathering into the Library of Congress as much as it cares to house of those manuscript-materials which are primarily his-

1907 torical, and the necessity (and utility to historical scholars incidentally) of providing a better storehouse for the main masses of administrative papers." (LCA)

1908 MAY 22. The President approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1909, which includes \$320,000 for the construction of a new book-stack in the Library's southeast courtyard. (35 Stat. 184)

JULY. The American Library Association publishes the American edition of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, which represent a compromise between cataloging rules developed by the Library of Congress and those used by other libraries. The editor is J. C. M. Hanson, chief of the Library of Congress Catalogue Division. (1908 AR:45-47)

AUGUST 11. Death of Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Chief Assistant Librarian of Congress. Librarian Putnam notes that Spofford's title during the last eleven years "did not obscure his greater office, that of Librarian Emeritus, nor the distinction to the Library or the honor to himself of the service which for thirty-two years he had rendered as its Librarian-in-chief." (1908 AR:7)

NOVEMBER. The Library purchases, from Albert Schatz of Rostock, Germany, Mr. Schatz's famous collection of over 12,000 early opera librettos. (LCA: 1909 AR:38)

NOVEMBER 12. Putnam presides over a memorial meeting honoring Spofford, held in the Library's Senate Reading Room. (LCA)

DECEMBER. The Library publishes the first issue of its *List of Subject Headings*, compiled by the Catalogue Division. (1909 AR:52)

DECEMBER 7. In his annual report for 1908, Putnam notes the promotion of Chief Bibliographer Appleton P. C. Griffin to the post of Chief Assistant Librarian. (1908 AR:8)

1908 DECEMBER 7. Because the Library of Congress has now become "national in aim and scope," Putnam suggests that the libraries of U.S. government departments and agencies should, as far as practicable, 1) limit their collections to their special fields of service; 2) interchange with the Library of Congress information about material in the collections of each institution; 3) recommend to the Library of Congress the acquisition of material . . . "fundamental in their work but beyond their means"; and 4) fully utilize the cataloging information and classification schemes of the Library of Congress. (1908 AR:60-63)

DECEMBER 29. The Librarian accepts a complete set of the world's largest printed encyclopedia, the 5,041-volume *Tu Shu Tsi Cheng*, presented by the Chinese government "with the acknowledgements of China to the United States for the remission of the 'Boxer indemnity.'" (1909 AR:21-23)

1909 MARCH 4. President Roosevelt approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1910. The new law authorizes the Librarian of Congress to transfer surplus materials to other governmental libraries within the District of Columbia as well as to the public library and also "to dispose of or destroy such material as has become useless." (35 Stat. 845)

MARCH 4. The President approves an act of Congress which amends and consolidates the copyright law; the revision is based primarily on a bill prepared by the Copyright Office. Major changes from the 1870 law provide that copyright can be secured by publication of a work with notice of copyright and make copyright available for unpublished works designed for exhibition or performance, such as lectures, dramatic works, and musical compositions. Also included in the law is authorization for the Librarian of Congress to determine what copyright deposits "shall be transferred to the permanent collections of the Library of Congress, including the law library, and

1909

what other books or articles shall be placed in the reserve collection of the Library of Congress for sale or exchange, or be transferred to other governmental agencies in the District of Columbia for use therein."

(35 Stat. 1075; 1906 AR:111-25)

JUNE 30. Oscar G. T. Sonneck, chief of the Music Division, reports to Putnam on his success in soliciting gifts of original music manuscripts to the Library, noting that "it is gratifying to see the repeated appeals to possessors of the original manuscripts of American composers gradually becoming effective."

(1909 AR:36)

AUGUST. The Library publishes O. G. T. Sonneck's 255-page *Report on "The Star-Spangled Banner," "Hail Columbia," "America," and "Yankee Doodle."* In the preface the author states that although the *Report* is "not intended for popular consumption, it may be used for popular consumption with reasonable assurance of accuracy."

(LCA)

AUGUST. The Library publishes the first volume of *A List of Geographical Atlases of America in the Library of Congress*, which contains analytical descriptions of over 3,200 atlases. The compiler, Philip Lee Phillips, chief of the Division of Maps and Charts, explains in the preface that heretofore atlases have not received bibliographic attention equivalent "to their importance in literature and as contributions to knowledge."

(LCA)

DECEMBER. Superintendent of the Reading Room William Warner Bishop opposes the development of a separate "central storage library and bureau of information" which would lend books to college libraries—a proposal of Harvard Librarian William C. Lane. Bishop maintains that the Library of Congress already is "on the way toward becoming a national lending library and bureau of information."

(LJ 34:527-32)

1910

JANUARY. The Library publishes the first issue of the *Monthly List of State Publications*, compiled by the Division of Documents.

(1910 AR:42-43)

MARCH. The catalog card program is expanded to include the printing of cards from copy prepared by libraries outside of the District of Columbia.

(1910 AR:72)

MARCH. The new bookstack in the southeast courtyard is completed. It contains 44 miles of shelving and, according to Superintendent Green, will accommodate about 946,000 volumes of books and 94,000 volumes of newspapers. The total size of the Library's book collection is approximately 1,800,000 volumes.

(1910 AR:18; 80-81)

APRIL 27. Mrs. John Boyd Thacher places a valuable collection of 840 15th-century books on deposit at the Library of Congress. The volumes were collected by her late husband, a former mayor of Albany, N.Y.

(LCA; 1910 AR:23-24)

MAY. The Library publishes *American and English Genealogies in the Library of Congress*, which lists over 3,700 titles.

(LCA)

MAY 13. Bibliographer and historian Henry Harris dies, bequeathing to the Library of Congress his personal library of maps, manuscripts, and rare books, along with a full set of his personal writings.

(1915 AR:31-35)

OCTOBER. J. C. M. Hanson, chief of the Catalogue Division, resigns to become associate director of the University of Chicago Library. Putnam notes that the full significance of Hanson's achievements "can be realized only by those who understand what an exact, full, and scientific catalogue—an author and a subject catalogue—means for

1910 a collection of books already the third largest in the world." (1910 AR:7-8)

NOVEMBER 29. Putnam requests a salary increase for the office of Librarian of Congress: "The position justifies the increase, and really, in its own interest, permanently requires it." He adds: "Librarians in general are not people given to luxuries; they are content to live modestly; but they ought not to have to live penuriously." (1912 HRA:13)

1911 MARCH 4. The Librarian announces that he has arranged for the continuation of service to Congress "whenever either House of Congress is sitting. . . . This service is to cover, of course, all all-night sessions, the morning of holidays, and Sunday mornings when Congress is sitting even when eulogies are being delivered." (so 86)

APRIL 6. In response to the introduction in Congress of several bills on the subject, Putnam submits a special report "relative to legislative reference bureaus." Included are materials describing legislative reference services in several states, particularly New York and Wisconsin. Putnam states that the "main object is the improvement of legislation," and emphasizes the specialized nature of the bureaus, which undertake "not merely to classify and catalogue, but to draw off from a general collection the literature—that is, the data—bearing on upon a particular legislative project. It indexes, extracts, compiles. . . . To printed literature it often adds written memoranda as to fact and even opinion as to merit." Finally, it organizes and concentrates "all the data pertinent to a question in such form as to be readily responsive." The Librarian informs the Senate that the Library would "gladly undertake" such work, but that it is beyond the abilities of the institution with its present organization. It would require "an enlargement of its present Divisions of Law, Documents, and Bibliography, and in addition the creation of a new division under the title of a Legislative or Congress-

1911 sional Reference Division." He concludes by emphasizing "that for the work to be scientific (i.e. having only truth as its object) it must be strictly nonpartisan." (62/1 SD 7:2-3)

APRIL 25. After receiving the Librarian's special report, the Senate Library Committee asks Putnam for his version of a satisfactory bill for the establishment of a legislative reference bureau. (LCA)

DECEMBER 4. In his annual report for 1911, Putnam notes that the Library recently declined to accept custody, from another government department, of the records of the American military occupation of Cuba from 1898 to 1902; the reason was that "such papers should go to a national archives repository." (1911 AR:26)

1912 JANUARY. The Library publishes a general handbook that describes its organization, collections, and services. The author, William Warner Bishop, superintendent of the Reading Room, emphasizes that since 1897 the Library, "while rendering greatly increased service to Congress, has begun a career of service to the whole nation." (LCA)

JANUARY 8. Chief Clerk Allen R. Boyd announces that the Library's new photostat and flexotype machines "are now available" for use. (CO 229)

JANUARY 25. Putnam shows copies of maps, prints, and newspaper pages made by the new photostat machine to members of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee. He asks the subcommittee to approve a small appropriation for the salary of the machine operator, who makes copies of items from the collections for the public. (1913 HRA:21-22)

FEBRUARY 26. The House Library Committee holds hearings to consider a bill that would establish a congressional

1912 reference bureau in the Library of Congress. Representative John M. Nelson of Wisconsin, the sponsor of the bill, reads several endorsements, including one from Governor Woodrow Wilson of New Jersey, then introduces James Bryce, British ambassador to the United States. Ambassador Bryce explains that he agreed to testify on behalf of the bill only after he became satisfied that the subject of a legislative reference bureau "was one of entirely non-partisan character, which did not raise any domestic political issue upon which the parties were divided in this country, when it was in fact a matter deemed to be of common concern." Another witness, Frederick A. Cleveland, chairman of President Taft's Commission on Economy and Efficiency, endorses the idea of specialized aid to government agencies: "It is the German idea, of having scientific staff back of the line; and to my mind it is the one thing that has made Germany more proficient than any other nation in its governmental processes." Charles A. McCarthy of the Wisconsin legislative reference department answers questions and emphasizes the need for close supervision of a legislative reference bureau: "It must be checked so it will not go to sleep and become a great big bureau of red tape and checked so that it cannot be made a football of politics." (1912 HRH:7, 33, 45)

FEBRUARY 27. At the conclusion of the hearings, Representative Nelson addresses the committee: "I plead for the individual Member of Congress. He needs information and data upon legislation upon which he is to vote; upon bills that he intends to submit upon legislation pending; and I trust that this committee will not urge upon Congress a one-sided bill, one that will simply look after a committee or a party leader, but that we will have an institution here that will look to the collective efficiency, and will enlarge the individual capacity of every Member of the House for legislative service." (1912 HRH:114)

MARCH 16. President William H. Taft issues an executive order directing the Librarian of Congress to review documents not wanted by the executive agencies in order to

1912 preserve "such of the papers as he may deem to be of historical interest." (1912 AR:34-35)

APRIL. A collection of nearly 10,000 volumes and pamphlets of Hebraica, gathered by Ephraim Deinard, is donated to the Library by Jacob H. Schiff of New York City. Putnam terms it a notable foundation which will be expanded "into a significant department embracing all Semitica." (1912 AR:7, 23-25)

MAY. The Library publishes the *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Germany*, by Law Librarian Edwin M. Borchard, the first in a series of guides to the laws of foreign countries. (1912 AR:65-66)

MAY 20. Putnam sends a circular letter to American universities that explains a new plan for collecting and cataloging the doctoral dissertations submitted to those universities. The dissertations will be sent to the Library, which will catalog them and then publish, beginning in 1912, an annual list of American doctoral dissertations. (1912 AR:86-88)

AUGUST 20. President Taft approves an act of Congress accepting a bequest from Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard which will provide for the future growth of the Hubbard collection of engravings. (37 Stat. 319)

AUGUST 24. The President approves an act of Congress extending copyright protection to motion pictures as a distinct form. Because of the flammability of nitrate film stock, the Library begins retaining printed descriptions of motion pictures—but not the films themselves—as evidence of copyright. Before this act, motion pictures were deposited as photographs in paper print form. (37 Stat. 488; LCA)

NOVEMBER 19. J. Pierpont Morgan informs President Taft: "I herewith present to the United States of America,

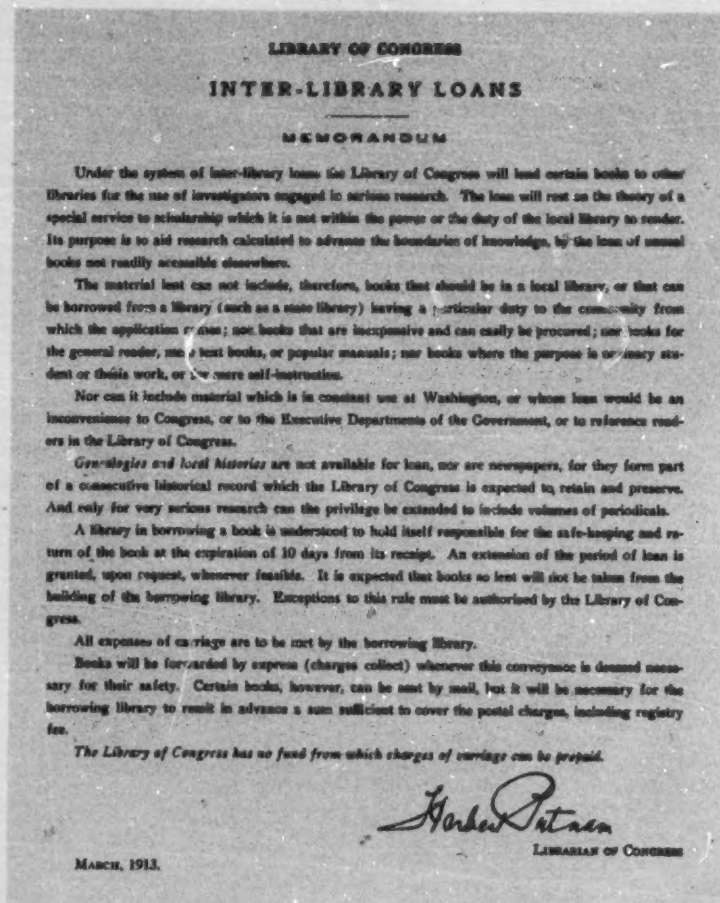
1912 to be placed in the Library of Congress . . . a complete bound set of letters and documents from the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, which, it seems to me, is more fittingly preserved in the National Library than in that of any individual." (1913 AR:60)

NOVEMBER 20. Putnam directs employees that in answering telephone calls they are first to announce the name of their division, because "the exclamations, 'Hello!' 'What is it?' etc., now much in use are unnecessary." (GO 246)

1913 FEBRUARY 4. The Senate Library Committee holds hearings to consider two bills: the first, sponsored by Senator Robert M. LaFollette of Wisconsin, would create a "legislative drafting bureau" and a Legislative Reference Division in the Library; the second, introduced by Senator Robert L. Owen of Oklahoma, would "establish the Legislative Reference Bureau of the Library of Congress and the congressional corps of legislative investigators." Librarian Putnam states his opposition to including bill-drafting in the proposed bureau: "I can see many reasons why it should be separate and apart from the organization of the legislative reference bureau. I may go further and say that it preferably should be, and that impression is confirmed by my attendance in the hearings before the House." (62/3 SR 1271:30)

FEBRUARY 18. The House Library Committee recommends the creation of a legislative reference service that does not include the bill-drafting function. It recommends that the director be appointed by the Librarian of Congress, subject to the approval of the Joint Committee on the Library. (62/3 HRR 1533)

FEBRUARY 20. On behalf of the Senate Library Committee, Elihu Root of New York reports favorably on Senator LaFollette's bill, making only minor amendments. (62/3 SR 1271)



The Library of Congress began lending books to other libraries in 1901. Four years later, Librarian Putnam justified the Library's relatively liberal policy by explaining that if a book is lost in the process, "I know of but one answer: that a book used is, after all, fulfilling a higher mission than a book which is merely being preserved for possible future use." In 1913 the Librarian outlined the Library's loan policies in the general memorandum illustrated here. LCA

1913 MARCH 14. President Woodrow Wilson approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1914. The new law directs the American Printing House for the Blind of Louisville, Ky., to deposit in the Library of Congress one copy of each embossed book that it manufactures with federal financial assistance. (37 Stat. 739)

JULY 10. Because of the "great changes to be made in the laws of the Nation" under President Wilson's New Freedom program, the Senate Library Committee urges that a legislative reference bureau be established in the Library of Congress "as quickly as possible." (63/1 SR 73)

1914 JANUARY. The Library publishes a two-volume *Catalogue of Opera Librettos Printed Before 1800*, which lists 6,450 librettos from the Library's collection.

(LCA; 1914 AR:114-16)

JUNE 15. As the Senate debate over the legislative branch appropriations bill draws to a close, Senator LaFollette offers the following amendment, which is agreed to: "Legislative reference: To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to prepare such indexes, digests, and compilations of law as may be required for Congress and other official use pursuant to the Act approved June 30, 1906, \$25,000." (CR 51:10467)

JUNE 26. Disagreements regarding the functions of the proposed legislative reference bureau are finally resolved when the House of Representatives votes, 140 to 94, to accept the Senate amendment to the appropriations bill. In the debate, Representative James W. Good of Iowa assures his colleagues that the Librarian of Congress will give this rather small appropriation a "broad interpretation." (CR 51:11207-9)

JULY 1. Putnam establishes the Division of Semitica and Oriental Literature. (1914 AR:30)

1914 JULY 16. President Wilson approves the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1915, which includes the \$25,000 for "legislative reference" in the Library of Congress. (38 Stat. 454)

OCTOBER 22. Death of Bernard R. Green, superintendent of the Library building and grounds. (1914 AR:facing p. 6)

DECEMBER 22. Librarian Putnam establishes a special "Legislative Reference Roll" of selected staff members throughout the Library. Its members are "at any and every moment" subject to call for reference work in response to a congressional request. (SO 101)

1915 MARCH 4. President Wilson approves legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations act for fiscal 1916, which broadens the functions of the Library's Legislative Reference Service. Beginning on July 1, 1915, the service is authorized "to gather, classify, and make available in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, and data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data available to Congress and committees and Members thereof." (38 Stat. 997)

APRIL 19. President Wilson nominates Frank L. Averill to be the new superintendent of the Library building and grounds. (1915 AR:7)

APRIL 23. Mr. Averill assumes his duties as superintendent. (1915 AR:8)

AUGUST. Putnam reports that the new Legislative Reference Service is anticipating questions from Congress concerning conservation, immigration, railroad securities, federal aid in roadmaking, publicity in campaign contributions, and a national budget system. (*American Political Science Review* 9:544)

AUGUST. Reading Room Superintendent William Warner Bishop resigns to become librarian of the University of

1915 Michigan. Bishop's departure, Putnam points out, adds one more name to the list of accomplished men and women, "who have graduated from our service into positions of importance elsewhere." (1915 AR:18-19)

DECEMBER 17. The U.S. Senate confirms the appointment of Frank L. Averill as superintendent of the Library building and grounds. (CR 53:399)

1916 APRIL 11. Two drafts of President Abraham Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, believed to be the original and second drafts, are presented to the United States government by the descendants of John Hay and placed in the custody of the Library of Congress. (1916 AR:47-49)

1917 JANUARY. The Library receives the first installment of the gift of the Theodore Roosevelt Papers, the first group of presidential papers received directly from a former President. (LCA)

MAY 24. Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Pennell, the authorized biographers of James Whistler, present a valuable collection of prints and sketches by Whistler to the Library, along with a collection of books and research materials about the artist and his era. (1917 AR:21-22)

OCTOBER. Putnam becomes the director of the American Library Association War Service, which supplies reading matter to American troops training for or engaged in the war, with its general headquarters at the Library of Congress. (1919 AR:8-11)

DECEMBER 3. Because of overcrowded conditions in the stacks, Superintendent Averill recommends the construction of a new bookstack in the northeast courtyard. (1917 AR:213-14)

1918 FEBRUARY. The Library publishes a *Guide to the Cataloguing of Periodicals*, prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair

1918 of the Catalogue Division. Its purpose is to provide guidance to catalogers "without intrenching on the exercise of good judgement on their part." (LCA)

APRIL. The Library publishes the 750-page *Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, which describes the resources of the Manuscripts Division "in a comprehensive way for the practical use of the writer, reader, scholar, and student." (LCA)

JULY 25. Putnam distributes a letter addressed to "the loyal staff of the Library of Congress." He explains: You have much to discourage you in the present situation. Your expenses are increasing; your salaries aren't. . . . If you can't live on your salary here you can't be blamed for taking a higher one elsewhere. But don't for a moment believe that—outside of the fighting ranks themselves—there is any "war work" more necessary or more patriotic than that you are doing here. . . . To thank you for it would seem to imply that it is a loyalty merely to me or to the Library, whereas it is the higher loyalty to a cause and a principle. But I want you to know how clearly I realize it, how deeply I value it, and how sure I am that in the end, and upon the final reckoning, it will secure the recognition it deserves. (LCA)

NOVEMBER. The Library publishes *Dramatic Compositions Copyrighted in the United States, 1870 to 1916*, prepared by the Copyright Office. (LCA)

1919 MAY 7. Robert Todd Lincoln, son of President Abraham Lincoln, deposits a major collection of his father's papers in the Library. (LCA; 1948 AR:14)

1920 DECEMBER 20. In his annual report for 1920, Richard A. Rice, acting chief of the Prints Division, notes the acquisition of over 300 original daguerreotype portraits of prominent Americans made between the year 1845 and 1853 by the studio of photographer Mathew B. Brady of Washington, D.C., and New York. The collection was transferred to the Library from the U.S. Army War College. (1920 AR:77; LCA)

1921 SEPTEMBER 29. President Warren G. Harding issues an executive order directing the transfer of the original copies of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States from the Department of State to the Library. The order was issued "at the instance of Dr. Gaillard Hunt, formerly Chief of the Division of Manuscripts, but now Editor for the Department of State and in charge of its Library and Archives," and upon the recommendation of Secretary of State Charles Evans Hughes. (1921 AR:28)

SEPTEMBER 30. The Declaration of Independence and the Constitution are transferred to the Library. (1921 AR:28)

1922 MARCH 22. The President approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1923, which includes \$12,000 to provide "a safe, permanent repository of appropriate design" for the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution in the Library. (42 Stat. 422)

MAY 9. Representative Robert Luce of Massachusetts, on behalf of the House Library Committee, reports in favor of a bill which would abolish the office of the Library's superintendent of building and grounds as an independent office and transfer its responsibilities to the Architect of the Capitol and the Librarian of Congress. Congressman Luce explains that Librarian Putnam favors the bill. (67/2 HRR 995)

MAY 18. President Harding nominates Harriet de Kraft Woods to be superintendent of the Library building and grounds. (CR 62:7198)

MAY 20. The U.S. Senate confirms the nomination of Mrs. Woods. (CR 62:7342)

MAY 31. The resignation of Frank L. Averill as superintendent becomes effective and Mrs. Woods assumes the post. (1922 AR:11)

1922 JUNE 29. President Harding approves an act of Congress abolishing the office of superintendent of the Library building and grounds as an independent office. Responsibility for the structural work, repairs, physical equipment, and operation of the mechanical plant is transferred to the Architect of the Capitol. The Librarian of Congress becomes responsible for the custody and safeguarding of the building, its "housekeeping," and for the work of the disbursing office. The Librarian will appoint an administrative assistant to serve as disbursing officer and assist him in carrying out the other new responsibilities. The law becomes effective on July 1, 1922. (42 Stat. 715; 1922 AR:7-12, 193-95)

JULY 11. Putnam appoints Mrs. Woods to be his administrative assistant, thereby filling the post provided in the law approved on June 29, 1922. (1922 AR:11)

1923 JANUARY 23. Robert Todd Lincoln donates the Abraham Lincoln Papers to the Library on the condition that they be kept sealed "until the expiration of twenty-one (21) years from the date of my death." (1923 AR:43; 1948 AR:14)

MAY 27. Death of David Hutcheson, who retired from the Library in 1907. Putnam observes that Hutcheson's death "should be recorded as the severance from our companionship of one of the last surviving veterans of the old regime, who had rendered to the Government and to the public many years of the most sterling service." (1924 AR:5)

DECEMBER 3. In his annual report for 1923, Putnam addresses himself to "general considerations regarding the shelving of books in any large, growing library," but emphasizes the "imperative need" for a new bookstack in the northeast courtyard of the Library of Congress. The Librarian also discusses a pending reclassification of civilian employees in government service, stressing the need to improve the salaries of the Library's professional staff—



Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge (1854-1953), who in 1925 donated funds to build an auditorium for the performance of chamber music and established an endowment to aid in the "study, composition, and appreciation of music." Her endowment led to the creation of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board. Portrait by John Sargent. LC-USP6-1332A

163

1923 for it is upon the professionals "that the future of the Library as a learned institution must rest."

(1923 AR:4-7, 112-19, 196-210)

1924 FEBRUARY 7-9. The Library sponsors three chamber music recitals, which are held at the Freer Gallery in Washington, D.C., and supported by Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge "in connection with her gift to the Library of the original scores of the compositions which had received awards in her Berkshire festivals." Putnam hails the event as "the first notable recognition by our Government (apart from its maintenance of the collection in the Library) of music as one of the finer arts—entitled to its concern and encouragement."

(1924 AR:4-5)

FEBRUARY 28. In the presence of President Calvin Coolidge, Secretary of State Hughes, and a representative group of Congressmen, Putnam places the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution in a specially designed shrine for protection and exhibition. The ceremony takes place "without a single utterance, save the singing of two stanzas of 'America.'"

(1924 AR:4)

DECEMBER 1. In his annual report for 1924, Putnam explains to Congress that James B. Wilbur of Manchester, Vt., has initiated a gift of utmost significance for the Library: "He is himself meeting the cost of reproducing, by photostat, groups of source material outside of our regular scheme, the resultant copies being added to our collection."

(1924 AR:11)

DECEMBER 4. In a letter to the Speaker of the House, Representative Frederick H. Gillett of Massachusetts, Putnam transmits an offer from Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge to give to the Congress a sum of \$60,000 for the construction and equipping of an auditorium, connected to the Library of Congress, which shall be planned for the performance of chamber music and dedicated to it. The Librarian recommends approval of the offer and explains that space

164

1924 is available for the auditorium in the northwest courtyard, adjacent to the Music Division. A secondary purpose of the auditorium will be its use for staff assemblies and meetings. (68/2 HRD 472)

1925 JANUARY 19. Through a deed executed by the Northern Trust Company of Chicago, Mrs. Coolidge establishes an endowment, to be paid annually to the Librarian of Congress, to aid the Music Division "in the development of the study, composition, and appreciation of music." These funds, estimated to yield a net income of \$28,200 a year, will enable the division to conduct festivals of music, give concerts, and award prizes for original compositions. In addition, the chief of the division will receive an honorarium "in recognition of the special labor (much of it outside official hours and routine), special responsibility, and inevitable personal expense, imposed upon him in the suitable execution of these purposes." (LCA; 1925 AR:3-5)

JANUARY 23. President Calvin Coolidge approves a joint resolution of Congress accepting the gift from Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge for the construction of the auditorium at the Library of Congress. (43 Stat. 788)

MARCH 3. President Coolidge approves an act of Congress creating a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, which is authorized "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts or bequests of personal property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service." The board consists of three ex officio members—the secretary of the treasury, the chairman of the Joint Library Committee, and the Librarian of Congress—and two public members appointed by the President of the United States. The total of the principal sums given or bequeathed to the board is limited to the sum of \$5 million. (43 Stat. 1107; 1925 AR:5-6, 291-93)

MARCH 4. The President approves the legislative appropriations act for fiscal 1926, which includes \$345,000 to

1925 begin construction of a bookstack in the Library's northeast courtyard. (43 Stat. 1286)

AUGUST 10. In a letter to Andrew W. Mellon, secretary of the treasury and chairman of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, James B. Wilbur establishes an endowment for the acquisition, in photocopy, of "manuscript material on American history in European archives."

(LCA-T; 1925 AR:6-7)

OCTOBER 28-30. The first Library of Congress festival of chamber music is held. It takes place in the newly completed Coolidge Auditorium, located in the northwest courtyard of the Library. (1925 AR:2-3, 294-97)

DECEMBER 7. In his annual report for 1925, Putnam describes Mrs. Coolidge's gift and endowment as "absolutely consistent with the scheme and policy of the Library as the National Library and an agency of the Federal Government, which is, not to duplicate local or ordinary effort, nor supplant it where the project is within its proper fields and abilities, but to do for American scholarship and cultivation what is not likely to be done by other agencies." He asserts that the Coolidge gift and the Wilbur and Coolidge endowments have initiated a "new era" for the Library. The Librarian also announces the gift, from the Victor Talking Machine Company, Camden, N.J., of "an 'Art-Victrola,' electrically run, and an initial selection of 412 double-face disks." In the same report, Superintendent of the Reading Room Frederick William Ashley expresses concern about "the space-consuming growth of the public card catalogue." Ashley suggests that a practical way out of the difficulty probably will be reached "by printing in book form large portions of the card catalogue (subject groups or country groups or accession-period groups) and removing from the public catalogue the corresponding card entries."

(1925 AR:5-7, 99, 146-49)

1926

JANUARY. William Dawson Johnston begins his duties as a Library of Congress representative in Europe, with headquarters in Paris. His assignment is to establish and maintain contacts "with dealers, collectors, scholars, and learned institutions," and to "be in touch with the foreign book market for the acquisition of not only the individual book but also for collections en bloc." (1926 AR:29-30)

JANUARY 2. In a letter to Putnam, publisher R. R. Bowker presents the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board with funds to establish an endowment to further "the bibliographic service of the Library." (1926 AR:1-2, 354-55)

APRIL 16. Chief Assistant Librarian Appleton P. C. Griffin dies. (1926 AR:7-9)

APRIL 23. Joseph Pennell dies, bequeathing most of his estate to the United States government to be used for the promotion of collections and services in the Division of Prints in the Library of Congress. Pennell chose the U.S. government as beneficiary "because the United States is spending money on prints and encouraging art and artists." (1926 AR:3-5, 338)

OCTOBER-NOVEMBER. James B. Childs, chief of the Documents Division, visits Germany, Lithuania, Russia, and Latvia "to form new connections" for the acquisition of government publications. (1927 AR:60-61)

DECEMBER 6. In his annual report for 1926, Putnam warns that the nearly completed new bookstack "will not be likely to take care of the accessions beyond the coming decade." The book collection now totals over 3.5 million volumes. (1926 AR:6, 15)

1927

FEBRUARY 10. President Coolidge approves an act of Congress which authorizes and directs the Librarian of Congress to prepare a biennial index to the legislation of the

1927

states "together with a supplemental digest of the more important legislation of the period." (44 Stat. 1066)

FEBRUARY 18. Mrs. John Boyd Thacher dies, bequeathing to the Library the collection of incunabula, autographs, early printing, and manuscripts acquired by her husband and deposited at the Library. (1927 AR:25-29)

MARCH. The new bookstack in the northeast courtyard is completed. The first separate custodial unit for the Library's rare books is located on the top floor of the new stack; Putnam assigns V. Valta Parma to be "keeper of the Rare Book Room." (1927 AR:11, 171)

MARCH. The House of Representatives publishes the 1,115-page *Documents Illustrative of the Formation of the Union of the United States*, compiled and indexed by the Legislative Reference Service. (69/1 HRD 398)

APRIL. Putnam announces two new endowments "for the perfection of the service" of the Library of Congress. He explains that "both of the gifts . . . are for the maintenance of 'chairs'; the one in American history, the other in the fine arts." The donors are, respectively, William Evarts Benjamin of New York City and the Carnegie Corporation. A "chair," according to the Librarian, will take the form of an honorarium paid directly to a division chief, in this case the chiefs of the manuscripts and fine arts divisions, for their work in "interpreting" the collections to the inquiring public. (1927 AR:4-5, 279-84)

APRIL 1. Putnam promotes Frederick W. Ashley, superintendent of the reading room, to the position of Chief Assistant Librarian. (1927 AR:12)

JUNE. The endowment by William Evarts Benjamin for a chair of American history enables Putnam to appoint, on a full-time basis, a well-known historian to the post of chief of the Manuscripts Division. J. Franklin Jameson of the Carnegie Institution is named as chief. (1928 AR:1, 337)

1927

JUNE 23. Speaking at the annual ALA conference, H. H. B. Meyer, acting director of the Legislative Reference Service, cautions other librarians: "The inhibitions of the Library of Congress should be recognized, for if they are, much time will be saved. There are certain things which the Library of Congress can do and ought to do because of its immense resources, or its peculiar organization. There are other things which it can do, but ought not do, because other agencies exist nearer at hand to do them. Lastly there are still other things which it cannot do at all. It is astonishing how many persons do not recognize this last limitation." (ALAB 21:336)

AUGUST. The Library publishes *An Account of Government Document Bibliography in the United States and Elsewhere*, by James B. Childs, chief of the Documents Division. (LCA)

SEPTEMBER 1. The Library initiates two large projects, both funded for a five-year period by John D. Rockefeller, Jr., with a gift totaling \$700,000. The first will enable the Library to acquire, on a greatly expanded scale, copies and facsimiles of source materials in foreign archives for the study of American history. The second provides for the further development of the Library's bibliography apparatus, in particular the National Union Catalog. Termed for convenience "Project A" and "Project B," the projects are directed by Samuel Flagg Bemis and Ernest C. Richardson, respectively. (1927 AR:5-6; 1928 AR:228-50)

NOVEMBER 18. In a letter to Putnam, Archer M. Huntington, of New York City, presents the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board with funds to establish an endowment for the purchase of books relating "to Spanish, Portuguese, and South American arts, crafts, literature, and history." (1927 AR:9-10; LCA-T)

1928

FEBRUARY-APRIL. Charles Martel, chief of the Catalogue Division, joins two former Library of Congress colleagues—William Warner Bishop and J. C. M. Hanson—in Rome

1928

to install in the Vatican Library "the methods of cataloguing in vogue in American libraries." The enterprise is paid for by the Carnegie Corporation. (1928 AR:11)

MARCH 6. President Coolidge approves an act of Congress increasing the salary of the Librarian of Congress to \$10,000, effective July 1, 1928. (45 Stat. 197)

APRIL. Under the supervision of Samuel F. Bemis, director of Project A, the Library begins microfilming French documents relating to American history at the Archives nationales in Paris. The camera, the first owned by the Library, is known as a "Lemare apparatus" because of accessories designed by Paul Lemare, a Paris optician. (LCA; 1928 AR:236)

APRIL 24. In a letter to Putnam, Archer M. Huntington donates funds to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to establish a chair of Spanish and Portuguese literature. (LCA-T; 1928 AR:3)

MAY. Using funds donated by "public-spirited citizens," Putnam establishes an American folk song project in the Music Division. The project will collect and preserve the folk songs and ballads now "endangered by the spread of the radio and phonograph, which are diverting the attention of the people from their old heritage." (LCA; 1928 AR:143-44)

MAY 21. President Coolidge approves an act of Congress authorizing the purchase—at a cost not to exceed \$600,000—of land directly east of the Library to be used as a site for a Library annex building. (45 Stat. 612)

MAY 28. In a speech before the American Library Association, Putnam explains that in addition to the system of chairs—which is associated with administrative duties within established divisions—the Library is employing subject specialists who serve as general "consultants." (1928 AR:329-43)

1928

JULY 1. Librarian Putnam establishes a division of Chinese literature, which he plans to make into "the center on this hemisphere for the pursuit of oriental studies." Sinologist Arthur W. Hummel is placed in charge.

(1928 AR:6-8)

DECEMBER 11. Over 100 private citizens meet and organize "The Friends of Music in the Library of Congress"; the first president is Nicholas Longworth of Ohio, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(1929 AR:160-61)

1929

APRIL 5. Friends and colleagues of Herbert Putnam present him with a festschrift, *Essays Offered to Herbert Putnam*, edited by William Warner Bishop and Andrew Keogh and published by Yale University Press, on the occasion of his 30th anniversary as Librarian. The Library has, in fiscal 1928, an appropriation of over \$1 million, a book collection of over 3 million volumes, and a staff of nearly 800 persons.

(1928 AR:16, 23; LCA)

SEPTEMBER 10. The Beethoven Association of New York donates funds to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to establish the Sonneck Memorial Fund, which will be used "in the aid and advancement of musical research." The fund is named for Oscar G. T. Sonneck, a former officer of both the association and the Library.

(LCA-T)

OCTOBER 29. In a letter to Putnam, Harry F. Guggenheim, president of the Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., provides funds for the endowment of a chair of aeronautics and for the purchase of aeronautical material.

(LCA-T; 1929 AR:8-9)

1930

JANUARY 1. The Library establishes a new Aeronautics Division.

(1930 AR:3)

FEBRUARY 7. Representative Ross A. Collins of Mississippi concludes a one-hour speech in the House of Representatives advocating the purchase of the Otto H. F. Vollbehr collection of incunabula for the Library of Congress:

1930

"It is a matter of grave doubt if the foreign governments will ever allow another Gutenberg Bible to leave their borders. These cradle books, representing as they do, the earliest efforts of culture, thought, and printing should be preserved and kept by the United States Government for the people of America." The collection, which contains over 3,000 items and includes one of the three perfect vellum copies of the Gutenberg Bible, costs \$1 million.

(CR 72:3251-57)

APRIL 1. As the result of a cooperative project with the American Library Association, the Library begins supplying Dewey decimal classification numbers on its printed cards. David J. Haykin is in charge of the project.

(1930 AR:266-69)

APRIL 4. Associate Supreme Court Justice Harlan F. Stone testifies before the House Appropriations Subcommittee in support of a larger appropriation for the purchase of lawbooks. He explains that he and Justice Louis D. Brandeis are both eager for the Library of Congress to develop "a great collection which will be of service to men interested in the law, and to scholars, for all time."

(1931 HRA:232-34)

APRIL 16. The Carnegie Corporation gives the Library \$5,000 to begin organizing a collection of pictorial archives of early American architecture.

(1930 AR:4, 235-36)

APRIL 22. Register of Copyrights Thorvald Solberg retires.

(1930 AR:21-23)

JUNE 4. The House Library Committee reports in favor of acquiring the Vollbehr collection. On behalf of the committee, Representative Robert Luce of Massachusetts points out that the purchase of such cultural rarities would, however, set a new precedent, for heretofore the United States government has not "to any significant degree engaged in aiding the arts from the Public Treasury, in other words, subsidizing culture."

(71/2 HRR 1769)

1930

JUNE 9. In a debate in the House of Representatives, Congressman Albert Johnson of Washington maintains that "even if times are hard," Congress should purchase the Gutenberg Bible and the other Vollbehr rarities because "it is all for the United States of America which is going to live we hope for thousands of years."

(CR 72:10347)

JUNE 13. President Herbert Hoover approves an act of Congress which authorizes the extension and remodeling of the east front of the Library and the appropriation of up to \$6 million for the construction of an annex building, to be located on the land east of the Library acquired by the act of May 21, 1928.

(46 Stat. 583)

JUNE 16. Testifying in favor of the Vollbehr purchase, Putnam reminds the Senate Library Committee that in 1815, the government paid Thomas Jefferson \$24,000 for his library, and "in proportion to the resources of the country that sum was not much short of the million and a half" asked for the Vollbehr collection. Moreover, "what was true of that purchase is certainly true of the one before you. It would form 'a most admirable substratum for a [greater] national library,' such as yours is not yet, but should develop into."

(71/2 SR 965)

JULY 3. President Herbert Hoover approves a supplemental appropriation act which includes \$1 million to purchase from Otto H. F. Vollbehr his collection of incunabula.

(46 Stat. 860)

1931

MARCH 3. The President approves an act of Congress which authorizes a separate annual appropriation to the Library of Congress to "provide books for the use of the adult blind readers of the United States."

(46 Stat. 1487)

JULY 1. Putnam gives Herman H. B. Meyer, director of the Legislative Reference Service, the additional responsi-

1931

bility of directing the Books for the Adult Blind project, authorized under the act of March 3, 1931.

(1931 AR:395-96)

SEPTEMBER. In his new book *The Epic of America*, historian James Truslow Adams pays tribute to the Library of Congress "as a symbol of what democracy can accomplish on its own behalf." Adams notes that although many have made gifts to the Library, it was "created by ourselves through Congress, which has steadily and increasingly shown itself generous and understanding toward it. Founded and built by the people, it is for the people. Anyone who has used the great collections of Europe, with their restrictions and red tape and difficulty of access, praises God for American democracy when he enters the stacks of the Library of Congress."

1932

APRIL 1. The Library publishes the first issue of *Key to Symbols in Union Catalogs*. The symbols for nearly 350 libraries are listed; the system is based on a scheme devised by Frank Peterson of the University of Nebraska Library.

(LCA)

MAY 10. The Library broadens the Division of Chinese Literature into the Orientalia Division.

(LCA)

SEPTEMBER 1. The Library creates a Union Catalog division to continue the work of Project B, which has been "brought to completion."

(1932 AR:74)

DECEMBER 29. The Library becomes a charter member of the Association of Research Libraries.

(LCA)

1933

JANUARY 25. Putnam presents a request to the House Committee on Appropriations for the restoration of funds to the budget of the Legislative Reference Service: "The period of the depression has been a time of intensive use of the resources of the Library of Congress, and the problems arising out of reconstruction will call for the most

1933 careful and comprehensive study by the Legislative Reference staff."
(1934 HRA:99)

FEBRUARY 10. Because he "knows of no greater contribution this Government has made to the public than the Library of Congress," Representative Simeon D. Fess of Ohio urges his fellow congressmen to appropriate funds to construct the Library's annex. Fess, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, notes that the institution is "generally regarded as a national library in view of the fact that it serves more than the Members of Congress. However, it is specially designated as the 'Library of Congress,' and I presume it will always so remain."

(72/2 SD 185:1, 12)

FEBRUARY 24. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board approves the use of an endowment from James B. Wilbur of Manchester, Vt., to establish a chair of geography and to strengthen service "in the treatment of source material for American history."
(LCA-T; 1933 AR:3)

1934 **FEBRUARY 15.** At hearings before the House Committee on Appropriations subcommittee, Putnam states that the Library's collection is now the largest in the world, but he cautions the Congressmen that the methods of counting used by the British Museum and the Bibliothèque nationale "are somewhat different from ours, and it is not safe to undertake comparisons."
(1935 HRA:197-98)

MARCH. The extension of the east front of the Library building is completed, providing new, specially designed quarters for the Rare Book Room. (1935 HRA:160-62)

MAY 9. President Franklin D. Roosevelt approves an act of Congress adding "sound reproductions for the use of the blind" to the Library's service for the blind program.
(48 Stat. 678)

1934 **MAY 17.** In response to a letter from Putnam protesting that no National Industrial Recovery Act funds were available to continue work on the Library's annex, President Roosevelt states that "the condition of the Public Works fund will not permit" such an allotment at this time. The President assures the Librarian, however, that the matter will receive careful attention "if an additional appropriation is voted by Congress."
(LCA)

JUNE 19. President Roosevelt approves an act of Congress establishing the National Archives of the United States. The act stipulates that "all archives or records belonging to the Government of the United States (legislative, executive, judicial, and other) shall be under the charge and superintendence of the Archivist." A National Archives Council is created to advise the archivist and "define the classes of material which shall be transferred to the National Archives Building and establish regulations governing such transfer." The council is composed of the secretaries of each of the executive departments of government, the chairmen of the House and Senate Library committees, the Librarian of Congress, the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and the archivist. The same act creates a National Historical Publications Commission, chaired by the archivist. The chief of the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress is a commission member.
(48 Stat. 1122)

JULY 23. By terms of an agreement with the National Park Service and the American Institute of Architects, the Library of Congress becomes the repository for photographs and drawings from the Historic American Buildings Survey.
(LCA; 1934 AR:136-37)

1935 **JANUARY 21.** In a letter to Carl H. Milam, secretary of the American Library Association, Putnam rejects the notion of locating a federal library bureau in the Library of Congress, asserting that the functions of such an agency "would tend to confuse and impede the service to learning

1935

which should be the primary duty of our National Library." Instead, the Librarian feels the bureau "should be associated with one of the executive departments of the government."
(LCA)

MARCH 6. Former Supreme Court Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes dies, bequeathing his private library to the Library of Congress.
(1935 AR:14-15)

APRIL 8. Radio station WMAL of Washington, D.C., broadcasts part of a concert by the Kolisch Quartet from the Coolidge Auditorium, the first radio broadcast of a Library chamber music concert.
(LCA; 1935 AR:154)

JUNE. The Library of Congress supplies approximately 25,000 duplicate volumes from its law collections to the newly established Supreme Court library.
(1935 AR:104-5)

JUNE 6. President Roosevelt approves an act of Congress increasing by \$2,866,340 the limit on funds to be appropriated for the construction of the Library's annex, a limit fixed in the act of June 13, 1930.
(49 Stat. 326)

JUNE 12. The Architect of the Capitol awards the contract to construct the Library of Congress Annex.
(1935 AR:1-2)

JULY 8. President Roosevelt approves the legislative branch appropriation act for fiscal 1935. The new law authorizes the Legislative Reference Service "to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data available to Congress."
(49 Stat. 459)

AUGUST. The Library opens a separate "Reading Room for American Local History and Genealogy."
(1936 AR:270-72)

1935

NOVEMBER. The Library publishes a *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1775-1921*, by Samuel F. Bemis and Grace Gardner Griffin. The authors dedicate the volume to Herbert Putnam, "that organizer of opportunity."
(LCA; 1936 AR:251)

DECEMBER. The Library receives, as a gift from Gertrude Clarke Whittall, four Stradivari instruments.
(LCA; 1935 AR:156)

1936

JANUARY. The Library publishes the first issue of the *Digest of Public General Bills*, prepared by the Legislative Reference Service.
(1936 AR:252)

JANUARY 3. Herman H. B. Meyer, director of the Books for the Adult Blind, reports to Putnam that "the most important feature of the year's work for the blind has been the rapid development of the Talking Books." One result has been the inauguration of a new annual publication, *Talking Book Titles*.
(1935 AR:256, 288-89)

MARCH 1. At the suggestion of the Association of Research Libraries, the Library establishes an interlibrary loan clearinghouse.
(LCA; 1936 AR:50-51)

MARCH 2. In a letter to Putnam, Gertrude Clarke Whittall donates funds to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to establish the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation. The primary purpose of the Library's Whittall Foundation will be the maintenance of the Stradivari instruments recently given to the Library by Mrs. Whittall and support for concerts in which those instruments will be used.
(LCA-T; 1936 AR:131-32)

APRIL 1. Chief Assistant Librarian Frederick W. Ashley retires.
(1936 AR:2)

APRIL 13. President Roosevelt approves a joint resolution of Congress authorizing the Librarian to accept the prop-



Gertrude Clarke Whittall (1867-1965), who from 1935 to 1938 donated five Stradivari instruments to the Library, established a foundation to support concerts in which the instruments were to be used and donated funds to build a pavilion in which they were to be housed.

179

1936

erty bequeathed to the United States in the will of Joseph Pennell.
(49 Stat. 1206; 1936 AR:4-6)

JUNE 20. The President approves an act of Congress authorizing the Library to receive 150 copies of all government publications; up to 125 of these copies may be used for "distribution, through the Smithsonian Institution, to such foreign governments as may agree to send to the United States similar publications of their governments for delivery to the Library of Congress." (49 Stat. 1545)

NOVEMBER 17. Archer M. Huntington donates funds to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to "equip and maintain" in the Library a room to be known as the Hispanic Society Room of Spanish and Portuguese Arts and Letters and to establish and maintain a chair of poetry of the English language.
(LCA-T; 1937 AR:4-5)

1937

JANUARY 14. The Library receives the gift of a fifth Stradivarius string instrument from Gertrude Clarke Whittall.
(LCA; 1937 AR:5)

MAY. The Library publishes the first issue of a *Select List of Unlocated Research Books*, prepared by the Union Catalog Division.
(1937 AR:39)

JUNE 23. Describing the new Library Annex at an American Library Association meeting, Martin A. Roberts, superintendent of the reading room, points out that the new building, with its 249 miles of shelves, will hold about 10 million volumes—or about twice as many as the main Library building.
(1937 AR:354-59)

SEPTEMBER 17. Putnam appoints reading room superintendent Martin A. Roberts to be Chief Assistant Librarian.
(1937 AR:V)

1938

JANUARY 3. In his annual report for 1937, Librarian Putnam notes that Joseph Auslander, lecturer on poetry at Columbia University and poetry editor of the *North*

180

1938

American Review, has been engaged for the present year to serve as the Library's first consultant in poetry.

(1937 AR:4-5)

MARCH. A five-year juvenilia bibliographic project is inaugurated, using funds donated by J. K. Lilly, Jr.

(LCA; 1938 AR:8, 346)

MARCH 1. Using funds received from the Rockefeller Foundation, the Library establishes a Photoduplication Service for the purpose of "competently supplying distant investigators with microfilm and other photoduplicates of materials otherwise not available for use outside of Washington." Ten thousand dollars of the total Rockefeller Foundation grant of \$35,000 is to be used to establish a revolving fund to operate the laboratory; the remaining \$25,000 is to be used to purchase equipment. Union Catalog director George F. Schwegmann is appointed by Putnam to direct the Photoduplication Service as well.

(LCA; 1938 AR:312)

JUNE 15. Putnam asks President Roosevelt to approve the recently passed act of Congress creating the office of Librarian Emeritus, thereby enabling the Librarian to "turn over the administrative duties" to his successor after July 1.

(1938 AR:13)

JUNE 20. President Roosevelt approves an act of Congress providing that "upon separation from the service, by resignation or otherwise, on or after July 1, Herbert Putnam, the present Librarian of Congress . . . shall become Librarian Emeritus." Putnam's annual salary as Librarian Emeritus will be \$5,000.

(52 Stat. 808)

AUGUST. A revised edition of *The Constitution of the United States of America (Annotated)*, compiled by the Legislative Reference Service, is published as Senate Docu-

1938

ment no. 232, 74th Congress, 2d session. The 1,246-page document is the first revised edition to be prepared by the Library of Congress.

(91/2 SR 1229:8-9)

NOVEMBER 1. The Carnegie Corporation gives the Library a three-year grant totaling \$13,500 for the development of its Indica collection and "for the promotion of a greater interest at large in the study of India." This undertaking, to be carried out under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, is designated Project F.

(LCA; 1938 AR:9)

NOVEMBER 30. Card Division Chief Charles H. Hastings retires.

(1938 AR:11)

DECEMBER. The Library begins to move staff and materials into its new Annex building.

(1938 AR:1)

1939

JANUARY 3. In his annual report for 1938, Putnam notes that since his successor as Librarian has not yet been named, he is "still exercising the functions of that office, though earnest for those which may be my privilege as Librarian Emeritus." A feature of the report is an appendix, prepared by chief reference librarian William Adams Slade, titled "Some Notes on the Library of Congress as a Center of Research, Together With a Summary Account of Gifts Received From the Public in the Last Forty Years."

(1938 AR:13, 450-65)

JANUARY 27. In a statement addressed to Putnam, the American Council of Learned Societies pays special tribute to the Librarian: "You, and the collaborators and associates whom you have chosen, have made the Library of Congress a national institution, the peer in all respects of its great prototypes, the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale. You have made it an indispensable instrument on the American continent for the promotion of learning and the increase of knowledge."

(1939 AR:2-5)

181

182

1939

JANUARY 30. In its request for funds for fiscal 1940, the Library asks for \$1,000 to initiate a program of "micro-filming the more important newspaper files in the Library to preserve them from complete loss through distintegration."
(1940 HRA:30)

MARCH 6. Librarian Putnam opens the Whittall Pavilion, which was built, decorated, and furnished with funds donated by Gertrude Clarke Whittall for the purpose of housing the Stradivari instruments. The pavilion is located in the northwest courtyard, adjacent to the Coolidge Auditorium.
(LCA; 1939 AR:439)

APRIL 5. On the 40th anniversary of Putnam's taking the oath of office as Librarian of Congress, the reading rooms in the new Annex are opened to the public and the associates of the Librarian's Round Table honor the Librarian with a special luncheon. Dr. Waldo G. Leland, permanent secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, presides over the luncheon and the ceremonies.
(LCA; 1939 AR:367)

MAY 11. In a letter to President Roosevelt, Supreme Court Justice Felix Frankfurter endorses the President's suggestion that Archibald MacLeish would make a good Librarian of Congress, primarily because "only a scholarly man of letters can make a great national library a general place of habitation for scholars." Furthermore, the Library of Congress "is not merely a library and in the immediate future even more so than in the past it will be concerned with problems quite outside the traditional tasks associated with collecting, housing, and circulating books."
(Felix Frankfurter Papers, Library of Congress)

JUNE 7. President Roosevelt nominates poet and writer Archibald MacLeish to be Librarian of Congress.
(CR 84:6774)

JUNE 13. The Senate Committee on the Library, chaired by Alben W. Barkley of Kentucky, holds hearings on the

183

1939

MacLeish nomination. The nominee is the sole witness.
(LCA; CR 84:7710-13)

JUNE 18. Meeting in San Francisco at its annual conference, the American Library Association adopts a resolution opposing the nomination of Archibald MacLeish to be Librarian of Congress because "the Congress and the American people should have as Librarian . . . one who is not only a gentleman and a scholar but who is also the ablest library administrator available."
(CR 84:8216)

JUNE 19. The Senate Library Committee continues its hearings. Representatives of the ALA testify against Senate confirmation of MacLeish.
(LCA; CR 84:7710-13)

JUNE 20. On behalf of the Senate Committee on the Library, Senator Barkley presents an executive report favoring MacLeish's confirmation.
(CR 84:7549)

JUNE 29. By a vote of 63 to 8, the U.S. Senate confirms President Roosevelt's nomination of Archibald MacLeish to be Librarian of Congress.
(CR 84:8221)

JULY 1. As provided in the legislative branch appropriations act for 1939, the Library establishes the Hispanic Foundation, a "center for the pursuit of studies in Spanish, Portuguese, and Hispanic American culture."
(LCA; 1940 AR:61)

JULY 10. Archibald MacLeish takes the oath of office as the ninth Librarian of Congress. The Library has a book collection of approximately six million volumes, a staff of 1,100, including buildings and grounds employees, and, in fiscal 1939, a direct appropriation of approximately \$3 million.
(LCA; 1939 AR:15; 1940 AR:372-73)

JULY 18. President Roosevelt approves a joint resolution of Congress authorizing the construction of the

184

1939

Franklin D. Roosevelt Library at Hyde Park, N.Y., which will house the Roosevelt Papers. (53 Stat. 1032)

OCTOBER 1. Herbert Putnam becomes Librarian Emeritus. (LCA)

OCTOBER 2. Librarian MacLeish assumes his duties. (LCA)

OCTOBER 12. Librarian MacLeish dedicates the Hispanic Room to "the preservation and the study and the honor of the literature and scholarship of those other republics which share with ours the word American." The room, decorated in the style of the late Spanish renaissance by Philadelphia architect Paul Philippe Cret, is "made possible by the generous cooperation of the Hispanic Society of America." (PR, "Remarks of Archibald MacLeish . . .")

OCTOBER 17. With the approval of President Roosevelt, a Library of Congress Works Projects Administration (WPA) project is organized to continue the editorial work formerly performed by the staffs of the national Historical Records Survey and the Federal Writers' Project, including the editing of the American Guide series. (LCA; 1941 AR:176-80)

OCTOBER 28. Horace I. Poleman, director of Project F, leaves on an acquisitions trip to India, Ceylon, Burma, Siam, Indochina, Java, and Bali. He takes with him a "portable microfilming apparatus" furnished by the American Council of Learned Societies. (LCA; 1939 AR:73-74)

NOVEMBER. The Librarian asks a special committee of staff members to examine the Library's acquisitions policies. (LCA; 1945 AR:121)

NOVEMBER 19. Speaking on the occasion of the laying of the cornerstone of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library in Hyde Park, N.Y., Librarian MacLeish urges greater



Archibald MacLeish, Librarian of Congress from 1939 to 1944, initiated and supervised a major administrative reorganization. At the end of his librarianship, he stated: "Of the various changes accomplished in my five-year term, I am proudest of the change which has drawn into the active administration of the Library of Congress an increasing number of the members of its staff."

1939

cooperation among libraries: "The unit for scholarly purposes is no longer the individual library, but libraries as a whole." (PR, "Remarks of Archibald MacLeish . . .")

NOVEMBER 28. The British ambassador to the United States, the 11th marquess of Lothian (Philip Henry Kerr), deposits the Lincoln Cathedral copy of Magna Carta in the Library of Congress for temporary safekeeping. In his remarks accepting its wartime custody, Librarian MacLeish emphasizes that "the institutions of representative government are the protectors, and the only possible protectors, of the charters of the people's rights." (PR, "Remarks of Archibald MacLeish . . .")

DECEMBER. The Rockefeller Foundation gives the Library a two-year grant of \$22,000 to support the Library's Hispanic Foundation. (LCA; 1941 AR:326)

DECEMBER 1. Librarian MacLeish appoints Luther H. Evans, a political scientist and director of the Historical Records Survey, to be director of the Library's Legislative Reference Service. (1940 AR:31)

DECEMBER 19. The Library's committee on acquisitions policy, which has been aided by specialists from the academic community, reports that the Library "is not maintaining its proper position in respect to the completeness or quality of its holdings." Roughly speaking, of the 40 principal subjects in the Library's classification system, 12 are considered strong, 13 are adequate, and 15 are inadequate. The committee recommends that the annual appropriation for general book purchases be increased dramatically. (LCA; 1941 AR:82-83)

1940

JANUARY 2. With the approval of the House Committee on Appropriations, MacLeish submits a supplemental budget request. It calls for a net addition to the Library's appropriation of \$1,062,421. (76/3 HRD 549)

Canons of Selection

I

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SHOULD POSSESS IN SOME USEFUL FORM ALL BIBLIOTHECAL MATERIALS NECESSARY TO THE CONGRESS AND TO THE OFFICERS OF GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THEIR DUTIES.

II

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SHOULD POSSESS ALL BOOKS AND OTHER MATERIALS (WHETHER IN ORIGINAL OR IN COPY) WHICH EXPRESS AND RECORD THE LIFE AND ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

III

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SHOULD POSSESS, IN SOME USEFUL FORM, THE MATERIAL PARTS OF THE RECORDS OF OTHER SOCIETIES, PAST AND PRESENT, AND SHOULD ACCUMULATE, IN ORIGINAL OR IN COPY, FULL AND REPRESENTATIVE COLLECTIONS OF THE WRITTEN RECORDS OF THOSE SOCIETIES AND PEOPLES WHOSE EXPERIENCE IS OF MOST IMMEDIATE CONCERN TO THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

From the Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1940

The development of statements of the Library's objectives was a major accomplishment of MacLeish's administration. These "Canons of Selection" applied to the Library's acquisition of material by purchase but not to its acquisition by gift or copyright deposit.

1940

JANUARY 3. Alan Lomax, assistant in charge of the Archive of American Folk Song, reports a dramatic increase in acquisitions, which he feels has been stimulated by "a developing consciousness of the significance of a native culture." Lomax also notes an expansion in the range of material collected, pointing out that Sidney Robertson, John Lomax, Herbert Halbert, and he "have explored fields of foreign minority music with recordings of Finnish, Serbian, Russian, Polish, Portuguese, Cuban, and Mexican songs and dances." (1939 AR:218-25)

JANUARY 22. The Librarian's new in-service training committee inaugurates a series of lectures for the staff concerning the organization and functions of the Library. (GO 938)

FEBRUARY. MacLeish gives the Library of Congress WPA project a new purpose: "to collect, preserve, and organize" the research materials gathered and produced by Federal Project Number One, the principal arts program of the WPA. Arts projects around the nation are instructed to begin sending their research materials and products to the Library. (LCA; 1941 AR:176-80)

FEBRUARY 28. MacLeish appears before the House Subcommittee on the Legislative Branch Appropriation to explain his budget request for fiscal 1941, which totals \$4.2 million. The new Librarian describes the staff and outside advisory committees he has appointed and will appoint to evaluate the Library's operations, but he emphasizes that his first priority is to improve the "salary situation." With regard to the increase requested for the Legislative Reference Service, the Librarian explains: "The assumption upon which we proceeded . . . is that the Congress has a right to scholarly research and counsel in law and history and economics at least as equal to that of people who come before committees . . . [and] it is our obligation to present that kind of research and that kind of counsel." (1941 HRA:2, 3, 93)

1940

MARCH 13. The House Committee on Appropriations, chaired by Representative Louis C. Rabaut of Michigan, recommends an appropriation of \$3,458,498 for the Library. In its detailed and sympathetic report, the committee feels it "should frankly state its pleasure at the industrious and intelligent manner in which Mr. MacLeish has entered upon his duties." It notes that "many important needs of the Library have been deferred heretofore from year to year due to inadequacy of space and other reasons." The committee feels that "first and foremost in consideration of the needs is the necessity of preventing any further arrearage in the matter of processing material coming into the Library each year and attacking [the] accumulated arrearage; and, second, the preservation and putting into condition of material already in the Library." In all, the committee approves 130 of the 287 new positions requested by MacLeish. The proposed establishment of a research staff for a new economics and history section in the Legislative Reference Service is not allowed, pending "more experienced and mature study" of the proposal, for "if Congress needs the services of research experts along the lines indicated in addition to those that are already to be found in the Federal service, there is a serious question as to whether those experts should be a part of the Library of Congress." The proposed increase in the fund for the purchase of books, from \$118,000 to \$393,000, is not allowed because "in the matter of priorities the preservation of existing collections by putting them in proper shape . . . is more important at this time." (76/3 HRR 1764:8-10, 14-16)

MARCH 21. The Carnegie Corporation donates \$40,000 to the Library "for the support of projects and undertakings proposed and recommended by the Librarian of Congress." (LCA; 1940 AR:30)

APRIL. At the request of the Librarian, the Civil Service Commission agrees "to conduct a survey of the Library in order to adjust existing inequalities of classification, to

1942

FEBRUARY 10. The Library centralizes all binding operations in a new Binding Office under the supervision of the keeper of the collections. (1942 AR:153-54)

FEBRUARY 12. MacLeish announces that the Library has made a special collection of material pertaining to air raid precautions and civil defense available to the public in the Thomas Jefferson Room. (PR 51)

MARCH 14. The Library accepts ownership of the American Imprints Catalog compiled by the Historical Records Survey, "the most complete register of Americana and the history of American printing ever assembled and organized for use." (LCA; 1942 AR:48)

APRIL. Uruguayan poet Emilio Oribe records one of his latest poems at the Library, inaugurating the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape. The poem is dedicated to Librarian MacLeish. (LCA; QJ 14:52)

APRIL 1. Using funds donated by the Trust Fund for Netherlands-American Cultural Activities, the Library organizes the Netherlands study unit to evaluate and expand the collections relating to the Netherlands. (1942 AR:29)

APRIL 23. MacLeish announces the formation of the Librarian's Council, composed of distinguished librarians, scholars, and book collectors, who will make recommendations "for the conduct of our services, the development of our collections, and the initiation and control of bibliographical studies." (GO 1110; 1942 AR:19-20)

MAY. Completion of the first year of "exploratory operation" of the central charge file, which contains a record of the location of 10,000 to 12,000 books which are off the shelves while "being used by research workers and members of the staff within the Library." (LC Staff Information Bulletin 1:17, p. 1)

1942

MAY. The first issue of a Library of Congress newsletter announcing public events in the Library appears under the title of *Monthly Public Information Bulletin*. (1942 AR:55)

MAY 11. The Library of Congress, the Association of Research Libraries, and the American Library Association sign an agreement with Edwards Brothers of Ann Arbor, Mich., for printing *A Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards, 1898-1942*. (LCA)

MAY 18. Librarian MacLeish announces a new program of "selecting motion pictures for preservation" in the Library's collections. A three-year grant from the Rockefeller Foundation will enable the Library to retain the services of the Museum of Modern Art in New York as its agent to screen and select for permanent preservation certain films deposited for copyright. The Librarian expects the new arrangement to "gradually build up in the national library a collection of the most important films produced by the American motion picture industry." (PR 67; 1943 AR:213-14)

MAY 25. Acting Librarian of Congress Luther H. Evans announces the creation of a staff advisory committee "to provide a mechanism for the sifting and crystallization of employee opinion as to measures which the Library administration might appropriately take for the improvement of the operations of the Library." (GO 1118)

MAY 26. Acting Librarian Evans announces that the Library has centralized the servicing of microfilm to readers in the Microfilm Section of the Rare Book Room. (GO 1120)

MAY 27. MacLeish announces that the Library has been granted permission to microfilm nearly 3,000 rare Chinese books which were "sent some months ago to this country for safe-keeping during the war." (PR 70)

1940 correct the allocation of positions where duties had undergone a gradual change over a period of years, and to bring the classification of all positions into line with that of the government service generally." (1941 AR:332)

APRIL 1. MacLeish appoints Arthur A. Houghton, Jr., "one of the most distinguished American collectors of rare books," to be curator of the rare book collection.

(LCA; 1940 AR:33)

APRIL 4. Representative Ross Collins of Mississippi, speaking in the House of Representatives, urges that a new building for the Army Medical Library be provided on Capitol Hill near the Library of Congress and the Folger Shakespeare Library: "While the nations of the world are engaged in self-destruction, let us build here on this very Capitol Hill a vast educational center such has never before been contemplated. . . . we possess already the nucleus of an American Acropolis." (CR 86:4019)

APRIL 10. MacLeish appoints a special Librarian's Committee to analyze the operations of the Library, particularly those related to processing activities. Committee members are Carleton B. Joeckel, chairman, professor of library science at the University of Chicago, Paul North Rice, chief of the Reference Department, New York Public Library, and Andrew D. Osborn, chief of the Serial Division, Harvard College Library. The work of the committee is supported by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation. (SO 163; 1940 AR:2-3)

APRIL 10. Lewis Hanke, director of the Library's Hispanic Foundation, begins a three-month visit to South America "to build up as complete a collection as possible of Hispanic materials." (GO 942)

APRIL 16. The Librarian's Committee begins work. Joeckel, Rice, and Osborn are to be assisted by Keyes D. Metcalf, director of the Harvard University Library, Francis R. St. John, assistant librarian, Enoch Pratt Free

1940 Library, and L. Quincy Mumford, executive assistant in charge of the preparation division, New York Public Library. (LCA; 1940 AR:2-3)

APRIL 19. MacLeish announces that the Library has just "received funds which will enable it to embark upon a field of cultural activity heretofore unexplored by libraries." A Carnegie Corporation grant of \$41,520 "will provide for the installation in the Music Division of a complete sound laboratory for duplicating phonograph recordings, making master recordings, originating broadcasts, and for making transcriptions for radio broadcasts." In addition, the purchase of a sound truck and six portable receivers will make field recordings possible.

(PR, "Sound Laboratory . . ."; 1940 AR:134)

MAY 31. Speaking before the American Library Association, MacLeish asserts that librarians "must become active and not passive agents of the democratic process." (ALAB 34:385-88)

JUNE 15. Death of Chief Assistant Librarian Martin A. Roberts. (1940 AR:33)

JUNE 15. The Librarian's Committee submits a detailed, 300-page report to MacLeish. The major conclusion is that "the Library cannot be an efficient operating agency until its organic structure has been thoroughly overhauled." The committee outlines a reorganization plan that reduces the span of administrative control "at all levels in the hierarchy." It emphasizes that the reorganization should be accompanied by a restatement of the Library's objectives and notes that a study of those objectives is already in progress. Cataloging arrearages are a subject of special concern, and the Library is urged to emphasize its own cataloging needs rather than those of other institutions. Among its many specific recommendations, the committee suggests a program of continuing research "directed at the solution of internal problems of administration and technique," the preparation of

1940

procedure manuals for each division, and the conversion of the Smithsonian Division "from an office of record into a science and technology reading room."

(LCA; 1941 AR:25-30)

JUNE 18. President Roosevelt approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1941, which includes \$3,560,298 for the Library—an increase of over \$400,000.

(54 Stat. 462)

JUNE 28. MacLeish announces that beginning on July 1, 1940, or as soon thereafter as possible, three new departments will be established—the Administrative, Processing, and Reference Departments. Existing divisions and units will be assigned to these departments as appropriate. The Librarian describes the organization of the new Administrative Department. It will be headed by Verner W. Clapp, who will also serve as the Library's budget officer, and will consist of the following units: the Secretary's Office, which will be in charge of the Library's general files and correspondence; the Personnel Office, the Accounts Office, the Disbursing Office, the Mail and Delivery Service, the Publications Office, the Supply Office, and the Office of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and Grounds.

(GO 962)

JUNE 29. Librarian MacLeish describes the organization of the new Reference Department, which will perform the functions of 1) reference work throughout the Library; 2) the servicing of books to readers; 3) selection of books for the Library; and 4) the care and custody of the collections. Luther H. Evans, retaining his duties as chief of the Legislative Reference Service, a division of the Reference Department, is placed in charge of the new department. David C. Mearns, retaining his duties as superintendent of the reading rooms, is given the task of planning the details of the new administrative structure of the Reference Department. Also, "to aid in the establishment of a central custodial agency and the centralized oversight of all reading rooms," the positions of keeper of

1940

the collections and chief of the book services are created. Appointees to these positions are Alvin W. Kremer and Robert C. Gooch, respectively. (GO 964; 1940 AR:17-19)

JULY 1. The Photoduplication Service is expanded to include the functions formerly performed by the photostat section of the Chief Clerk's Office and is placed in the Reference Department.

(GO 965)

JULY 1. MacLeish appoints Robert A. Voorus to be director of the project Books for the Adult Blind. Voorus formerly was the Library's chief clerk and the associate director of the project.

(GO 965A)

SEPTEMBER. Using Carnegie Corporation funds and with the cooperation of the U.S. Census Bureau, the Library establishes a Census Library Project to collect and make available "the printed and other materials relating to population, including the official census documents, for all countries of the world." The first project director is Jesse H. Shera of Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.

(LCA; 1940 AR:30)

SEPTEMBER 1. The Library establishes a program of resident fellowships for young scholars "who will spend a year in the Library on leave from their institutions." In making the funds available for the fellowships, the Carnegie Corporation acts from the conviction "that American cultural institutions can be greatly strengthened if scholars will accept a responsibility for the collections of the national library and if the national library will accept a responsibility for the instruction of scholars in the services it is expected to render." The first fellows are appointed in the subjects of modern European history, population, romance languages and library science, geology, and Slavic languages and literature. (1941 AR:44-46)

SEPTEMBER 1. L. Quincy Mumford, executive assistant in charge of preparation in the New York Public Library,

1940 begins a special one-year tour of duty as director of the Processing Department in the Library of Congress.
(1940 AR:31-32; GO 981)

OCTOBER. The Library establishes a "central process file" to facilitate the searching of purchase recommendations, new accessions, and books in the cataloging process.
(1941 AR:212)

OCTOBER 14. The Budapest String Quartet presents its first concert as the Library's "resident" chamber ensemble. For two periods of three months each during 1940 and 1941, the quartet will reside in Washington and use the Stradivari instruments for frequent public performances in the Coolidge Auditorium. This new endeavor is supported by the Library's Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.
(1940 AR:136, 501)

OCTOBER 22. Using funds transferred from the Department of State, the Library begins work on a "comprehensive guide to the official publications of the Latin American governments."
(1941 AR:61)

OCTOBER 31. The Librarian appoints Luther H. Evans to be Chief Assistant Librarian and director of the Reference Department.
(GO 992)

NOVEMBER 1. The Librarian designates certain staff members as associate fellows of the Library of Congress, enabling those staff members "to be relieved of their routine duties one day a week" to survey the collections in their fields, initiate orders for books, and undertake special reference services.
(GO 990)

NOVEMBER 15. In his 555-page annual report for 1940, MacLeish summarizes the condition of the Library, its needs, and the "action taken and plans prepared to meet those needs." He finds the Library's general collections "preeminent" in American history, bibliography, library science, the publications of learned societies, economics,

1940 political science, and related social sciences, but "weak" in specific fields of European literature and social science, history other than that of the United States, education, modern anthropology, and "most technology." The Librarian presents a comprehensive statement of the Library's acquisition policies ("The Canons of Selection") and of its research objectives ("The Canons of Service"). He defines the Library of Congress as "a people's library which provides to the people, through their representatives in Congress and their officers of government, as well as directly, the written record of their civilization." In the same report, Chief Assistant Librarian Evans defines the specific purpose of the Legislative Reference Service as assisting "Members and Committees of Congress in securing information and in doing research which they require in their capacity as members and agencies of the national legislature."
(1940 AR:3-29, 89)

DECEMBER. The Library administration decides to take preliminary steps "toward the safe-guarding of the collections against possible air raid damage."
(1941 AR:12)

DECEMBER 1. The Library establishes, as an "experimental division" in the Reference Department, a one-year project for the study of wartime communications. Headed by Harold D. Lasswell, the project is funded by a \$20,000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation.
(GO 1044; 1941 AR:13, 326)

DECEMBER 1. Political scientist Ernest S. Griffith assumes his duties as the new chief of the Reference Department's Legislative Reference Service.
(GO 997)

DECEMBER 18-21. The Library celebrates the 75th anniversary of the proclamation of the 13th amendment, which ended slavery in the United States, with a festival of music and a series of exhibits "dealing with the long struggle of the Negro race for freedom." The four concerts in the festival, sponsored by the Library's Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, feature soprano Dorothy Maynor, tenor

1940 Roland Hayes, the Budapest String Quartet, and the Golden Gate Quartet. (1941 AR:159-61)

DECEMBER 23. The Librarian describes the organization and functions of the Library's new Processing Department. The department consists of the following divisions: Accessions, Card, Catalog Preparation and Maintenance, Descriptive Cataloging, and Subject Cataloging. (GO 1004)

1941 JANUARY. The American Council of Learned Societies, in cooperation with the Library of Congress and with financial support from the Rockefeller Foundation, begins a project of microfilming "the most valued British manuscripts and other early records." The Library will receive the negative microfilm produced by the project. (LCA; 1942 AR:99)

JANUARY 1. The Library of Congress radio research project begins operation. Funded for one year by a \$23,320 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, its purpose is "to find, through experiment and research, radio forms by which pertinent parts of the record of American culture maintained in the Library of Congress may be made available to the American people." (1941 AR:172-76, 326)

FEBRUARY 22. Physicist Dayton C. Miller dies, bequeathing to the Library his unusual collection of approximately 1,500 flutes, his unexcelled library of flute music and literature on the flute, and funds to support and expand the entire collection. (LCA; 1941 AR:121-22)

FEBRUARY 27. Robinson Jeffers reads his poems in the Coolidge Auditorium, inaugurating a series of readings by distinguished American poets titled "The Poet in a Democracy." The series is supported by a gift from Mr. and Mrs. Eugene Meyer of Washington, D.C.

(LCA; 1941 AR:23, 159)

1941 APRIL 16. MacLeish announces the establishment of a new "experimental division" of library cooperation "with the aim of eliminating duplication of effort and coordinating certain activities of American libraries." The undertaking, financed for one year by the Carnegie Corporation, will be directed by historian and archivist Herbert A. Kellar. (PR 12; 1941 AR:15-17)

JUNE. Jerrold Orne, special assistant to the Librarian, reports on a recently completed project of selecting and preparing materials from the collections for possible evacuation in the event of wartime emergency. The four-month project was carried out by over 700 staff members who volunteered their time and efforts outside of normal duty hours. (1941 AR:156-57)

JUNE. The Library announces that it has discontinued publication of *A List of American Doctoral Dissertations*, an annual prepared since 1912, because of "duplication" with a similar list published by the Association of Research Libraries. (LCA; 1941 AR:205)

JULY 3. The Library of Congress WPA project is terminated as a result of a sharp reduction in funds supporting all WPA projects in the District of Columbia. (LCA)

AUGUST. Artist Ezra Winter's four murals illustrating "the basic ideas of the Jeffersonian creed" are hung in the Jefferson Room, the south reading room of the Annex. (PR 36)

AUGUST. A central serial record is established in the Processing Department. (LCA; 1944 AR:15)

AUGUST 5. MacLeish announces the establishment of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation Collection of Musical Autographs in the Music Division. The first purchase is a collection of original manuscripts by Beethoven, Brahms, Michael Hayden, Mozart, Schubert, Wagner, and

1941 Weber, which was formerly in the possession of the late Dr. Jerome Stonborough of Vienna. (PR 28)

SEPTEMBER. The Library and the University of North Carolina inaugurate a joint project to microfilm the legislative journals of the American states. (1942 AR:96-97)

SEPTEMBER 10. The Library sets aside a "democracy alcove," containing a selection of books and writings about American democracy, for the use of readers in the Main Reading Room. (PR 30)

OCTOBER. President Roosevelt directs MacLeish to assume, in addition to his duties as Librarian of Congress, supervision of the government's newly established Office of Facts and Figures. (1942 AR:15)

DECEMBER 8. The Librarian designates Joseph Auslander, the consultant in poetry, to be the Library's gift officer "with the special assignment of organizing the Library's policy and practice with respect to securing gifts of important collections." (GO 1092)

DECEMBER 15. Because of the wartime emergency, the Library begins providing "a 24-hour service to the Government," which requires temporary curtailment of the hours of service to the general public. (GO 1070)

DECEMBER 23. The Declaration of Independence and the Constitution are removed from the Shrine for safekeeping. (LCA)

DECEMBER 26. The attorney general of the United States rules that the Librarian of Congress has complete control of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States and that he can "without further authority from the Congress or the President take such action as he deems necessary for the proper protection and preservation of these documents." Late in the day the

1941 documents, under Secret Service protection, are taken away from Washington for safekeeping in an unnamed repository. (LCA; QJ 2:64-75)

DECEMBER 29. The Library materials prepared earlier in the year for possible evacuation are sent to safer locations. Over 4,700 packing cases, the equivalent of 26 freight-car loads, are shipped. (LCA; QJ 2:74)

1942 JANUARY 1. The Rockefeller Foundation gives the Library a one-year grant of \$11,000 to support the activities of the Library's Hispanic Foundation. (LCA)

JANUARY 1. The Librarian appoints an information officer "to establish wider contacts with the press and to inform the public on the various activities of the Library." (1942 AR:55)

JANUARY 16. Librarian MacLeish announces that Thomas Mann, "whose devotion to the cause of democracy led him to self-imposed exile from Nazi Germany," has joined the Library staff as the consultant in German literature. (PR 44)

JANUARY 23. The first issue of a Library of Congress newsletter for staff members appears under the title *Staff Information Bulletin*. (1942 AR:55)

JANUARY 26. Herman H. Henkle, former director of the School of Library Science, Simmons College, assumes his duties as the new director of the Processing Department. (GO 1081)

FEBRUARY 1. The Maps Division installs a special display of maps in the Speakers' Lobby of the House of Representatives, so that each day members of Congress "can tell at a glance where the war fronts are and how the war is going in each sector."
(*LC Staff Information Bulletin* Feb.-March 1944:11)

1942

JUNE. The U.S. Office of Facts and Figures is combined with other agencies to form the Office of War Information. Librarian MacLeish undertakes part-time duties with the new agency as its assistant director in charge of policy matters. (1942 AR:15)

JUNE 26. At the annual meeting of the American Library Association, held in Milwaukee, ALA president Charles H. Brown introduces Librarian of Congress MacLeish as "a man of whom we librarians are very proud," and the Librarian of Congress receives a thunderous ovation. MacLeish delivers an address entitled "Toward an Intellectual Offensive." (LCA; ALAB 36:P38)

JULY 1. Project F, the development of Indic studies, is established within the Library as the Indic Section of the Orientalia Division, with Horace I. Polkman as section head. (1942 AR:29)

JULY 5. The Library announces the publication of its first checklist of recorded material in the Archive of American Folk Song. The catalog, which lists over 10,000 titles, was the collaborative work of the Library of Congress and the Works Projects Administration, under the general direction of Harold Spivacke, chief of the Music Division. (PR 77)

OCTOBER 9. The executive committee of the Librarian's Council begins to formulate plans for a cooperative acquisitions project among American research libraries. The meeting is held at the home of the council chairman, Wilmarth S. Lewis, in Farmington, Conn. The Library of Congress is represented at the meeting by Librarian MacLeish, Chief Assistant Librarian Luther H. Evans, also director of the Reference Department, David C. Mearns, reference librarian, and Frederick R. Goff, acting chief of the Rare Book Collection. Keyes Metcalf of Harvard University is designated chairman of a special committee which will draw up a specific proposal; other committee

1942

members are Julian P. Boyd of Princeton University and Librarian of Congress MacLeish. (LCA; 1943 AR:41-42)

OCTOBER 16. The Library establishes an Exhibits Office and a Committee on Exhibits. (GO 1160)

NOVEMBER 17. Thomas Mann, consultant in German literature, presents the first in a series of lectures in the Coolidge Auditorium. His topic is "The Theme of the Joseph Novels." (LCA)

DECEMBER. In his preface to *A Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards Issued to July 31, 1942*, published by Edwards Brothers of Ann Arbor, Mich., MacLeish places the projected 160-volume work in historical perspective:

What will touch the imagination of imaginative users (readers there will be none) is the fact that this enormous work is not merely a catalog of books, but a source book for the study of catalogs. It is indeed, if I may be permitted the respectful use of the metaphor, a kind of kitchen midden of American librarianship. Among the academic clam shells here are the meaningful artifacts—the hopes and ambitions, the failures and the successes, of some very great Americans—Americans who are no less great because few of their fellow countrymen have heard their names. Charles C. Jewett, Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Richard Rogers Bowker, Melvil Dewey, and Herbert Putnam, the Librarian of Congress, are not, perhaps, household names in the United States, but they have done far more for the enduring life of their country than many whose first names and photographs are familiar around every wood-burning stove in the forty-eight states.

1943

JANUARY 1. The Library assumes sole responsibility for the volunteer braille transcribing service that had been conducted jointly by the American Red Cross and the Library since 1918. (GO 1173)

MARCH. The Library publishes the first volume of *Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period, 1644-1912*, edited by Arthur W. Hummel, chief of the Asiatic Division. The work was prepared during the years 1934 to 1942 by over

1943

fifty scholars in a project sponsored by the Library and the American Council of Learned Societies.

(1943 AR:65-66)

MARCH 17. The Library announces the gift of a "magnificent collection of rare books and manuscripts" from Lessing J. Rosenwald of Jenkintown, Pa. Over 500 choice rare books are in the Rosenwald collection, including over 200 incunabula.

(PR 122; 1943 AR:173-76)

APRIL. In connection with its celebration of the bicentennial of Thomas Jefferson's birth, the Library publishes *The Declaration of Independence: The Evolution of the Text*, by Julian P. Boyd, librarian of Princeton University.

(1943 AR:66-67)

APRIL 11. Death of Law Librarian John T. Vance.

(1943 AR:86-87)

APRIL 12-19. The Declaration of Independence, temporarily removed from its wartime storage site, is displayed in the newly opened Jefferson Memorial.

(QJ 2:73-74)

APRIL 25. Librarian MacLeish announces the purchase of over 9,000 negative plates and photographs by Arnold Genthe, "a pioneer in the field of photography." The Librarian also announces that a new Library Committee on Photographs has been appointed "to insure the proper development" of the Library's photographic archive.

(PR 130; 1943 AR:209)

MAY 1. The Library opens its first national print exhibition. Arranged by the Division of Fine Arts, the exhibit features prints selected by a jury composed of representatives of the National Gallery of Art, the National Collection of Fine Arts, the Corcoran Gallery of Art, and the Phillips Memorial Gallery. Purchase prizes from the Pennell Fund enable the Library to acquire 35 of the prints for its collections.

(LCA; 1943 AR:57)

1943

MAY 12. The Library administration begins holding informal monthly meetings with the professional staff.

(SO 33)

MAY 25. The Library announces that Eldon R. James, former librarian of the Harvard Law School, has been appointed Law Librarian.

(PR 136)

JUNE. The Library announces its first request to U.S. motion picture producers for the deposit of recent motion pictures that have documentary significance or "significance as records of the time."

(PR 139)

JUNE 30. The Librarian announces the organization of a new Acquisitions Department "to provide an administrative organization for the more effective development of the Library's collections." All acquisition, selection, and accessioning functions performed by the Reference and Processing departments and the Law Library are transferred to the new department, effective July 1, 1943. A new Exchange and Gift Division is created to "receive all materials acquired through gift, exchange, copyright, transfer, and deposit" and to assume related responsibilities regarding acquisitions and the development of the Library's collections of governmental publications. Verner W. Clapp is named director of the department; he will also serve as chairman of the new interdepartmental Acquisitions Committee.

(GO 1188)

JUNE 30. MacLeish explains that as part of the latest organizational change, Reference Department Director Luther H. Evans will devote himself exclusively to his duties as Chief Assistant Librarian, "in which capacity he will serve as the general Executive Officer of the Library of Congress." Evans' "return to his duties as Chief Assistant Librarian will make it possible to dissolve the Administrative Department, since the Divisions composing this Department are instruments of Library-wide administration and are naturally attached to the office of the

1943

Library's Executive Officer. No change is contemplated in the organization of the Divisions composing the Administrative Department, except that they will henceforth report to Dr. Evans' office." David C. Mearns will assume the post of director of the Reference Department.

(GO 1189)

JULY. The Library publishes the first issue of its *Information Bulletin*, which combines and supersedes the *Staff Information Bulletin* and the *Monthly Public Information Bulletin*.

(1944 AR:113)

JULY 1. Poet and literary critic Allen Tate begins his one-year term as the Library's consultant in poetry. He will also advise the Library regarding "its program of acquisitions in English letters generally."

(PR 135)

JULY 3. Librarian MacLeish announces that—with the exception of the Exhibits Office—the divisions, offices, and services formerly constituting the Administrative Department will report directly to the Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian. The Exhibits Office is transferred to the Reference Department.

(GO 1190)

JULY 8. The Librarian establishes an interdepartmental processing committee.

(GO 1192)

JULY 16. President Roosevelt issued a directive to the Librarian of Congress and the archivist of the United States "to draw up plans for a national motion picture repository."

(1945 AR:34-35)

JULY 17. The Librarian designates a special committee to continue work on the reorganization of the Reference Department, which is to be shaped into two "services": the circulation—or issue—service and the reference—or bibliographical—service.

(GO 1195)

AUGUST 26. MacLeish announces that "beginning with the current fiscal year, the Library will report its acquisi-



Card Division employees filling orders from libraries throughout the nation for Library of Congress printed catalog cards. This file was located on the third floor of the Annex.

1943

tions of new materials in quarterly supplements to the Annual Report." During its first year, the *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions* will be edited by Allen Tate, consultant in poetry. The issue reporting acquisitions from July to September 1943 will appear on November 1. (GO 1202)

AUGUST 31. The experimental division for the study of wartime communications completes "the third and final year of its scheduled term" and is dissolved. (1943 AR:18)

OCTOBER. In response to demands for a microfilm edition of the Thomas Jefferson Papers, the Library begins microfilming its Jefferson collection. (1944 AR:121)

OCTOBER 18–NOVEMBER 19. In order to discuss possible changes in descriptive cataloging rules, the Library holds a series of conferences with catalogers and Library administrators in 15 cities throughout the United States. The Library is represented by Herman H. Henkle, director of the Processing Department, and Lucile M. Morsch, chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division. (LCA; 1944 AR:78)

OCTOBER 30. In his annual report for 1943, MacLeish describes the "psychological reason" for the appallingly low salaries in libraries throughout the country, including the Library of Congress: "Professional work in the law, or professional work in finance, or professional work in economics is assumed to exceed in value professional work in the assembling, organization, interpretation, and service of the printed materials without which the work of the specialists in law or finance or economics would be impossible." (1943 AR:74)

DECEMBER. The Library purchases, from the Phelps Publishing Co. of Springfield, Mass., over 10,000 photographic negatives and transparencies recording all aspects of the Civil War and made under the direction of Mathew B. Brady. (LCA)

1943

DECEMBER 31. Register of Copyrights Clement L. Bouvé retires. (1944 AR:132–33)

1944

JANUARY 1. The Library assumes custody of the Office of War Information collection of nearly 300,000 photographs, which includes the file organized by Roy E. Stryker in the Farm Security Administration from 1936 to 1942 for the "photo-documentation of America." (LCA; 1946 AR:256)

JANUARY 3. Over 230 staff members are detailed for three weeks to the Office of the Keeper of the Collections to perform "certain operations preliminary to an inventory of the classified collections"—primarily the preparation of charge records and shelfreading. Over 200,000 charges for the central charge file are prepared. (GO 1208; LCIB Feb.–March 1944:1)

JANUARY 24. A staff of six begins an inventory of the classified book collections, the first since a partial inventory was made in 1928–29. (LCIB Feb.–March 1944:6)

MARCH 7. The Librarian creates the position of selection officer in the Acquisitions Department. The selection officer "will examine all incoming unsolicited acquisitions; and will indicate the disposition of each piece or group of material, within the limits of approved processing policies." (GO 1217; 1944 AR:17)

MARCH 25. The Reference Department is reorganized; the objective of the reorganization is the "increased usefulness of the Library to its readers." Three principal services are created: the Legislative Reference Service; the Public Reference Service, which contains the General Reference and Bibliography, Aeronautics, Manuscripts, Maps, Music, Orientalia, Prints and Photographs (formerly Fine Arts), and Rare Books Divisions; along with the Hispanic Foundation and a proposed Slavic center; and the Circulation Service, containing the Stack and Reader Division, which has custody of the general book collection, and the Serials and the Loan Divisions. A science division will be created

1944

"as soon as conditions permit." The numerous transfers of functions within the reorganization include the assignment of processing responsibilities for special format and language materials to the Manuscripts, Maps, Prints and Photographs, and Orientalia Divisions.

(CO 1218; 1944 AR:17-25)

MARCH 30. The Librarian establishes an interdepartmental Committee on Bibliography and Publications to recommend policies "for the development of a bibliographical and publishing program in consonance with the Library's objectives." The new committee replaces the Advisory Committee on Publications and the Committee on Bibliography.

(GO 1219; 1944 AR:109)

APRIL 1. The Librarian establishes a chair of Latin American studies.

(1944 AR:26)

MAY 26-27. The Fellows of the Library of Congress in American Letters hold their organizational meeting. The members are Van Wyck Brooks, Katherine Garrison Chapin, Paul Green, Katherine Anne Porter, Carl Sandburg, Allen Tate, Willard Thorp, and Mark Van Doren.

(1944 AR:38)

JUNE. The Descriptive Catalog Division begins reclassifying the last large segment of books still arranged according to the Jeffersonian scheme used by the Library in the 19th century.

(LCIB June 1944:12)

SEPTEMBER 20. The Librarian announces that "with the approval of the War Department and the Joint Chiefs of Staff," the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States will once again be placed on public display in the Library, beginning October 1.

(PR 208)

OCTOBER. MacLeish describes the Library's reorganization in a lengthy article in *Library Quarterly*. He begins

1944

by describing the Library as he found it: "The Library of Congress in 1939 was not so much an organization in its own right as the lengthened shadow of one man—a man of great force, extraordinary abilities, and a personality which left its fortunate impression upon everything he touched. Only a man of Herbert Putnam's remarkable qualities could have administered an institution of the size of the Library of Congress by direct and personal supervision of all its operations, and only if his administration were based upon the intimate familiarities of forty years." He concludes by expressing his hope and belief that the reorganization "has provided a sensible, orderly, and manageable structure, strong enough to support the great future of which the Library of Congress is so manifestly capable—whatever else the reorganization of the Library has accomplished, it has given, I trust, an increasing number of men and women the sense of participating creatively and responsibly in a work which all of them may well feel proud to share." (LQ 14:277-315; 1945 AR:107-42)

OCTOBER. The Library announces the publication of *Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia*, compiled in the Reference Department's Legislative Reference Service.

(LCA; PR 203)

OCTOBER. The Library and the National Gallery of Art agree to a cooperative arrangement for the acquisition and servicing of printed materials in the field of art.

(LCA; 1944 AR:95-97)

OCTOBER 1. The Declaration of Independence and the Constitution are placed back in the Shrine for public display.

(LCA)

NOVEMBER 13. Librarian MacLeish announces that a recent \$47,800 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation will enable the Library to take the initial steps toward the establishment of a Slavic center. The first project will be the preparation of a Slavic union catalog.

(PR 218)

1944 NOVEMBER 29. The Library announces the establishment, with a \$100,000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, of the Library of Congress Grants-in-Aid for Studies in American History and Civilization. (PR 222; 1945 AR:105-6)

DECEMBER 19. Librarian MacLeish resigns to become assistant secretary of state. (1945 AR:11)

DECEMBER 20. Luther H. Evans, Chief Assistant Librarian, becomes Acting Librarian of Congress. (1945 AR:5)

1945 FEBRUARY 1. Acting Librarian Evans appoints Sam Bass Warner, former head attorney for compliance in the War Production Board and Harvard Law School professor, to be register of copyrights. (1945 AR:149)

FEBRUARY 1. The Library announces the completion of the microfilming of its unique collection of *Slave Narratives*, which consists of 17 volumes of transcripts based on interviews with former slaves. The interviews were conducted by the WPA Federal Writers' Project. (PR 237)

FEBRUARY 4. The Library announces that the vault of the Bullion Depository of the U.S. Mint at Fort Knox, Ky., was the wartime repository for the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States. Before this disclosure, the location was regarded as a military secret. (PR 231)

FEBRUARY 21. Barney Balaban, president of Paramount Pictures, Inc., gives the Library a contemporary manuscript copy of the original enrolled copy of the Bill of Rights. The gift is one of the 13 engrossed copies of the proposed amendments to the Constitution which were sent on October 2, 1789, to the 11 states and to Rhode Island and North Carolina. (LCA; PR 240)

MARCH. The Library publishes the first issue of the *United States Quarterly Book List*, a guide to books pub-

1945 lished in the United States, which is prepared for distribution to Latin America through the Department of State. The *Book List* was undertaken at the request and with the financial support of the State Department, in accordance with a recommendation by the Interdepartmental Committee on Cooperation with the American Republics for carrying out the obligation of the United States under Article XXII of the Buenos Aires Convention of 1936. (1945 AR:89-90)

MARCH 3. Senator Claude Pepper of Florida opens an exhibit commemorating the centennial of Florida's admission to the Union, the first in a series of Library exhibits honoring significant anniversaries in the histories of the American states and territories. (PR 230; 1945 AR:85)

APRIL 23. The United Nations Conference on International Organization, meeting in San Francisco, opens its conference library—which was organized and assembled by the Library of Congress in cooperation with the Department of State and other American libraries. (1945 AR:80-83)

JUNE. The Library purchases the personal library of Sheikh Mahmud al-Imiam Mansuri of Cairo, which contains over 5,000 books and manuscripts and greatly strengthens the Arabic collections. (QJ 3, Feb. 1946:37)

JUNE 18. President Harry S. Truman nominates Acting Librarian Luther H. Evans to be Librarian of Congress. (CR 91:6241)

JUNE 28. The Senate Library Committee, chaired by Alben W. Barkley of Kentucky, holds hearings on the Evans nomination and listens to testimony from the nominee. On behalf of the committee, Senator Barkley submits an executive report to the Senate favoring confirmation. (LCA; CR 91:6929)

1945

JUNE 29. The U.S. Senate confirms, without objection, President Truman's nomination of Luther H. Evans to be Librarian of Congress. (CR 91:7006)

JUNE 30. Luther H. Evans takes the oath of office and becomes the 10th Librarian of Congress. The Library has a book collection of over 7 million volumes, a staff of over 1,200, and an appropriation in fiscal 1945 of over \$4 million. (LCA: 1945 AR:210)

JULY. With the approval of the War Department, a special Library of Congress "mission in Europe" begins its task of obtaining "multiple copies of European publications for the war period" for distribution to American libraries and research institutions. (1946 AR:264-67)

JULY. In a report to President Truman titled *Science, the Endless Frontier*, Vannevar Bush, director of the Office of Scientific Research and Development, suggests that "federal aid for the library system of the country might well have as its central object the strengthening of the Library of Congress so that it could foster programs of cooperation." (1946 AR:340)

JULY 1. The Library assumes responsibility for preparation, by its Hispanic Foundation, of future volumes of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*. The *Handbook* previously was prepared under the direction of the Joint Committee on Latin American Studies of the National Research Council, the American Council of Learned Societies, and the Social Science Research Council. (1946 AR:245)

JULY 7. Librarian Evans reorganizes the Legislative Reference Service so that it may perform "the enlarged functions" made possible by increased appropriations for fiscal 1946. (GO 1261)



Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress from 1945 to 1953. Before his nomination and confirmation as Librarian, Evans served as director of the Legislative Reference Service (1939-40), as Chief Assistant Librarian (1940-45), and as head of the Reference Department (1940-43). Drawing by Lila Oliver Asher, dated February 15, 1949. LC-USZ62-58936

1945

JULY 21. In a radio address, Librarian Evans defines his new task: "The library resources of the Nation, at the head of which stands the Library of Congress, must be built up in such a way that this Nation possesses the printed, the pictorial, the cartographic and the other material which will be needed by its Government and its people." (1945 AR:21)

JULY 22. The Librarian announces a further expansion of the Library's collecting activities for motion pictures. (PR 271)

AUGUST 20. The Library establishes a Near East section in the Orientalia Division. (LCA; 1946 AR:253)

AUGUST 27. Acting Librarian of Congress David C. Mearns announces that, effective immediately, the Library's work week has been shortened to five days a week, eight hours a day. (GO 1265)

SEPTEMBER 19. At a meeting called by Librarian Evans, representatives from library and research associations, the War Department, and the Library of Congress formulate plans for a cooperative overseas acquisitions program which will focus on "locating and forwarding the book-stocks believed to be accumulated in Germany (especially in the Russian Zone) as a result of prewar orders placed by American libraries." With the approval of the Department of State, the Library of Congress Mission to Europe will serve as the "procuring arm" of the project, and the War Department will provide the Library's agents with the necessary credentials. (1946 AR:263-67)

OCTOBER. The Library publishes *Sixty American Poets, 1896-1944*, with the selection and critical notes by Allen Tate, consultant in poetry, 1943-44, and a bibliography of the writings of each poet, compiled by Frances Cheney of the General Reference and Bibliography Division. (LCA)

1946

JANUARY 1. The Library begins cooperating with the Office of Technical Services of the Department of Commerce in a project to reproduce declassified reports of war-time scientific and technical research. (1946 AR:258)

JANUARY 11. In ceremonies at the Library, the Lincoln Cathedral copy of Magna Carta is turned over to the British Ambassador to the United States, John Balfour, for return to England. (1946 AR:247-48)

FEBRUARY 7. Librarian Evans "re-establishes" the Administrative Department in a changed form, naming it the Department of Administrative Services. The new department has responsibility for the Library's Accounts, Disbursing, Personnel, Supply, and Tabulating Offices, as well as for the Secretary's Office, Library Buildings and Grounds, and the Photoduplication Service. The department has been reestablished because of the need to reduce the span of control over these administrative functions and to "coordinate and improve" administrative services to the other departments. (GO 1275; 1946 AR:313)

MARCH 4. The Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress recommends "that the Legislative Reference Service be immediately increased in size and scope more adequately to serve the individual members of Congress and also to provide a pool of experts available for use by the committees of Congress." (79/2 SR 1011:15)

MARCH 28. In a speech before the National Board of Review of Motion Pictures, Evans outlines his plans to develop a "national motion picture collection at the Library." (PR 327)

APRIL 20. W. Somerset Maugham presents a manuscript of his novel *Of Human Bondage* to the United States and the Library to acknowledge "the kindness and generosity with which you received the women and children of my country when in fear of a German invasion they came to America." (1946 AR:250)

1946

APRIL 22. Librarian Evans submits a lengthy budget justification to the House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations. The budget estimates, which were "conceived in the light of what we believe to be the Congressional conception of the role and work of the Library," call for a rapid and comprehensive expansion of the Library and an increase in its appropriation from \$5,104,568 in fiscal 1946 to \$9,756,852 for fiscal 1947. (1947 HRA:1-3)

APRIL 30. Law Librarian Eldon R. James retires.
(1946 AR:294)

MAY. The inventory of the collections is terminated owing to lack of funds. (LCA)

MAY 14. The House Committee on Appropriations recommends an appropriation of \$5,859,900 for the Library, an increase of \$755,332 above fiscal 1946. It explains that a principal reason for not approving the amount requested was to give attention to the need for a determination as to what the policy of the Library of Congress is going to be in the way of expansion and service to the public and to the Congress. The original purpose in establishing the Library was to serve Congress; however, it would seem that the Library has evolved not only into a Congressional Library but a national and international library as well. It is believed that the responsibility for determining Library policy rests with legislative committees of the Congress charged with the responsibility for operation of the Library and not with the Appropriations Committee whose responsibility it is to appropriate for projects and activities duly authorized by the Congress. If it is the desire to build and maintain the largest library in the world which, according to testimony, the Library of Congress is at present, that is one matter, and if it should be the policy to maintain a library primarily for the service of Congress, it is quite another matter from the standpoint of fiscal needs.

(79/2 HRR 2040:6)

JUNE 10. The Senate Committee on Appropriations recommends an appropriation of \$6,172,437 for the Library for fiscal 1947.
(79/2 SR 1436:4)

219

1946

JULY 1. President Truman approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1947, which grants the Library \$6,069,967—an increase of \$965,399 above the previous year, but \$3,686,885 less than the request.
(60 Stat. 386)

JULY 1. In cooperation with the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries, the Library creates a documents expediting project to acquire and distribute federal documents that are especially difficult to obtain.
(1946 AR:267-68)

AUGUST 2. President Truman approves the legislative branch reorganization act of 1946, which expands the responsibilities of the Library's Legislative Reference Service in assisting Congress and its committees and gives the service permanent statutory basis as a separate Library department. The act authorizes increased appropriations to enable the service to employ nationally eminent specialists in 19 broad subject fields. It also stipulates that the Joint Committee on the Library shall consist of the chairman and four members of the Committee on Rules and Administration of the Senate and the chairman and four members of the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives.
(60 Stat. 812)

AUGUST 8. The Librarian announces that Edith Bolling Wilson, widow of the former President, has given the Library the 9,000-volume personal library of Woodrow Wilson, which will be housed in a special room adjacent to the Rare Books Division.
(PR 357)

AUGUST 22. In recognition of "the development of folklore as a field of scholarly inquiry," the Library establishes a Folklore Section in the Music Division. The Archive of American Folk Song is incorporated into the section.
(GO 1295; 1946 AR:284-85)

124

220

1946

SEPTEMBER. Secretary of State James F. Byrnes appoints Librarian Evans to the U.S. National Commission on Unesco.
(LCIB Sept. 24-30, 1946:8)

OCTOBER 1. The Librarian centralizes and expands the Library's services for the blind. The Division of Books for the Adult Blind absorbs the Loan Division's Service for the Blind Section as well as the functions, personnel, and collections of the National Library for the Blind, Inc.

(GO 1299; 1946 AR:285)

OCTOBER 3. The Library's motion picture project is designated as the Motion Picture Division.

(GO 1300; 1946 AR:285)

OCTOBER 16. The name of the Division of Books for the Adult Blind is changed to the Division for the Blind.

(GO 1302)

OCTOBER 16. Evans announces that regularly scheduled tours of the Library for the general public are now available.

(GO 1303)

OCTOBER 22. Librarian Evans consolidates the administrative structure of the Processing Department. Changes include the establishment of the Catalog Maintenance Division and the abolition of the Cooperative Cataloging Section in the Descriptive Cataloging Division.

(GO 1305; 1946 AR:284)

NOVEMBER 15. The Librarian submits his annual report for fiscal 1946 to Congress. In the introduction, he points to the May 14 report of the House Appropriations Committee as a glaring example of "how guilty the Library has been of failure to provide essential information on itself"; as one corrective, the annual report features a history of the Library—"The Story up to Now," by David C. Mearns, director of the Reference Department. The Library's budget justification for fiscal 1947, which Evans

1946

characterizes as "the most important state paper to issue from the Library since the Report of the Committee on Library Reorganization in 1802," is also reprinted. Furthermore, the Librarian reports that he has recently appointed a Library of Congress Planning Committee, composed of eminent persons representing various categories of the Library's users. The committee plans "to produce a report by mid-January for me to forward to the Congress as a presentation of what is believed to be the best judgment of the country, short of the judgment of the Congress itself, as to what role the Library of Congress ought to play in the national life."

(1946 AR:13-227, 233-34)

NOVEMBER 26. The Conference on International Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Exchanges, being held at Princeton, N.J., under the auspices of the American Library Association, recommends that the Library of Congress "formulate and present to ALA, ARL, SLA, and other library associations in this country, for their comment and criticism, plans for editing and publishing a complete, current national bibliography of the United States."

(1947 AR:15, 112)

DECEMBER 20. In a letter to Association of Research Libraries Executive Secretary Paul North Rice, Librarian Evans urges that an ARL committee be formed to plan a nationally coordinated effort for the "microfilming of extensive runs of library materials."

(LCA)

DECEMBER 26. Actress Mary Pickford gives the Library her personal collection of motion pictures "for preservation and research use."

(LCA; 1947 AR:45)

1947

FEBRUARY 5. Writing in the Library's *Information Bulletin*, Librarian Evans responds to a bill recently introduced by Representative Karl E. Mundt of South Dakota which would "transfer the administration of the Library of Congress from the Office of the President of the United States

1947

... to the Congress of the United States." Under the heading "the relation of the Library to the Congress," Evans explains that "the Librarian of Congress, while appointed by the President (since 1897 by and with the advice of the Senate), is not a political appointee, does not go out of office with a change in the presidency or the party in power, does not appoint his subordinates on the basis of party affiliation or political activity, and does not accept direction from the President in the discharge of his responsibilities." (LCIB Feb. 4-10, 1947:7-9)

FEBRUARY 24. Evans appoints the acting director of the Administrative Services Department, John C. L. Andreassen, to be director. (1947 AR:7)

MARCH 5. The Librarian names Verner W. Clapp as Chief Assistant Librarian. The position is now that of "the principal staff and planning officer" of the Library and not the Library's executive officer, as in the past. (PR 397; 1946 AR:284)

MARCH 12. The Library of Congress Planning Committee, chaired by Keyes D. Metcalf, director of libraries at Harvard University, submits its report. The committee strongly urges an expansion of the Library's national functions, maintaining that "if the Library fails to provide the services outlined in this report . . . it will be necessary to build elsewhere in the Government and throughout the nation the services which it is recommended that the Library of Congress should provide, and that these services, because of their lack of centralization and of connection with the greatest collection of books and other materials in the nation, will be less satisfactory and more expensive than if they were provided by the Library of Congress." The committee also recommends that "the actual status of the Library as a National Library should be officially recognized in its name and that it should be designated 'The Library of Congress, the National Library of the United States of America.'" (1947 AR:102-8)

1947

MARCH 14-15. The Association of Research Libraries holds a special conference at the Library to consider the implementation of the Farmington Plan. (LCIB March 18-24, 1947:4-5)

APRIL 24. Librarian Evans announces that Processing Department director Herman H. Henkle will resign, effective August 31, to become librarian of the John Crerar Library in Chicago. (1947 AR:86)

MAY 12-JUNE 6. Delegates from 22 nations attend the first Assembly of Librarians of the Americas, held at the Library with support from the Department of State. (1947 AR:40)

MAY 15. The Librarian creates a Library of Congress Loyalty Board to administer an employee loyalty program. (GO 1319; 1948 AR:28-29)

MAY 21. Librarian Evans issues a new general order "permitting the Legislative Reference Service a general supervision of the Library-wide services to Members without interfering with the execution of the services themselves." (1947 AR:26, 116)

JUNE. The Library publishes its *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging, Preliminary Edition*. (1948 AR:89-90)

JUNE 3. The Library establishes a Science and Technology Project "with divisional status" in the Reference Department. The project, which has been created by a transfer of funds from the Office of Naval Research, will provide certain bibliographic and library services for the same agency. (GO 1323; 1948 AR:69-70)

JUNE 9. The Library announces a cooperative project with the General Education Board and the American Council of Learned Societies to locate and microfilm files of American Negro newspapers from their earliest dates to 1900. (PR 418)

1947

JUNE 20. Paul Vanderbilt, acting chief of the Prints and Photographs Division, submits a paper to the American Library Association that summarizes the Library's point of view on the subject of national bibliographic control. Included is a tentative plan for developing the Library's *Cumulative Catalog of Library of Congress Printed Cards* into a national bibliography. (1947 AR:109-15)

JULY 26. The Library opens to the public the papers of Abraham Lincoln which his son Robert Todd Lincoln gave to the Library in 1923 with the provision that they not be opened until 21 years after the latter's death. (1948 AR:14-16)

JULY 31. Under the terms of the legislative appropriations act for fiscal 1948, the Motion Picture Division is liquidated. (PR 446; 1947 AR:45-46)

AUGUST 6. Librarian Evans announces that the Processing and Acquisitions departments "are hereby merged," and that Herman H. Henkle, director of the Processing Department, will serve as director of the merged departments. (GO 1329; 1948 AR:75, 100)

AUGUST 26. Acting Librarian of Congress Herman H. Henkle announces additional steps in the merger of the Processing and Acquisitions Departments. The position of director of the Acquisitions Department is abolished, and the duties of the position, with the exception of acquisitions policy planning, are assigned to the director of the Processing Department. The planning function is transferred to the Chief Assistant Librarian. The Processing Department will be responsible for carrying out all acquisition activities of the Library, including selection of materials for the collections. (GO 1331)

SEPTEMBER 1. Librarian Evans appoints Frederick H. Wagman, assistant director of the Reference Department for public reference service, to be director of the Processing Department. (1947 AR:5-6)

1947

OCTOBER 7. Librarian Evans redefines the functions of the Prints and Photographs Division and transfers the Exhibits Office from the division to the Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian. (GO 1334; 1948 AR:67)

NOVEMBER 3. The name of the Department of Administrative Services is changed to the Administrative Department. (GO 1343)

NOVEMBER 15. In his annual report for 1948, Librarian Evans informs Congress that the merger of the Processing and Acquisitions departments took place only after "long and thorough consideration of the advisability of assigning to one officer responsibility for managing acquisitions and processing operations." (1948 AR:100)

DECEMBER 15. The U.S. Library Mission to Japan, consisting of Chief Assistant Librarian Verner W. Clapp and Iowa State College Librarian Charles H. Brown, begins its work, in Tokyo, of planning a National Diet Library. At the request of the Japanese legislature, the new institution will be patterned after the Library of Congress. (LCIB Dec. 30, 1947-Jan. 5, 1948:7; July 27-Aug. 2, 1948:11-13)

1948

JANUARY 8. Librarian Evans announces additional organizational changes. The Information Office and the Publications Section of the Secretary's Office are created to replace the Information and Publications Office. The duties of the Chief Assistant Librarian are redefined and that office is assigned general responsibility for the direction of the Information Office, the Exhibits Office, the Bibliographic Planning Project, and the consultant in motion pictures. The Division for the Blind and the Office of the Keeper of the Collections are transferred from the Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian to the Administrative Department. (GO 1353; 1948 AR:100)

MARCH 4. Evans announces that a grant from the Bollingen Foundation has enabled the Library to establish

1948

the Bollingen Prize in Poetry, to be awarded each year "for the best book of verse by an American author to be published during the preceding calendar year." The selection jury will be the Fellows in American Letters of the Library of Congress, a group of 13 poets and writers serving the Library as honorary consultants.

(PR 467; 1948 AR:103)

MARCH 5. The Librarian announces that, effective at once, the Union Catalog is to be known as the National Union Catalog. The name of the Union Catalog Division is unchanged.

(GO 1357; 1948 AR:101)

MARCH 5. Using funds transferred from the U.S. Air Force, the Library establishes an Air Research Unit in the Aeronautics Division to provide "special research services to the USAF in connection with the collections of the Library."

(GO 1358)

MARCH 10. The name of the Indic Section of the Orientalia Division is changed to the South Asia Section, a title "better descriptive of its functions."

(GO 1359; 1948 AR:101)

JUNE 7. The Librarian reports that the administration has acted on most of the recommendations made by the Special Committee on Library Services to Area Studies, which was appointed earlier in the year. The committee's purpose is to "study and recommend policies and procedures for the Library of Congress in relation to scholarly studies in the government and outside the government regarding different areas of the world."

(LCIB June 8-14, 1948:12-13)

JULY 1. The Library establishes the Publications Board Section in the Photoduplication Service to administer new functions in acquiring and reproducing scientific and technical reports—functions previously performed by the library of the Department of Agriculture, the Army Medical Library, and the Office of Technical Services in the Department of Commerce.

(GO 1367; 1948 AR:46)

1948

JULY 22. The Library's Air Research Unit is designated as the Air Research Division.

(GO 1375)

AUGUST. The Cooperative Acquisitions Project for European wartime publications, inaugurated in 1945, is completed.

(LCA; 1948 AR:17)

SEPTEMBER 1. The American Book Center for War-Devastated Libraries, Inc., sponsored by the Council of National Library Associations and housed in the Library of Congress, is succeeded by the U.S. Book Exchange, Inc. The new organization will promote "the distribution and interchange of books, periodicals, and other scholarly materials among libraries and other educational and scientific institutions in the United States."

(1948 AR:17-18)

SEPTEMBER 10. The Library establishes a European Affairs Division in the Reference Department. The new division has "acquisitions, reference, bibliographical, research, and liaison responsibilities similar to those of other area divisions, but no custodial responsibilities."

(GO 1382; 1949 AR:66-67)

NOVEMBER 5. The Librarian alters the organization of the Exchange and Gift Division, establishing new European, American and British, Orientalia, and Hispanic Exchange Sections.

(GO 1387)

DECEMBER. The first edition of *Newspapers on Microfilm: A Union List*, prepared by the Library of Congress, is published by the Association of Research Libraries.

(LCA)

DECEMBER 8. The name of the Advanced Research Section of the Legislative Reference Service is changed to the Senior Specialists Section.

(GO 1392)

DECEMBER 10. The first Juilliard String Quartet concert in the Coolidge Auditorium is also the first Library concert to be broadcast on FM radio.

(PR 527; 1948 AR:181)

1948

DECEMBER 20. Librarian Evans announces the Library's sponsorship, with support from the Rockefeller Foundation, of a 16-volume series of extended essays "dealing with various aspects of American civilization in the twentieth century." General editor of the Library of Congress Series in American Civilization will be Ralph H. Gabriel of Yale University. (PR 528; 1949 AR:80-81)

1949

JANUARY 8. In ceremonies attended by Mrs. Wilson, the Library's new Woodrow Wilson Room is formally dedicated. (1949 AR:99)

JANUARY 17. Writing in the *New Republic*, former Representative Maury Maverick of Texas offers the following advice to new members of Congress: "Go over to the Library of Congress. It has the most beautiful interior in the world. Also, the greatest and richest treasury of knowledge. Work those people to death. They like it. They will do research for you over the phone, and deliver books to you, marked right where you want them."

JANUARY 17. Librarian Evans establishes the Air Studies Division, which consists of the former Air Research Division and a new Information Section. The entire division will be operated on funds transferred from the U.S. Air Force. (GO 1393)

FEBRUARY 14. "To make provision to lighten the load of work which now falls upon the Librarian," Evans increases the responsibilities of the Chief Assistant Librarian and establishes the position of Assistant Librarian—which will have primary responsibility for the Library's external relations and its publications program. The Librarian appoints David C. Mearns, director of the Reference Department, as the new Assistant Librarian. (GO 1396; 1949 AR:138)

FEBRUARY 18. Poetry recordings, prepared with funds from the Bollingen Foundation, are offered for purchase

1949

for the first time. Of particular interest among the five-album series, titled *Twentieth Century Poetry in English*, is a five-record set recorded for the Library by T. S. Eliot, winner of the 1948 Nobel Prize for Literature. (PR 543)

FEBRUARY 20. The Library announces that its Fellows in American Letters have awarded the first annual award of the Bollingen Prize in Poetry to Ezra Pound for his book *The Pisan Cantos*. The Fellows take cognizance of public knowledge that Pound is under indictment for treason and committed to an institution for the insane, stating that they "are aware that objections may be made to awarding a prize to a man situated as is Mr. Pound."

(PR 542; 1949 AR:88-94)

MARCH 21. Because "recruiting qualified librarians during the past few years has been a formidable task," Librarian Evans announces the inauguration of a "special recruiting program" to select and train outstanding library school graduates for the Library's staff.

(LCIB March 22-28, 1949:3)

APRIL. The Library publishes *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging in the Library of Congress* (adopted by the American Library Association). In the preface, Lucile M. Morsch, chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, emphasizes the need for this single set of rules "to achieve uniformity which will expedite cooperative cataloging and international bibliography." (LCA)

JUNE 3. The Librarian establishes a Science Division in the Reference Department. The Science and Technology Project becomes a section in the new division and is designated the Navy Research Section. (GO 1403)

JUNE 27. The Librarian reorganizes the Legislative Reference Service into the American Law, Senior Specialists, Economics, Foreign Affairs, Government, History and General Research, and Library Services Sections.

(GO 1407; 1949 AR:139)

1949

JUNE 30. President Truman approves the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949. Section 104 of the new law transfers the National Archives and its functions to the General Services Administration; the National Archives Council and the National Historical Publications Commission also are transferred. (63 Stat. 377)

JULY 5. In response to a request from the Association of Research Libraries, the Library of Congress establishes a Microfilming Clearing House to serve as a central source of information about "extensive microfilming projects involving newspapers, serials, and manuscript collections."

(LCA)

AUGUST 19. Primarily because of the controversy resulting from the award of the Bollingen Prize to Ezra Pound by the Fellows in American Literature, the Joint Committee on the Library unanimously recommends that the Library cancel "all arrangements for the giving of prizes and the making of awards." Evans announces the Library's immediate compliance, stating that "the awards which, in the past, the Library has made, and which will not be made in the future, are the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal for 'eminent services to chamber music,' the Bollingen Prize in Poetry, and three awards made in connection with the annual national exhibition of prints."

(PR 590, 592; 1949 AR:88-94)

SEPTEMBER. The Capitol Page School, established by the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, is moved to the Main Building of the Library.

(LCA)

SEPTEMBER 2. Librarian Evans appoints W. Lawrence Keitt as Law Librarian.

(1949 AR:6)

OCTOBER 15. President Truman approves an act of Congress increasing the salaries of high-level government officials; the annual salary of the Librarian of Congress is raised to \$15,000.

(63 Stat. 880)

1949

NOVEMBER 28. Librarian Evans promotes Burton W. Adkinson from acting director to director of the Reference Department.

(1949 AR:5)

DECEMBER. The last issue of the *State Law Index*, prepared by the Library since 1927, is published. The appropriation for the *Index* was not continued by Congress because of the "development of comparable apparatus by private organizations which it regards as adequate to the purpose."

(1950 AR:24-25)

DECEMBER 15. Librarian Evans announces the establishment, by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, of the Serge Koussevitzky Music Foundation. The initial endowment, in excess of \$100,000, represents a continuation of the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc., which the conductor created in 1942. The primary purpose of the foundation will be the commissioning of new works by distinguished composers.

(1950 AR:45)

1950

APRIL 13. As the 150th anniversary of the founding of the Library approaches, President Harry S Truman sends Librarian Evans a congratulatory letter, noting that neither the Library's collections nor its services "could ever have been fashioned without the power of the principle of free inquiry and the support of that principle by the people and the Congress."

(LCIB April 24, 1950:1)

MAY 17. President Truman delivers an address in the Coolidge Auditorium as part of a program marking the publication by Princeton University Press of the first volume of *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*.

(1950 AR:92)

JULY 10. The Library expands its interlibrary loan service to include positive microfilm, in order "to prevent wasteful expenditures by libraries for research materials ... for which they have only occasional need."

(60 1436)

1950

JULY 24. The Library publishes a 107-page preliminary bibliography about Korea, a bibliography which is "suitable for the emergency requirements of the early stages of the Korean conflict." (PR 693; 717)

SEPTEMBER 5. President Truman approves the Federal Records Act of 1950, which places virtually all national archival and records management authority in the Office of the Administrator of General Services. The National Historical Publications Commission is reconstituted to include membership from all three branches of government, the American Historical Association, and the public at large; the Librarian of Congress is designated an ex officio member. The National Archives Council is abolished and replaced with the Federal Records Council. (64 Stat. 578)

OCTOBER 20. In order "to lighten the administrative load of the Librarian and the Chief Assistant Librarian," Librarian Evans establishes the new position of Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian and appoints Dan M. Lacy, assistant director for cataloging in the Processing Department, to the new post. (GO 1447; 1950 AR:5)

OCTOBER 29. The Library announces the completion of the state legislative journals microfilming project, begun in 1941 in cooperation with the University of North Carolina but delayed during the war years. Over 1,700 reels of microfilm were produced; the contents of those reels are described in an 800-page guide published by the Library. (PR 713; 1950 AR:105-6)

NOVEMBER 19. Chicago businessman Alfred Whital Stern donates "the most extensive collection of Lincoln literature ever assembled by a private individual" to the Library. (PR 726; 1951 AR:46-47)

DECEMBER 12. Librarian Emeritus Herbert Putnam receives a standing ovation at a banquet given by the American Library Association to honor the Library in its sesquicentennial year. In his remarks Putnam notes:

1950

"Very few executives have had the fortune to live with their posterity and to be welcomed with a eulogy instead of an elegy. But if you are summoning shades of the past, you must not fail to summon one shade and keep *him* contemporary—the valiant, persistent (I was seeking for the other word) and it is 'forecasting,' 'foretelling,' 'prophesying' shade . . . Ainsworth Spofford." (HP)

DECEMBER 25. Librarian Evans announces that the Library has accepted, from Gertrude Clarke Whittall, a "generous gift for the development of a poetry center" in the Library. The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry Fund will be used to "promote the appreciation and understanding of poetry," primarily through a series of lectures on poetry and poetry readings. (PR 741; LCA-T)

1951

JANUARY 15. Acting Librarian Clapp announces the establishment of the Slavic Division in the Reference Department. (GO 1462)

FEBRUARY 20. Librarian Evans announces the transfer of the Division for the Blind from the Administrative to the Reference Department. (GO 1468)

MARCH 19. The first issue of the *Microfilming Clearing House Bulletin* is published as an appendix to the Library's *Information Bulletin*.

(LCIB 10:March 19, 1951)

APRIL 23. The Poetry Room, located in the northwest corner of the third floor of the Main Building, is formally opened—on the birthday of William Shakespeare. The guest of honor is Gertrude Clarke Whittall, who provided funds for the decoration and furnishing of the room. (LCIB 10:April 30, 1951:10)

MAY 1. Burgess Meredith and Cleanth Brooks present a program about Edward Arlington Robinson in the Coolidge Auditorium, the first public program held under the auspices of the Whittall Poetry Fund. (1951 AR:57)



On April 1, 1953, Librarian Evans presented Librarian Emeritus Herbert Putnam with a recording of remarks made at a ceremony a few years earlier marking the 59th anniversary of Putnam's association with the Library. A portrait of Putnam is in the background. LC-USP6-2411-C

1951

MAY 1. Librarian Evans reorganizes the Library's services to the Department of the Air Force, abolishing the Air Studies Division and creating the Air Research and Air Information Divisions. (GO 1471; 1951 AR:92)

MAY 16. The Librarian redistributes responsibilities for the control and allocation of space between the keeper of the collections and the chief of the Buildings and Grounds Division. (GO 1474)

MAY 28. Register of Copyrights Sam Bass Warner resigns. (1951 AR:101)

MAY 28. Librarian Evans names Assistant Librarian David C. Mearns to be chief of the Manuscripts Division and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections. Manuscript Division Chief Solon J. Buck is appointed Assistant Librarian. (1951 AR:5)

JUNE. The Map Division organizes its first special map processing project, which employs students and faculty members from college and university geography departments to process noncurrent maps and atlases. (1951 AR:89-90)

AUGUST 1. An Information and Publications Office is established in the Office of the Assistant Librarian. (1952 AR:96)

SEPTEMBER 12. The Librarian appoints acting register of copyrights Arthur Fisher to be register. (1951 AR:8)

SEPTEMBER 17. Librarian Evans grants Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian Dan M. Lacy a leave of absence to serve as chief of the Division of Overseas Information Centers of the Department of State. (1952 AR:100)

SEPTEMBER 21. President Truman and Chief Justice Frederick M. Vinson participate in a Constitution Day

1951 ceremony at the Library that marks the completion of certain new technical measures for the longterm preservation of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States. (1952 AR:XV-XVII)

NOVEMBER 19-20. The Library sponsors the first National Conference on Library Services for the Blind. (PR 825; LCIP 10:Nov. 26, 1951:6-8)

NOVEMBER 20. Librarian Evans appoints Frederick H. Wagman, director of the Processing Department, to be Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian. (1952 AR:103)

DECEMBER. The Library publishes the first issue of its *East European Accessions List*, which is supported by grants from the National Committee for a Free Europe, Inc., and the Rockefeller Foundation. (1952 AR:27)

1952 JANUARY. The Library publishes the first issue of its *Southern Asia Accessions List*, sponsored jointly by the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies. (1952 AR:27)

JANUARY 10. A Cyrillic Union Catalog Section is established in the Office of the Director of the Processing Department for the purpose of preparing a subject union catalog of publications in Cyrillic alphabets. The new section assumes responsibility for preparation of the *Monthly List of Russian Accessions*. (GO 1486; 1952 AR:96)

JANUARY 12. Librarian Evans outlines new procedures and policies for the loan of materials. Generally speaking, materials in the collections of the Library of Congress "shall be available for loan in order to promote knowledge in the United States and abroad when such materials are not otherwise reasonably available." (GO 1488)

FEBRUARY 26. Librarian Evans transfers responsibility for editing the Library's *Quarterly Journal of Current*

1952 *Acquisitions* from the selection officer in the Processing Department to a new position to be established in the Information and Publications Office in the Office of the Assistant Librarian. Responsibility for editing the *U.S. Quarterly Book Review* is transferred from the Reference Department to the Office of the Assistant Librarian. (GO 1492; 1952 AR:96)

APRIL 1. Mrs. Frances Clarke Sayers of the New York Public Library begins a special assignment at the Library of Congress "to make a study looking toward the development of an effective children's literature program in the Library." The appointment is made possible by funds provided by a joint committee of the American Association of University Women and the Association for Childhood Education International. (PR 862; 1952 AR:16)

APRIL 4. Philanthropist and rare book collector Lessing J. Rosenwald formally presents to the Library, as a gift to the nation, the Giant Bible of Mainz—a magnificent illuminated manuscript Bible written in Mainz, Germany, between April 4, 1452, and July 9, 1453. (1952 AR:52)

APRIL 22. Librarian Evans establishes, in the Reference Department, a Technical Information Division "to provide special research and documentation services on contract for agencies of the Defense Department in connection with the science and technology collections of the Library of Congress." (GO 1502)

APRIL 30. The Joint Committee on the Library orders that two official documents of the U.S. government be transferred to the National Archives—the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States. Writing in the *LC Information Bulletin*, Librarian Evans explains that the decision "was in substance that the routine application of the statutes concerning the records of the U.S. Government and of its predecessors re-

1952

quired this action. . . . It is naturally an emotional wrench to surrender the custody of the principal documents of American liberty. Logic and law require it, however, and we can only join Dr. Wayne C. Grover, the Archivist of the United States, and his staff in celebrating the occasion." (LCIB 11:19:11)

MAY 23. Gertrude Clarke Whittall donates additional funds to the Library, which are to be used "to sponsor presentations of general literature." (LCA-T)

JULY 3. President Truman approves an act of Congress that extends the services of the Library's Division for the Blind to include children as well as adults. (66 Stat. 326)

JULY 23. The Library receives the first installment of a collection of materials relating to Sigmund Freud, collected and deposited by the Sigmund Freud Archives, Inc., of New York. (LCIB 11:31:2)

JULY 27. Librarian Evans announces policies for the administration of a new and comprehensive microfilming program within the Library, a program concerned with acquisitions, preservation, collection security, and reduction of storage and binding costs. (GO 1506)

AUGUST 6. In response to a request from the acting prime minister of Canada, the Library of Congress sends an advisor to Ottawa to assist in the salvaging of water-soaked materials from the Parliamentary Library, where over 200,000 volumes were damaged "when a fire in the Parliamentary building caused the automatic sprinkler system to turn on." (LCIB 11:33:9-10)

SEPTEMBER 12. The Library publishes the first of five volumes of a definitive catalog of Thomas Jefferson's personal library "as it was at the time of its sale to the Nation in 1815." The catalog, compiled by bibliographer E. Millicent Sowerby, is the culmination of the Thomas Jefferson catalog project begun in 1942. (LCA; 1943 AR:67)

1952

OCTOBER 1. Librarian Evans promotes John W. Cronin from acting director to director of the Processing Department. (1952 AR:vii)

OCTOBER 1. As part of his program of rotation assignments for top-level Library administrators, Librarian Evans appoints Administrative Department director John C. Andreassen to be chief of the Aeronautics Division. (1953 AR:v, 99)

OCTOBER 27. Evans names Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian Wagman to be director of the Administrative Department. (1953 AR:vii)

DECEMBER 13. Acting Librarian Verner W. Clapp and Senator Theodore F. Green of Rhode Island, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, place the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States in the custody of the Department of Defense for transfer to the National Archives. (LCIB 11:51:8-9)

DECEMBER 15. President Truman delivers the main address at ceremonies marking the enshrinement of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution in the main exhibition hall of the National Archives. (LCIB 11:52:12)

1953

JANUARY. In accordance with a recommendation from professional library groups, the Library publishes the first issue of *New Serial Titles*—an expansion of *Serial Titles Newly Received* which includes reports of new serial titles acquired by other cooperating libraries. (1953 AR:23-24)

FEBRUARY. The Library initiates the "All-the-Books" plan, whereby publishers supply the Library with advance copies of their books and then print the card number preassigned by the Library in the volume itself. (1953 AR:27-28)

1953

MARCH 22. Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian Dan M. Lacy resigns to become managing director of the American Book Publishers Council. (1953 AR:98)

MARCH 23. Librarian Evans announces a new pattern for the Library's catalogs in book form. Under a single title, the *Library of Congress Catalog*, the series will be published in five separate parts: *Books: Authors*; *Books: Subjects*; *Films*; *Maps and Atlases*; and *Music and Phonorecords*. (PR 995; 1953 AR:36)

MARCH 31. Librarian Evans outlines the functions of the Legislative Reference Service and redesignates its sections as divisions. (GO 1522)

MAY. The Library publishes *Cataloging Rules and Principles: A Critique of the ALA Rules for Entry and a Proposed Design for Their Revision*, by Seymour Lubetsky, consultant on bibliographic and cataloging policy. (1953 AR:29-30)

MAY 25. Librarian Evans appoints Lucile M. Morsch, chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, as Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian. (1953 AR:97)

MAY 25. The Librarian changes the name of the Slavic Division to the Slavic and East European Division. (GO 1527)

JUNE 15. The Executive Board of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (Unesco) nominates Librarian Evans to the post of director of Unesco. (1953 AR:1)

JULY. The Office of the Secretary of the Library begins assisting congressional offices "in solving problems relating to filing systems and classification schemes, paperwork management processes, and mailing lists." (1956 AR:49-50)

1953

JULY 1. The Unesco General Council confirms the Executive Board's selection of Luther H. Evans to be the new director general. Evans submits his resignation as Librarian of Congress, effective July 5, 1953, to President Dwight D. Eisenhower. (1953 AR:1)

JULY 4. Verner W. Clapp, Chief Assistant Librarian, becomes Acting Librarian of Congress. (1954 AR:v, 85)

JULY 24. Frederick H. Wagman, director of the Administrative Department, resigns to become director of libraries at the University of Michigan. (1953 AR:98-99)

JULY 27. Acting Librarian Clapp names Robert C. Gooch, assistant director of the Reference Department, to be director of the Administrative Department. (1954 AR:vii)

JULY 29. Acting Librarian Clapp announces the administrative transfer of the Microfilm Reading Room from the Rare Books Division to the Stack and Reader Division. (GO 1533)

AUGUST 6. The Acting Librarian announces the transfer of the motion picture collection from the Reference Department Office to the Stack and Reader Division. (GO 1534)

SEPTEMBER 8-19. The Library of Congress and Princeton University cosponsor a conference, held on the Princeton campus and at the Library, known as the "Colloquium on Islamic Culture in Its Relation to the Contemporary World." (PR 54-8)

NOVEMBER. The Library and the Lake Placid Club Foundation, holder of the copyright for the *Dewey Decimal Classification*, agree that the Library will prepare a new edition, the 16th, of the *Classification*. (1954 AR:8)

1953

NOVEMBER. The Library and the American Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences announces the successful completion of experiments to convert the Library's early paper prints of motion pictures to durable, modern film.
(LCIB 12:49:11-12)

NOVEMBER 10. Acting Librarian Clapp announces that, effective November 15, 1953, the Aeronautics Division will be abolished and an Aeronautics Section will be established in the Science Division.
(GO 1541)

1954

JANUARY 4. The Library establishes the Dewey Decimal Classification Editorial Office in the Processing Department.
(GO 1544; LCIB 13:28:2-3)

FEBRUARY 1. The Library establishes a Far Eastern Section in the Law Library.
(1954 AR:vi)

APRIL 22. President Dwight D. Eisenhower nominates L. Quincy Mumford, director of the Cleveland Public Library and president-elect of the American Library Association, to be Librarian of Congress.
(CR 100:5413)

MAY 19. In its report on the Library's appropriation for fiscal 1955, the House Committee on Appropriations states: "The new Librarian should be mindful that the Library is the instrument and the creature of Congress. Its duties historically have been to meet the needs of the Members of Congress first and to limit its service to others to that which can be furnished with the funds and staff available."
(83/2 HRR 1614:4)

JUNE 21. At the 73d annual meeting of the American Library Association, held in Minneapolis, the ALA council approves a resolution enthusiastically endorsing President Eisenhower's nomination of L. Quincy Mumford to be Librarian of Congress.
(LCA; ALAB 48:448)

1954

JULY 26. The Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, chaired by Senator William E. Jenner of Indiana, holds hearings on the Mumford nomination. Three representatives of the American Library Association testify in favor of the nomination.
(83/2 SH:1-27)

JULY 28. Senator Jenner, on behalf of the Committee on Rules and Administration, submits an executive report to the Senate favoring the nomination of Mr. Mumford.
(CR 100:12323)

JULY 29. The U.S. Senate confirms, without objection, the nomination of L. Quincy Mumford to be Librarian of Congress.
(CR 100:12488)

AUGUST 31. Assistant Librarian Solon J. Buck retires.
(1955 AR:6)

AUGUST 31. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress modifying aspects of the copyright law and ratifying the adherence of the United States to the Universal Copyright Convention, signed at Geneva, Switzerland, on September 6, 1952.
(68 Stat. 1030; 1954 AR 7-8)

SEPTEMBER 1. In a ceremony held in the Library's Whittall Pavilion, L. Quincy Mumford takes the oath of office as the 11th Librarian of Congress. The oath, taken on a Bible published in Philadelphia by Robert Aitken in 1782, is administered by Harold H. Burton, associate justice of the U. S. Supreme Court. The Library of Congress has a book collection of approximately 10 million volumes, a staff of 1,600, and in fiscal 1954, a total appropriation of \$9.5 million. (LCIB 13:36:2-4; 1954 AR:126)

SEPTEMBER 13. The Library receives the Brady-Handy photographic collection, containing over 3,000 negatives made by the famed Civil War photographer Mathew B. Brady and several thousand plates by his nephew, Levin C. Handy. The collection was donated by its owners,



L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress from 1954 to 1974, who greatly expanded services to both the U.S. Congress and the library community. During the Mumford administration the Library's staff expanded from approximately sixteen hundred to forty-two hundred employees and its annual appropriation from approximately nine million dollars to ninety-six million dollars. Photograph courtesy of Harris and Ewing, 1964.

1954

Mary H. Evans and Alice H. Cox, daughters of L. C. Handy. (LCA; LCIB 13:41:1-2)

OCTOBER. The Librarian of Congress and the director of the Bureau of the Budget agree to terminate the Census Library Project, since it "has succeeded admirably in meeting the objectives which were set for it" when it was established in September 1940. (LCIB 13:46:10-11)

NOVEMBER 24. Librarian Mumford announces several organizational changes necessitated by a reduction in the Library's appropriation. The position of Assistant Librarian, vacant since August 31, 1954, is abolished, and the direction of the Exhibits Office and the Information and Publications Office is transferred to the Office of the Chief Assistant Librarian. The *United States Quarterly Book Review* office is transferred to the Reference Department, and the European Affairs Division in the Reference Department is abolished. (GO 1568; 1955 AR:35-37)

DECEMBER 17. The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board accepts additional gifts totaling \$100,000 from Gertrude Clarke Whittall to support "activities of the Library in developing the appreciation and understanding of good literature." (LCA-T; 1955 AR:53)

1955

JUNE 6. The Joint Committee on the Library concurs with Librarian Mumford's recommendation that the Library's "Books for the Blind" activity remain in the Library of Congress and not be transferred to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. (LCIB 14:28:8)

AUGUST 5. The President approves an act of Congress establishing the Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, which will oversee the preparation of a history of the Supreme Court. The Librarian of Congress is designated *ex officio* chairman of the committee. (69 Stat. 533; 1956 AR:73-74)

1955

AUGUST 12. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress that authorizes the inclusion of presidential libraries as part of the National Archives system.

(69 Stat. 695)

AUGUST 14. Death of Herbert Putnam, Librarian Emeritus of Congress.

(1955 AR:V)

SEPTEMBER 16. The Universal Copyright Convention goes into effect.

(1955 AR:41, 42; 1956 AR:4)

OCTOBER. The Library announces that, beginning with the January 1956 issue, the *Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Authors* will be expanded to include titles and holdings of books of 1956 and of later imprints that were reported by other North American libraries, in addition to covering Library of Congress cards.

(1956 AR:11-12)

1956

MARCH 6. Librarian Mumford changes the name of the Slavic and East European Division to the Slavic and Central European Division.

(GO 1605)

MARCH 12. At the first meeting of the Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, the committee accepts chairman Mumford's invitation to establish its official headquarters at the Library of Congress.

(1956 AR:74)

MARCH 23. The Librarian announces the establishment of an interdepartmental binding committee.

(GO 1607)

APRIL 5. The Library marks the 57th anniversary of the date on which Herbert Putnam became Librarian of Congress with an observance in his memory in the Coolidge Auditorium. David C. Mearns, chief of the Manuscripts Division and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections, delivers an address on "Herbert Putnam and His Responsible Eye."

(SO 842)

1956

JUNE. The *United States Quarterly Book Review* ceases publication with the June 1956 issue. After the withdrawal of State Department financial support in 1948, the publication was supported by the Library's appropriated funds, but a 1955 reader survey convinced Library officials that "continued requests for appropriations . . . could not be justified."

(1956 AR:34)

JUNE 13. Librarian Mumford reasserts the Library's position with regard to the acquisition of manuscripts. In response to an inquiry from the Council of the American Association for State and Local History, he explains that because the Library of Congress "has a duty to the nation . . . it cannot abdicate the collecting of manuscripts of national importance to scholarship in favor of any association or any other repository."

(LCA; *History News* 11:83)

JULY 31. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress adjusting the salaries of heads of executive departments and other federal agencies. The annual salary of the Librarian of Congress is raised to \$20,000.

(70 Stat. 736)

AUGUST 3. The President approves an act of Congress that expands the functions of the Armed Forces Medical Library and designates it as the National Library of Medicine. The Librarian of Congress is named an ex officio member of its Board of Regents.

(70 Stat. 960)

SEPTEMBER 19. Librarian Mumford announces the resignation, after a 33-year Library of Congress career, of Chief Assistant Librarian Verner W. Clapp, who has been elected president of the newly created Council on Library Resources, Inc. The council has been organized at the instance of the Ford Foundation with a five-year \$5 million grant to be spent in assisting libraries generally—and research libraries especially—in finding solutions to specific problems.

(PR 57-9; LCIB 15:501-5)



The ninth and eleventh Librarians of Congress, Archibald MacLeish (right) and L. Quincy Mumford, on December 4, 1956. LC-USP6-3149C

1956

SEPTEMBER 24. The Library announces the establishment of the Verner W. Clapp Publication Fund, a revolving fund which will be used to publish facsimiles of historic and rare materials in the Library's collections. (LCIB 15:518)

NOVEMBER 6. The Anglo-American, European Law, Far Eastern Law, and Hispanic Law Divisions are established in the Law Library. (GO 1624)

1957

JANUARY 8. Librarian Mumford announces that the names of the following divisions have been changed as designated: Rare Books Division to Rare Book Division, Manuscripts Division to Manuscript Division, and Serials Division to Serial Division. (GO 1626)

FEBRUARY 5. The Librarian establishes the Education and Public Welfare Division in the Legislative Reference Service. (GO 1629)

APRIL. Librarian Mumford submits a codification of the federal laws relating to the Library of Congress, prepared at the request of Congress, to the Joint Committee on the Library. (1957 AR:2)

MAY 21. Defending an increase in the Library's budget, Representative Clarence Cannon of Missouri, chairman of the House Committee on Appropriations, states: "The Library of Congress is the greatest library in the world. It is the visible, irrefutable evidence of the academic and intellectual achievement of the American people. It is convincing proof that we are . . . a people of culture, learning, and scientific progress equal if not superior to any on the globe. Let no action here on the floor today retard the continued growth and development of this national institution." (CR 103:7319)

MAY 29. Librarian Mumford establishes an interdepartmental music processing committee. (GO 1636)

250

1957 JUNE 3. The Librarian establishes a facsimile program to "publish selected materials from the collections, especially those of research and educational value, for sale to the public." (GO 1637)

AUGUST 15. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of Rutherford D. Rogers, chief of the Reference Department of the New York Public Library, to be Chief Assistant Librarian of the Library of Congress. Mr. Rogers will assume his duties in early December. (PR 58-2)

AUGUST 16. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress that authorizes the Presidential Papers Program in the Library of Congress. Under the terms of the new law, the Library will arrange, index, and microfilm the papers of the Presidents in its collections "in order to preserve their contents against destruction by war or other calamity and for the purpose of making them more readily available for study and research." (71 Stat. 368)

SEPTEMBER 7. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress creating the U.S. Civil War Centennial Commission. One of the commission's 25 members will be from the Library of Congress—the Librarian or his designated representative. (71 Stat. 626)

DECEMBER 1. Librarian Mumford announces that the Library has initiated a research project to study the preservation of sound recordings. The project is made possible by a \$65,000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation. (PR 58-18)

DECEMBER 1. Reference Department Director Burton W. Adkinson resigns to become director of the Office of Scientific Information at the National Science Foundation. (1958 AR:V; LCIB 16:44:585-86)

DECEMBER 2. Rutherford D. Rogers assumes his duties as Chief Assistant Librarian. (1957 AR:6)

1957 DECEMBER 19. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of six noted American writers to serve the Library of Congress for the next three years as honorary consultants and explains that, during the last two years, the Library has been converting its various titles for non-salaried advisors—such as "consultant," "fellow," "honorary consultant," and "specialist"—to the uniform one of "honorary consultant." (PR 58-25)

1958 JANUARY. Librarian Mumford establishes an interdepartmental committee on mechanical information retrieval to study "the problem of applying machine methods to the control of the Library's general collections." (1959 AR:36)

JANUARY 28. The Librarian changes the name of the Science Division to the Science and Technology Division. (GO 1646)

FEBRUARY 1. The Librarian transfers the Bibliography Section of the Technical Information Division to the Science and Technology Division. The other sections of the Technical Information Division are transferred to the Armed Services Technical Information Agency and consolidated with its Documents Service Center. (GO 1647)

MARCH 11. Librarian Mumford announces the reorganization of the Library's fiscal services and the establishment of a new Budget Office. (GO 1649)

APRIL 3. Librarian Mumford appoints Roy P. Basler, acting director of the Reference Department, to be department director. (1958 AR:V)

JUNE 26. The Library announces that it has received a \$55,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., for a one-year test of a "cataloging-in-source" program that will enable publishers "to print cataloging information in the books themselves." (PR 58-69; 1958 AR:4)

1958

JULY 23. Librarian Mumford forms an interdepartmental space planning committee "to consider the immediate and long-range space needs of the Library and to develop plans for meeting these needs." (GO 1662)

JULY 28. The position of coordinator for the development and organization of the collections is established in the Reference Department. (1959 AR:V)

AUGUST 13. Following an intensive study by Library officials, the Architect of the Capitol submits a detailed tabulation of requirements for a third Library building to the Joint Committee on the Library. (1959 AR:60)

AUGUST 19. The Library establishes a Natural Resources Division in the Legislative Reference Service to "handle inquiries in agriculture, conservation, and natural resources." (GO 1663)

AUGUST 25. With the concurrence of the Joint Committee on the Library, Librarian Mumford issues a statement regarding the use of the Library by high school students. Beginning on September 1, 1958, high school students must present a letter signed by the principal of their school and certifying the student's specific need to use the Library's research resources. Otherwise, such students should use their school or public libraries. (GO 1664)

AUGUST 27. President Eisenhower approves a supplemental appropriations act for fiscal 1959 which includes \$60,000 to the Library of Congress for the preservation of early motion pictures in its collections. (72 Stat. 864; 1959 AR:38-39)

SEPTEMBER 2. The President approves the National Defense Education Act of 1958. One provision of the new law directs the National Science Foundation to establish a Science Information Council; the Librarian of Congress is named as an ex officio member. (72 Stat. 1580)

1958

SEPTEMBER 2. The President approves an act of Congress establishing a national cultural center as a bureau of the Smithsonian Institution. The center (later named the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts) will be administered by a board of trustees; the Librarian of Congress will serve as an ex officio member of the board. (72 Stat. 1698)

SEPTEMBER 6. The President approves an amendment to the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 83-480) which authorizes the Librarian of Congress to utilize U.S.-owned foreign currencies for "the acquisition of such books, periodicals, and other materials and the deposit thereof in libraries and research centers in the United States specializing in the areas to which they relate." (72 Stat. 1790)

SEPTEMBER 12. Ernest S. Griffith retires as director of the Legislative Reference Service to become dean of the new School of International Relations at American University. (1958 AR:vi, 6)

SEPTEMBER 15. Librarian Mumford appoints Hugh L. Elsbree, deputy director of the Legislative Reference Service, to be director. (1958 AR:vi, 6)

NOVEMBER 24. The Librarian announces the establishment of the Decimal Classification Office, which will have divisional status in the Processing Department. (GO 1676)

DECEMBER 28. The Library announces that it has received a \$200,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to establish and publish a national inventory of important manuscript collections which will be known as the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. (PR 59-28; 1959 AR:16)

1959

JUNE. The Library publishes the first issue of the *World List of Future International Meetings*, which attempts to

1959

meet "the growing need by officers of the Government and by scholars and research persons generally for an up-to-date comprehensive listing of international meetings." The *List*, to be published monthly, is supported by funds transferred from other federal agencies.

(1959 AR:47)

AUGUST. The Library establishes the Union List of Serials Project in the Processing Department. Created as a result of a \$244,651 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., the project will prepare a third and final edition of the *Union List of Serials*.

(1959 AR:16-18; 1960 AR:7)

SEPTEMBER. The Library publishes *Preservation and Storage of Sound Recordings*, the study initiated in December 1957 with a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation.

(PR 60-11)

OCTOBER 16. Librarian Mumford announces the establishment of the Near East and North African Law Division in the Law Library.

(GO 1693)

DECEMBER 7. The Carnegie Corporation announces a \$200,000 grant to the Library of Congress to establish and operate, for a period of five years, an Africana section. In a press release, Librarian Mumford notes that the new unit is being created in response to "increasing interest in African studies" and will enable the Library "to exploit more fully its outstanding collections of Africana."

(PR 60-22)

1960

JANUARY 19. The Africana Section is established in the General Reference and Bibliography Division of the Reference Department.

(1960 AR:22)

MARCH. In a report on the cataloging-in-source experiment, the Library concludes that a permanent, full-scale

1960

program of cataloging-in-source cannot be justified in terms of financing, technical considerations, or utility.

(1960 AR:8)

MARCH 14. Librarian Mumford announces that the office of Chief Assistant Librarian, held by Rutherford D. Rogers, has been combined administratively with the office of Librarian, both "to achieve a more logical pattern of organization" and to reflect the status of the Chief Assistant Librarian as the deputy to the Librarian of Congress. The position of Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian, held by Lucile M. Morsch, "will continue to be essentially a staff position." The position of Assistant Librarian for Public Affairs is created, and Elizabeth E. Hamer, information and publications officer, is appointed to the post. New and separate positions of information officer and publications officer are established; both will report directly to the Assistant Librarian for Public Affairs, as will the exhibits officer.

(GO 1709)

APRIL 22. The Library announces that, with aid from a \$5,525 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., it is conducting a study of the use made of its book stacks "to help determine the future efficacy of shelving books according to a subject classification."

(PR 61-3)

MAY 9. Librarian Mumford announces that the branch bindery has been returned to the Government Printing Office after being located in the Library for almost 60 years; the move was necessary "because of the crowded space situation in the Library." However, small "repair stations" for manuscripts, maps, prints and photographs, rare books, newspapers, and books in the general collections have been retained in the Library.

(GO 1718)

MAY 14. President Eisenhower approves an act of Congress that authorizes the Architect of the Capitol to prepare preliminary plans and cost estimates for an additional Library of Congress building.

(74 Stat. 132)

1960

JUNE. The Library publishes *A Guide to the Study of the United States of America; Representative Books Reflecting the Development of American Life and Thought*, prepared by the General Reference and Bibliography Division of the Reference Department. The 1,193-page volume identifies and describes over 10,000 individual titles. (LCA; PR 60-52)

JULY 12. President Eisenhower approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1961. The new law appropriates \$75,000 to prepare preliminary plans and cost estimates for a third Library building and additional funds enabling the Library to rent 62,500 square feet of space for temporary use in the Washington, D.C., area. (74 Stat. 446)

OCTOBER. The Library publishes *Official Publications of British East Africa*, part 1, the first in a series of guides to the publications of African governments to be prepared by the Africana Section. (LCA)

NOVEMBER 12. Death of Arthur Fisher, the register of copyrights. (1961 AR:62)

DECEMBER. The expiration of the grant supporting the *Southern Asia Accessions List* forces the Library to cease its publication with the December issue. (1961 AR:39-40)

DECEMBER 24. Librarian Mumford appoints Acting Register of Copyrights Abraham L. Kaminstein to be register. (1961 AR:62)

1961

MARCH. The Library publishes *Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature: A Checklist*, the first detailed inventory of the holdings of the archive. (PR 61-45; 1961 AR:38)

MARCH 13. Librarian Mumford establishes the Office of the Information Systems Specialist to study the "automa-

1961

tion of the bibliographic functions of the Library." (1964 AR:xxx)

APRIL 23. The Library announces that it has received a \$100,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., "for a survey of the possibilities of automating the organization, storage, and retrieval of information." The six-man survey team will be headed by Gilbert W. King, director of research for the International Business Machines Corporation. (PR 61-51; 1961 AR:XV)

JULY 10. Librarian Mumford sends Congress a comprehensive report from the register of copyrights on the proposed revision of the U.S. copyright law. The 227-page report contains the Copyright Office's recommendations for the revision and is a result of an extensive series of studies conducted by the Copyright Office during the past five years. (PR 62-1; 1961 AR:65-66)

JULY 31. President John F. Kennedy approves an act of Congress authorizing the Library to arrange, transliterate, index, and microfilm the vital statistics portions of its collection of the original records of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in Alaska. (75 Stat. 241; 1963 AR:32)

AUGUST 10. President Kennedy approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1962, which includes the first appropriation to the Library of Congress for the acquisition of foreign research materials under the provisions of Public Law 83-480, as amended on September 6, 1958. (75 Stat. 320)

OCTOBER 8. A Library survey team arrives in New Delhi "to establish a center for the operations of the P.L. 480 program." (LCIB 20:598-99)

OCTOBER 17. Librarian Mumford changes the name of the Air Information Division to the Aerospace Information Division. (GO 1748)

1961

NOVEMBER 1. The Librarian transfers the Motion Picture Section from the Stack and Reader Division to the Prints and Photographs Division, "thus placing in one division responsibility for the major pictorial collections and for reference service on them." (1962 AR:26)

NOVEMBER 2. A Library survey team arrives in Cairo to plan Public Law 480 operations. (1962 AR:2)

DECEMBER. The new Library of Congress Public Law 480 offices in New Delhi and Cairo begin functioning. (LCA)

DECEMBER. Because of the withdrawal of funds by the federal agencies supporting its publication, the Library terminates the *East European Accessions Index*. The last issue is dated November/December 1962. (1962 AR:7-8, 107)

1962

MARCH 23. Secretary of Agriculture Orville L. Freeman marks the 100th anniversary of the library of the Department of Agriculture by designating it as the National Agricultural Library. (LCIB 21:150-51)

APRIL 12. The Joint Committee on the Library approves the Librarian's request to change the title of the position of Chief Assistant Librarian to Deputy Librarian of Congress. (LCA)

MAY 24. Senator Claiborne Pell of Rhode Island, a member of the Joint Committee on the Library, introduces into the *Congressional Record* a memorandum prepared at his request "on the subject of the Library of Congress and connected library matters." Written by Douglas W. Bryant, associate director of the Harvard University Library, the memorandum addresses itself to "what the Library of Congress does and what it ought to do for the Government and the Nation generally." Speaking on the floor of the Senate, Senator Pell expresses his



A 1961 photograph of the Main Reading Room. Edwin H. Blashfield's painting *The Evolution of Civilization* can be seen in the collar of the dome. Portrait statues of "illustrious figures in civilized life and thought" are visible along the balustrade of the upper gallery. Photograph by Peter C. Costas. LC-USZ62-36227

1962

hope that Mr. Bryant's proposals will be discussed widely because "we have tended to take for granted our Library of Congress—our basic working tool which underlies all our useful scholarship, the responsible work of our Congress, and the very culture of our nation." In his memorandum, which is dated May 1, 1962, Bryant urges further expansion of the national role of the Library of Congress, concluding: "Though it would be desirable, it is not essential to transfer the Library of Congress to the Executive; but it is essential that legislation recognize officially what the Library is and what it ought to do, and that a National Library Advisory Board (if not a National Research Library Foundation) be established in the Executive Branch." (CR 108:9158-60; 1962 AR:89-94)

JULY. The Library begins publication of Public Law 480 accessions lists from India and Pakistan. (1963 AR:3)

JULY 2. The Library announces a \$34,200 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to develop and publish a classification scheme for Anglo-American law. (PR 62-58; 1962 AR:9-10)

JULY 3. President Kennedy approves an amendment to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board Act that raises the limit on the sum the board can deposit with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the U.S. Treasury. The new limit is \$10 million. (76 Stat. 135)

AUGUST 13. Librarian Mumford announces the establishment, with funds from the National Science Foundation, of the National Science and Technology Referral Center—a clearinghouse designed to provide coordinated access to the nation's scientific and technical information. (GO 1783; 1963 AR:XVII)

AUGUST 31. The Librarian announces that, effective immediately, the title of Chief Assistant Librarian is changed administratively to that of Deputy Librarian of Congress.

1962

Furthermore, the title Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian is discontinued "although the position heretofore bearing that designation is being retained within the Office of the Librarian." (GO 1784)

SEPTEMBER 3. Librarian Mumford names Lucile M. Morsch, formerly Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian, to be chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division as well as the Library's representative on the ALA Catalog Code Revision Steering Committee. In both capacities she replaces C. Sumner Spalding, the newly appointed editor of the catalog code revision project. (1962 AR:vii, 12)

SEPTEMBER 19. President Kennedy approves an act of Congress that extends the period of copyright protection for certain works pending the enactment of a general revision of the copyright law. (76 Stat. 555)

SEPTEMBER 28. In his reply to the Bryant memorandum, Librarian Mumford strongly defends the Library's location in the legislative branch of the government. He also points out that "the Library of Congress today performs more national library functions than any other national library in the world." (LCA; 1962 AR:94-111)

OCTOBER. The Library publishes the first volume of *The National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*. (LCA; 1963 AR:XX)

OCTOBER 4. The Juilliard String Quartet presents its first concert as the Library's new "resident" chamber ensemble, replacing the Budapest String Quartet. (LCIB 24:317)

OCTOBER 9. President Kennedy approves an act of Congress establishing in the Library's Division for the Blind "a library of musical scores and other instructional materials to further educational, vocational, and cultural opportunities in the field of music for blind persons." (76 Stat. 763)

261

262

1962

OCTOBER 22. Librarian Mumford establishes the Children's Book Section in the General Reference and Bibliography Division of the Reference Department.

(GO 1793; 1963 AR:26)

OCTOBER 22-24. Over 30 poets take part in the Library's first National Poetry Festival, which is supported by funds from the Bollingen Foundation. The general theme, "Fifty Years of American Poetry," marks the 50th anniversary of *Poetry* magazine.

(1963 AR:44)

1963

JANUARY 4. Librarian Mumford discontinues the position of Assistant Librarian for Public Affairs and transfers Mrs. Hamer to the newly created post of Assistant Librarian. The Assistant Librarian will "participate with the Librarian of Congress and the Deputy Librarian of Congress in the overall administration of the Library."

(GO 1803)

FEBRUARY 18. The Library announces that it has undertaken a comprehensive program to microfilm some 500 current foreign newspapers in lieu of binding. (LCIB 22:77)

APRIL 8. The Librarian announces the reorganization of the Office of the Keeper of the Collections and its designation as the Collections Maintenance and Preservation Office in the Administrative Department.

(GO 1809; 1963 AR:63)

MAY 26-30. The Library of Congress, the National Science Foundation, and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., sponsor the "Conference on Libraries and Automation," held at the Airlie Foundation in Warrenton, Va. The NSF and CLR provide the financial support for the meeting.

(1963 AR:xiv)

JUNE 6. The House Committee on Appropriations recommends an appropriation of \$20,487,800 for the Library in fiscal 1964. In its report, the committee notes that "a third

1963

building is badly needed—now" and observes:

This is a great cultural and research institution and in the committee's view ought to be brought to a good state of accommodation and efficiency at an early date. Although originally conceived and established as the Library of Congress, it is in fact, by reason of many congressional actions over a long period of years, the national library of the United States and of inestimable value to the nation's library facilities at all levels. . . . There have been suggestions over the years, renewed recently, that the Library of Congress ought to be officially designated as the National Library of the United States and its administration shifted to the Executive Branch. There is a considerable reservoir of feeling in the committee against such a proposition of transfer and, very likely, that feeling would be shared by many Members of the Congress. . . . As to the matter of designation, it has been said that custom and tradition are stronger than the law. There would, likely, be considerable opposition to a change of the name although there would appear to be merit in a formal designation of the Library as the National Library. There are now two specialized libraries so designated formally—one in the field of agriculture, and the other in the field of medicine. But even so, it would be said to be a distinction without benefit of the substance of so much difference.

(88/1 HRR 369:15-16)

JUNE 22. The Brookings Institution holds a conference to review the findings of a recent survey of federal departmental libraries, conducted by the institution and funded by a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. A major recommendation of the conference is that "the Library of Congress and the Bureau of the Budget jointly invite appropriate agencies to explore the desirability of establishing a continuing interagency group to advise on the problems of federal libraries."

(LCA)

AUGUST 13. Law Librarian William L. Keitt retires. (LCA)

AUGUST 21. Librarian Mumford establishes the Data Processing Office as a separate organizational unit in the Administrative Department.

(GO 1823)

SEPTEMBER 10. The Librarian changes the name of the Air Research Division to the Defense Research Division.

(LCA)

1963

NOVEMBER 1. The Library announces that, in cooperation with the Association of Research Libraries, it soon will initiate "a major new bibliographic tool for American and foreign libraries—a centralized register of all master negatives of microfilms, whether in process or already produced." (PR 64-16; 1964 AR:17)

DECEMBER 30. President Lyndon B. Johnson approves an act directing the Library of Congress to prepare compilations of research and bibliographic data relating to the annual national high school and college debate topics. The compilations will be published as Senate and House documents. (77 Stat. 802)

1964

JANUARY. With the January issue, the scope of the Library's *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions* is broadened and its title is changed to the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. (QJ 21:iii)

JANUARY 2. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment, effective January 6, 1964, of Lewis C. Coffin as the new Law Librarian. Mr. Coffin is the associate director of the Processing Department. (PR C-64-1)

JANUARY 15. Librarian Mumford announces the creation of the Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section in the General Reference and Bibliography Division of the Reference Department. The new unit is funded by the U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. (GO 1847; PR 65-6)

JANUARY 15. The Library's first computer, a rented IBM 1401, is put into operation: it is used for payroll, budget, and related fiscal work. (LCIB 23:28-30; 1964 AR:63-64)

JANUARY 22. The Library releases *Automation and the Library of Congress*, the feasibility study sponsored by the Council on Library Resources, Inc. The survey team, headed by Gilbert W. King, concludes that the automation

1964

of bibliographic processing, catalog searching, and document retrieval is technically and economically feasible in large research libraries, urges the establishment of an automation program at the Library, and recommends that the Library of Congress, "because of its central role in the American library world as the national library," take the lead in automation efforts. (PR 64-8; 1963 AR:xiii-xiv)

MARCH. The Bibliographical Society of America publishes *Incunabula in American Libraries*, a census of 15th-century books in North American libraries compiled and edited by Frederick R. Goff, chief of the Rare Book Division. The census determines that the Library's collection of 5,616 incunabula is the largest in North America, followed by the Henry E. Huntington Library and Harvard University Library, with 5,314 and 2,910 incunabula, respectively. (LCA-R)

MARCH 26. Librarian Mumford announces that Deputy Librarian of Congress Rutherford D. Rogers will resign his post before September 1 to become director of libraries at Stanford University. (PR C-64-20)

MAY 4. The Main Reading Room is closed for cleaning and restoration and for the installation of a new heating, air-conditioning, and ventilating system and new lighting. (1964 AR:xxxv)

JUNE. Lessing J. Rosenwald donates an additional 700 rare books to the Library, increasing the size of the Rosenwald Collection to over 2,200 titles. (1964 AR:34-35)

JUNE. The General Services Administration makes warehouse facilities in Middle River, Md., several miles east of Baltimore, available to the Library "for the storage of equipment and material not frequently needed." (1965 AR:76)

JUNE. The American Library Association, after exploring the possibility of publishing the Library's pre-1956 Na-

1964

tional Union Catalog, undertakes a project to secure funds for editing the catalog cards and to arrange for publication in book form. The Library agrees to perform the editorial work upon a transfer of funds from the ALA.

(LCA; 1967 AR:43-44)

JULY. The Library publishes *Specifications for Library of Congress Microfilming*, which was prepared by the Photoduplication Service in response to inquiries concerning the practices and recommendations of the Library of Congress in relation to microfilming. (LCIB 23:404-5)

JULY. Because of crowded conditions in the Library's principal buildings, the Card Division and the Catalog Maintenance and Publication Division are moved to buildings about a mile away in the Navy Yard Annex, part of the former Naval Weapons Plant. (1965 AR:71)

JULY 8. Librarian Mumford changes the name of the Aerospace Information Division to the Aerospace Technology Division. (LCA; LCIB 23:346)

JULY 20. A comprehensive bill for the general revision of the U.S. copyright law is introduced in Congress by Senator John L. McClellan of Arkansas and Representative Emanuel Celler of New York. The bill is the result of nine years' work by the Copyright Office.

(LCIB 23:367-68; 1964 AR:76-77)

JULY 31. Deputy Librarian of Congress Rutherford D. Rogers resigns. (1965 AR:vii, 20-21)

AUGUST. Because of increasing congressional interest in scientific and technical issues, the Library establishes the Science Policy Research Division in the Legislative Reference Service. (1965 AR:43-44)

AUGUST. Librarian Mumford establishes the Information Systems Office, which will "be responsible for the Library's



In 1964 the Library of Congress and the American Library Association agreed to make arrangements for the publication of the pre-1956 portion of the National Union Catalog. In 1967 Mansell Information/Publishing Ltd., under terms of a contract with the ALA, undertook the massive publishing project—which would result in the largest book catalog ever published. The first five volumes were published in late 1968, when this photograph was taken. Examining the volumes are (left to right): John Commander, of Mansell Information/Publishing Ltd.; Gordon Williams, director of the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago and chairman of the ALA subcommittee on the National Union Catalog; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress; and Johannes L. Dewton, editor of the Pre-1956 Imprints catalog.

1964

program to utilize mechanical and electronic equipment in library processes." (PR C-64-37; 1965 AR:15-17)

AUGUST 14. President Johnson approves the Government Employees Salary Act of 1964, which increases the annual salary of the Librarian of Congress to \$27,000 and establishes the salary of the Deputy Librarian at \$25,500 a year. (78 Stat. 400)

NOVEMBER. The Library receives the first installment of the gift of the records of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), a private archive of more than one million items. (LCA; QJ 22:333)

DECEMBER 1. Librarian Mumford establishes an inter-departmental committee on automation to advise the Librarian on matters concerned with the Library's automation program. (LCR 218-11)

1965

JANUARY. The Library publishes the first issue of the new quarterly bibliography *Arms Control and Disarmament*. The issue is dated winter 1964-65. (PR 65-6; 1965 AR:9)

JANUARY. The Library publishes the first in a series of directories which will be prepared by the National Referral Center for Science and Technology: *A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Biological Sciences, Engineering*. (1965 AR:60)

JANUARY 11. A conference on machine-readable catalog copy, sponsored by the Library of Congress, the automation committee of the Association of Research Libraries, and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., is held at the Library. The basis for discussion is a report on "The Recording of Library of Congress Bibliographic Data in Machine Form," prepared by Lawrence F. Buckland of Inforonics, Inc., for the CLR. (LCIB 24:33-34)

FEBRUARY 8. The Council on Library Resources, Inc., publishes the Buckland study. In the preface, CLR Presi-

1965

dent Verner W. Clapp notes that Buckland's conversion method in general has been accepted by the library community. (LCA)

FEBRUARY 9. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$35,000 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to initiate work on a National Register of Microform Masters. (PR 65-16; 1965 AR:29-31)

MARCH 11. The Library and the Bureau of the Budget announce the establishment of the Federal Library Committee "to provide more effective planning, development, and operation of federal libraries." Its secretariat will be in the Library. (PR 65-21; 1965 AR:20)

APRIL 2-3. The Library sponsors the "Symposium on the Little Magazine and Contemporary Literature," financed by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation. (LCA; 1965 AR:50)

MAY 26. Subcommittee no. 3 of the House Committee on the Judiciary, with Representative Robert W. Kastenmeier of Wisconsin presiding as acting chairman, begins hearings on a bill to revise the U.S. copyright law. The first witness is Librarian Mumford. Other witnesses include officials from the Copyright Office, representatives of authors' organizations, attorneys and representatives from the publishing industry, and several writers—Elizabeth Janeway, John Hersey, Rex Stout, and Herman Wouk. (LCIB 24:251-52)

JUNE. Mr. and Mrs. Walter C. Louchheim, Jr., of Washington, D.C., donate funds to the Library for the distribution of tapes of the Library's music concerts to educational and commercial broadcasters throughout the country. (1965 AR:63; PR 65-70)

JULY 21. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$75,300 from the Council on Library Resources,

1965

Inc., to establish a Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying. (PR 65-52; 1966 AR:9-10)

AUGUST 11. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of John G. Lorenz, director of the Division of Library Services and Educational Facilities in the U.S. Office of Education, to be Deputy Librarian of Congress.

(PR 65-56)

AUGUST 16. The Main Reading Room is reopened after major renovation and restoration. (1965 AR:19-20)

SEPTEMBER 2. The Map Division is renamed the Geography and Map Division. (LCA)

SEPTEMBER 29. President Johnson approves the National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities Act of 1965. The new law creates a Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities; the Librarian of Congress is designated an ex officio member of the council. (79 Stat. 845)

OCTOBER 11. John G. Lorenz assumes his duties as Deputy Librarian of Congress. (1965 AR:vii, 21)

OCTOBER 19. President Johnson approves a supplemental appropriations act for fiscal 1965 which authorizes \$75 million for the construction of a third Library of Congress building, "to be named the James Madison Memorial Building and to contain a Madison Memorial Hall." The structure will be located directly south of the Main Library Building. (79 Stat. 986)

NOVEMBER 8. President Johnson approves the Higher Education Act of 1965. Title II-C of the act authorizes the Office of Education to transfer funds to the Library of Congress for the purpose of 1) acquiring, in so far as possible, all library materials currently published throughout the world that are of value to scholarship; and 2) provid-

1965

ing catalog information for these materials promptly after receipt, distributing bibliographic information by printing catalog cards and other means, and enabling the Library of Congress to use for exchange and other purposes such of these materials as are not needed for its own collections.

(79 Stat. 1219)

DECEMBER 22. Librarian Mumford appoints Lester S. Jayson, deputy director of the Legislative Reference Service, to be director of the service when Hugh L. Elsbree retires as director in February 1966. (PR 65-80)

1966

JANUARY 13. A conference at the British Museum of national librarians and other library officials from six countries results in agreement on the shared cataloging procedures proposed by the Library of Congress for adapting the cataloging data of other nations as part of the new program authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965. The new Library of Congress program will be known as the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC). (1966 AR:29)

JANUARY 21. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$87,650 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to support the secretariat of the Federal Library Committee on a full-time basis for three years. A \$10,000 grant from CLR has supported the secretariat until now.

(PR 66-55; 1966 AR:23)

JANUARY 21. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$130,000 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., for investigations which will lead to the inauguration of a pilot program for the distribution of cataloging information in machine-readable form. Under the terms of the grant, the Library will also study the feasibility and value of providing such service on a wider scale and on a continuing basis. The new project is christened MARC (MACHINE-Readable Cataloging).

(PR 66-10; 1966 AR:17-18)

1966

FEBRUARY 1. The H. W. Wilson Company of New York publishes the third edition of the *Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada*. The five-volume work, supported by a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., was compiled under terms of a contract between the Library of Congress and the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc. (1966 AR:11)

FEBRUARY 25. Hugh L. Elsbree, director of the Legislative Reference Service, retires. (1966 AR:vi)

FEBRUARY 28. Lester S. Jayson assumes his duties as the new director of the Legislative Reference Service. (1966 AR:vi)

APRIL. The Library establishes a Children's Literature Cataloging Office in the Processing Department to prepare annotated catalog cards for children's books. (1966 AR:39)

APRIL. The Library begins printing and distributing catalog cards prepared under a "shared cataloging" arrangement with the *British National Bibliography*. (1966 AR:32)

MAY 2. Mrs. Adrian Van Sinderen of Washington, Conn., places in the custody of the Library the last copy remaining in private hands of the famed "Bay Psalm Book" of 1640—the first extant book known to be published in English-speaking North America. Mrs. Van Sinderen will retain ownership of the book during her lifetime but will bequeath the book to the Library. (LCIB 25:231-32)

MAY 13. President Johnson approves the second supplemental appropriation act for fiscal 1966, which includes \$300,000 for the acquisition and cataloging of library materials under the provision of Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965. (80 Stat. 141)

JUNE 3-5. Library officials participate in an administrative conference at the Airlie Foundation, Warrenton, Va.,

1966

to discuss current programs and long-range goals of the Library. (LCIB 25:297).

JUNE 24. The Library opens its London shared cataloging office, the first overseas office in the new National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. (1966 AR:32)

JUNE 28. The Library establishes the Shared Cataloging Division in the Processing Department to "handle the descriptive cataloging of books received under the Title II-C program." (1966 AR:viii, 33)

JULY 1. The Library inaugurates an automated control system for manuscript collection records in its Manuscript Division. (LCIB:25:389-90)

JULY 4. President Johnson approves an act establishing the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission; the legislation names the Librarian of Congress as an ex officio member of the commission. (80 Stat. 259)

JULY 11. Speaking at the annual ALA meeting, John W. Cronin, director of the Processing Department, points out that with passage of Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, "the Congress took two important steps to aid libraries of higher education in the United States: 1) it fully recognized for the first time the importance of granting Federal aid and assistance toward solving the problem of cataloging in this country; and 2) it gave the Library of Congress a clear mandate to provide new and unparalleled services for the benefit of academic and research libraries of this country." (LRTS 11:35)

JULY 30. President Johnson approves an act of Congress extending national books-for-the-blind service to include all persons who are unable to read conventional printed materials because of physical or visual handicaps. (80 Stat. 330)

1966

SEPTEMBER 2. By executive order, President Johnson establishes the National Advisory Commission on Libraries. The Librarian of Congress is invited to serve on the commission. (1967 AR:23-24)

SEPTEMBER 6. In a letter to President Johnson, Librarian Mumford accepts the invitation to serve as a member of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries. (LCA)

OCTOBER. The Library opens a shared cataloging office in Rio de Janeiro, the first NPAC regional acquisitions center. (1967 AR:38)

OCTOBER. The Library establishes the Technical Processes Research Office in the Processing Department to develop, coordinate, and administer a comprehensive program of research in bibliographical control. (1967 AR:46)

OCTOBER 23. The Library announces that it has received a generous gift from the Martha Baird Rockefeller Fund for Music, Inc., which will enable it to transfer its earliest field recordings of American folk music to magnetic tape for their future preservation. (PR 66-51)

NOVEMBER. The Library begins its pilot project to test the feasibility of distributing machine-readable cataloging data to other libraries by sending weekly distributions of MARC tapes to 16 participating libraries. (1967 AR:17)

DECEMBER. To improve its service in providing "quick" answers for Congress, the Library establishes the Congressional Research Division in the Legislative Reference Service. (1967 AR:2)

DECEMBER 30. Robert C. Gooch, director of the Administrative Department, retires. (LCIB 26:6-7)

1967

JANUARY. The American Library Association publishes the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules: North American Text*, prepared by the ALA, the Library of Congress, the

1967

Library Association, and the Canadian Library Association, with financial support from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. The general editor is C. Sumner Spalding, chief of the Library's Descriptive Cataloging Division, who succeeded the first editor, Seymour Lubetsky, in 1962. The editor of the rules for description is Lucile M. Morsch, who retired from the Library in 1965. (1967 AR:44-45)

JANUARY 31. The Library announces the inauguration of a pilot project, in cooperation with the Association of Research Libraries, to study techniques for the preservation of deteriorating or "brittle" books—those published since about 1870 on paper that disintegrates with age. The project is undertaken through a \$26,800 grant which the Council on Library Resources, Inc., has made to the ARL. (PR 67-6; 1967 AR:4)

FEBRUARY. The American Library Association announces it has selected the Mansell Information/Publishing, Ltd., of London and Chicago to publish the pre-1956 National Union Catalog "as the Library of Congress completes portions of the editorial work." Using funds transferred from ALA, the Library establishes the National Union Catalog Publication Project to begin editorial work on "the largest single bibliographical undertaking in the Library's 167-year history." (1967 AR:43-44)

FEBRUARY. The Library opens an office in Belgrade to serve its NPAC and Public Law 480 programs jointly. (1967 AR:36)

FEBRUARY. The Library moves the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped from its crowded quarters in the Main and Annex buildings to rental facilities at 1291 Taylor Street in northwest Washington. (LCIB 26:110-11)

FEBRUARY 2. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of Paul L. Berry, associate director of the Administrative Department, to be department director. (PR 67-7)

1967

MAY 15. The Library reorganizes its preservation activities and changes the name of the Office of Collections Maintenance and Preservation to the Preservation Office.

(1967 AR:4, 92-93)

MAY 19. Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr., of Far Hills, N.J., presents a gift of \$10,000 to the Library for the establishment of a revolving fund. The new Jane Engelhard Fund will be used to expand the Library's facsimile publications program and to support other publications which describe the Library's collections and services.

(PR 67-29; 1967 AR:127)

JUNE 5. At the request of the Library, the Bureau of the Budget instructs Federal agencies to furnish the Library of Congress with four copies of each publication "produced by agency printing plants or procured through commercial contract." The Library's request was an effort to formalize and increase its receipt of U.S. government publications.

(1967 AR:42)

JUNE 26. At the 86th annual conference of the American Library Association, the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the National Agricultural Library announce the establishment of the U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services. The goal of the combined effort will be to "achieve systems compatibility at the national level."

(PR 67-33; 1967 AR:21-22)

JULY. Staff members of the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the National Agricultural Library begin work on the first phase of the National Serials Data Program. Its broad objective is the creation of a national data base of machine-readable information identifying the content and location of serial titles in the national libraries. The project is sponsored by the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., with funds

1967

contributed by the Council on Library Resources, Inc., and the National Science Foundation.

(1967 AR:22-23; 1968 AR:5)

AUGUST 25. At a press conference in the Library's Wilson Room, Senator B. Everett Jordan of North Carolina and Representative Omar Burleson of Texas, chairman and vice-chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, make public the model and the plans for the future Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. Senator Jordan and Representative Burleson are joined by Librarian Mumford and architect Alfred Easton Poor in discussing the building. It is announced that, according to present plans, the following administrative units will occupy the Madison Building: the Office of the Librarian, the Administrative Department, the Copyright Office, the Law Library, the Legislative Reference Service, the Processing Department, and six divisions of the Reference Department (the Geography and Map, Manuscript, Music, Prints and Photographs, Rare Book, and Serial Divisions).

(PR 67-38)

SEPTEMBER. The Library moves the Defense Research Division into rental quarters in a building on Massachusetts Avenue in northeast Washington, the first of several units to be moved into the building.

(LCIB 26:641; 1968 AR:63-64)

OCTOBER 23. The Library organizes the Preservation Office into the following units: binding, collections maintenance, preservation research and testing, restoration, and the preservation microfilming (brittle books) project.

(1968 AR:60)

NOVEMBER 1. The Library installs in the Legislative Reference Service two leased computer terminals to be used in the preparation of the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*, the first use of computer terminals in the Library.

(1968 AR:6)

1967

DECEMBER 16. President Johnson approves the Postal Revenue and Federal Salary Act of 1967, which raises the annual salary of the Librarian of Congress to \$28,750.

(81 Stat. 613)

DECEMBER 16. David C. Mearns retires after 49 years' service as a member of the Library of Congress staff—the last 16 years as chief of the Manuscript Division and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections.

(LCIB 26:840-42)

1968

JANUARY. The Library publishes *The MARC II Format: A Communications Format for Bibliographic Data*, prepared by Henriette D. Avram, John F. Knapp, and Lucia J. Rather of the Information Systems Office.

(LCA)

JANUARY. The Library's MARC format is adopted as a standard for use by the National Library of Medicine, the National Agricultural Library, and three divisions of the American Library Association.

(1968 AR:5-6)

FEBRUARY. The Processing Department is realigned administratively into three major functional areas: acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging, and processing services.

(1968 AR:12)

MARCH. The Legislative Reference Service begins issuing a monthly *Legislative Status Report*, which is intended to inform members of Congress and congressional committees about the details and the status of pending legislation.

(1968 AR:33)

MARCH 21. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$33,500 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to develop machine-readable cataloging data for single-sheet maps.

(PR 68-30; 1968 AR:7)

APRIL 19. Librarian Mumford establishes an interdepartmental committee on motion pictures.

(LCR 218-8)

1968

APRIL 30. John W. Cronin, director of the Processing Department, retires.

(LCIB 27:235-36)

MAY 6. Librarian Mumford appoints William J. Welsh, associate director of the Processing Department, to be director.

(LCIB 27:253-54)

JUNE 6-8. Senior Library officials meet at the Belmont conference center in Elkridge, Md., to discuss the Library's services and how they might be improved.

(LCA)

JUNE 20. Librarian Mumford establishes an interdepartmental preservation committee.

(LCR 218-3)

JULY 1. In accordance with the terms of an agreement with the Library, the Government Printing Office places the restoration shops it operates in the Library's buildings under the Library's direct supervision.

(LCIB 27:342-43)

AUGUST 8. The Librarian announces four new administrative appointments which will become effective on October 1, 1968. Roy P. Basler, director of the Reference Department, is appointed chief of the Manuscript Division and occupant of the Library's chair of American history. John Lester Nolan, associate director of the Reference Department, will become the department's new director. Paul L. Berry, director of the Administrative Department, will succeed Mr. Nolan as associate director of the Reference Department and will become director of the department upon Mr. Nolan's retirement in April 1969. Robert H. Rohlf, coordinator of building planning in the office of the Librarian, will succeed Mr. Berry as director of the Administrative Department.

(PR 68-49; LCIB 27:478-80)

SEPTEMBER. The Library completes a reorganization of its Administrative Department into three major functional areas: management services, personnel services, and preservation of library materials.

(LCIB 27:563-65)

1968

SEPTEMBER. The Library and the American Film Institute conclude a cooperative agreement for the further development of the Library's national motion picture collection. The institute gives the Library an initial grant of \$125,000 toward acquisition of American film classics not in the collection, with priority acquisitions to be films made between 1912 and 1942. The Library will house the films, make preservation copies, and provide its usual reference services for scholars studying motion pictures.

(1969 AR:9-10)

SEPTEMBER 19. The Library holds its first seminar in a new doctoral program in American civilization, sponsored jointly with George Washington University. A principal purpose of the program, which emphasizes library research and collections, is to help meet the need for scholarly administrators in the nation's libraries.

(LCIB 27:579-81)

OCTOBER 2. The Library inaugurates Phase 1 of the Card Automated Reproduction and Distribution System (CARDS), which enables the Card Division to process order slips for LC catalog cards automatically.

(LCIB 27:614-15)

OCTOBER 3. In its report to President Johnson, the National Advisory Commission on Libraries recommends the "recognition and strengthening of the role of the Library of Congress as the National Library of the United States and the establishment of a Board of Advisors for the Library."

(LCA; 1969 AR:2)

OCTOBER 9. Mr. and Mrs. Walter C. Louchheim, Jr., of Washington, D.C., present the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board with a gift to establish the Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund. The fund will provide support for musical performances and poetry readings, for the preparation of audio and video tapes for broadcasting the Library's chamber music concerts and literary presentations, and for the production of sound recordings and video tapes for dissemination to the general public and to educational institutions.

(LCA; 1969 AR:41)

1968

OCTOBER 24. President Johnson approves an act of Congress establishing the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars; the Librarian of Congress is named an ex officio member of the center's board of trustees.

(82 Stat. 1356)

NOVEMBER. As part of the effort to alleviate crowded conditions in the Library's stacks, the Library begins the move of its foreign newspaper collection of over 50,000 bound volumes to a warehouse on Duke Street in Alexandria, Va. The newspapers are the first collection to occupy the newly renovated warehouse, which contains 53,000 square feet of storage space.

(LCIB 27:704; 1968 AR:64)

NOVEMBER 13. The Library announces that it has received a \$25,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to support a three-month project to determine the feasibility of converting LC retrospective cataloging records to machine-readable form.

(PR 68-58; 1969 AR:4)

DECEMBER. Mansell Information/Publishing, Ltd., publishes the first five of the projected 610 volumes in the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*.

(LCIB 28:8-9)

DECEMBER 3. The Council on Library Resources, Inc., gives the Library a grant of \$58,376 to continue the work of the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying for two more years.

(LCA)

1969

FEBRUARY 14. In accordance with section 225 of the Postal Revenue and Federal Salary Act of 1967, and upon the recommendation of the President of the United States, the annual salary of the Librarian of Congress is raised to \$38,000.

(81 Stat. 613; LCA)

MARCH 27. With the mailing of the first computer tapes containing cataloging data, the MARC Distribution Service is inaugurated.

(1969 AR:3)

1969

MARCH 29-31. The Library moves the Copyright Office from its crowded quarters on Capitol Hill to a temporary location in Crystal Mall in Arlington, Va.

(PR 69-14; 1969 AR:72)

APRIL 7. The Library transfers the MARC Production Group from the Information Systems Office to the Processing Department, where it is renamed the MARC Editorial Office.

(LCA; LCIB 33:A219-A221)

APRIL 21. Reference Department Director John Lester Nolan retires and Associate Director Paul L. Berry becomes director.

(LCA; LCIB 28:203-4)

MAY. A projected reduction in the funds which the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare had previously transferred to the Library to support the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions* forces the Library to discontinue its publication. The last issue of the *Monthly Index*, published by the Library since 1948, is dated May 1969.

(1969 AR:6)

MAY 23. In its report on the pending legislative reorganization bill, the Senate Committee on Government Operations stresses that the Legislative Reference Service "must be modernized and expanded if it is to keep pace with congressional requirements." The committee observes that "sound congressional decisionmaking is rooted in the availability of accurate information and expert analysis; that each succeeding session confronts the Congress with an increased number of complex programs and policy decisions; and that the Congress must maintain a research capability that will keep pace with both the growing amount of business and its multiplying intricacies."

(91/1 SR 202:18)

MAY 23. At the opening of its exhibition commemorating the 150th anniversary of the poet's birth, the Library announces that it will acquire the Charles Feinberg collection

1969

of Walt Whitman materials. This important collection, which includes over 20,000 items, will be purchased for the Library by benefactors who prefer to remain anonymous.

(PR 69-26; 1969 AR:8-9)

AUGUST 8. Robert H. Rohlf, director of the Administrative Department, resigns to become director of the Hennepin County (Minn.) Library System.

(LCIB:28:399; 1970 AR:71)

AUGUST 28. Librarian Mumford reorganizes the Office of the Secretary of the Library in the Administrative Department into the Central Services Division. The title of secretary of the Library is discontinued.

(LCR 212-11; LCIB 28:424)

SEPTEMBER. The Library establishes an Environmental Policy Division which replaces the Natural Resources Division in the Legislative Reference Service.

(1970 AR:34)

SEPTEMBER. Because of the loss of financial support from other federal agencies, the Library ceases publishing the *World List of Future International Meetings* with the September-October 1969 issue.

(1969 AR:6)

SEPTEMBER 3. After a substantial reduction in support from other government agencies, the Aerospace Technology Division is reorganized into the Aerospace Reference Project in the Reference Department Office.

(LCR 214-1; LCR 214-2; 1970 AR:39)

OCTOBER 17. The Library completes a four-week move of the Geography and Map Division to rental quarters on Pickett Street in Alexandria, Va. Approximately three and one half million maps were transported in some 4,000 five-drawer steel map cases.

(LCIB 28:600)

OCTOBER 28. The Library establishes the American Revolution Bicentennial Office in the Office of the Assistant

1969

Librarian. The new office will be staffed by professional historians specializing in the revolutionary era who will compile guides to the collections and plan special events using the Library's collections of 18th-century source materials. (LCA; 1969 AR:5)

OCTOBER 31. The Aerospace Technology Project in the Reference Department Office is abolished. (1970 AR:39)

NOVEMBER 3. The Library establishes a motion picture preservation laboratory in the cellar of the Main Building. (LCA; LCIB 28:630)

DECEMBER 29. Antiquarian bookdealer Hans P. Kraus of New York City donates to the Library a notable collection of manuscripts relating to the history and culture of Spanish America in the colonial period. (LCA; 1970 AR:43)

1970

FEBRUARY 5. The Library announces plans to establish a preservation research laboratory which, in addition to basic research, will also seek to develop solutions to preservation problems for libraries and archives throughout the United States. A grant of \$70,000 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., will be used to purchase scientific equipment for the new laboratory. (LCA; PR 70-10; LCIB 29:56-57)

FEBRUARY 13. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$200,959 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to continue the RECON (Retrospective Conversion) pilot project, which will ascertain the problems and the costs of providing cataloging data in machine-readable format for retrospective publications. The project is expected to continue through August 1971. (PR 70-13; LCIB 29:83-84)

FEBRUARY 16. Librarian Mumford announces that Fred E. Croxton, executive vice-president of Informatics Tisco, Inc., has been appointed director of the Administrative Department. He will assume his new duties on April 1,

1970

1970. Simultaneously, the Information Systems Office, which has been part of the Office of the Librarian, will be assigned to the Administrative Department. (PR 70-14; LCIB 29:80-81)

MARCH. The size of the Defense Research Division is sharply reduced in accordance with a reduction in funds received for its support from the Department of Defense. (LCA)

MARCH 16. President Richard M. Nixon approves an act of Congress increasing the authorization for appropriations for the James Madison Memorial Building to \$90 million, with an added proviso: "Nothing contained in the Act of October 19, 1965 (79 Stat. 986) shall be construed to authorize the use of the third Library of Congress building authorized by such Act for general office building purposes." (84 Stat. 69)

MARCH 26. The Library announces the establishment of the McKim Fund, an endowment received under a bequest of the late Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, to be used to support the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano. (PR 70-27; LCIB 29:147-48)

APRIL 8. Librarian Mumford changes the name of the Defense Research Division to the Federal Research Division. (LCA)

APRIL 13-15. The Library sponsors an International Poetry Festival, featuring readings by prominent foreign poets from eight different countries. The festival is supported by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. (1970 AR:41)

JUNE 12. The Library is authorized to purchase office equipment and furniture directly; heretofore appropriations were made to the Architect of the Capitol for this purpose. (84 Stat. 309)

1970

JUNE 17. In its report on the pending legislative reorganization bill, the House Committee on Rules recommends increased autonomy for the Legislative Reference Service, which should be renamed the Congressional Research Service (CRS), and a closer relationship between CRS and the Congress. A considerable expansion of the CRS is recommended; the committee notes: "We would expect the CRS, for example, to triple its staff by 1975." The committee also observes: "As did the Joint Committee on the Organization of the Congress, we considered and rejected a complete divorcement of the Service from the Library. In our judgment, the Library serves as a useful mantle for protecting the Service from partisan pressures. Furthermore, the effectiveness of the CRS will be enhanced by its continued instant access to the Library's collections and administrative support services." (91/2 HRR 1215:18-20)

JUNE 29. Librarian Mumford establishes the MARC Development Office in the Processing Department. It will be responsible for the development and implementation of systems for recording data in machine-readable form, as well as for the uses of those records. The Information Systems Office will continue to be responsible for coordinating the overall automation program of the Library.

(LCA; LCIB 29:331-32)

JULY 20. President Nixon approves an act of Congress creating a permanent National Commission on Libraries and Information Science; the Librarian of Congress is designated as an ex officio member of the commission.

(84 Stat. 440)

JULY 21. Librarian Mumford dissolves the Union Catalog Division. The pre-1956 imprints section of the division is transferred to the Reference Department. Other functions formerly performed by the Union Catalog Division are absorbed by two divisions in the Processing Department: the Catalog Maintenance Division and the Catalog

1970

Publication Division, which replace the single Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division.

(LCR 213-2, 213-4; 1971 AR:28)

AUGUST 3. The Johns Hopkins University Press publishes, for the Library of Congress, *American Prints in the Library of Congress*, a 568-page volume which contains entries for about 12,000 prints by 1,250 artists. Publication of the volume is made possible by a grant received in 1964 from the Ford Foundation.

(PR 70-52; LCIB 29-387-88)

AUGUST 8. The Library announces that it has concluded its five-year program to gather and disseminate information about photocopying of manuscript and archival material in foreign repositories, a program supported by grants from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. The Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying will cease to exist as an organizational unit at the end of the calendar year.

(Library of Congress News Note 70-5)

OCTOBER 26. President Nixon approves the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970. The new law changes the name of the Legislative Reference Service to the Congressional Research Service (CRS), effective January 3, 1971. The duties of the service are expanded, with increased emphasis to be placed on policy research and analysis and on direct services to the committees and to the individual members of Congress. To assist CRS in performing its new functions, the act authorizes the appointment of senior specialists and specialists in fields other than those specifically listed in the statute, as well as the use of the services of other experts, consultants, and research organizations. In addition, CRS is required to prepare and file a separate annual report with the Congress. The act gives the CRS maximum administrative and fiscal autonomy within the Library's organizational structure, stipulating that the Librarian of Congress shall "in every possible way,

1971

of the House, recommends that no further action be taken on the appropriation of funds for a third Library of Congress building until the location of a fourth House office building has been determined. (1971 AR:1)

MAY 28. Law Librarian Lewis C. Coffin retires. (LCIB 30:331)

JUNE 1. Excavation work for the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building begins. (1971 AR:1)

JUNE 1. The House Committee on Appropriations, chaired by Representative George Andrews of Alabama, recommends an appropriation of \$67,391,250 for operating expenses to the Library of Congress during fiscal 1972, and \$71,090,000 to the Architect of the Capitol for construction of the superstructure of the James Madison Memorial Building. (92/1 HRR 236:10-11)

JUNE 4. In debate in the House of Representatives on the legislative branch appropriation bill for fiscal 1972, by a vote of 69-48 the House rejects an amendment which would delete the recommended appropriation for the James Madison Memorial Building. (CR 117:18040-45)

JUNE 14. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of Associate Law Librarian Carleton W. Kenyon as Law Librarian. (PR 71-33)

JUNE 20. The Library announces that it has received matching grants of \$200,000 each from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to support a new program of providing cataloging data to be printed in the books themselves. The project, to be directed by the Processing Department, will be known as the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program. The grants will support CIP in its experimental phase, which will extend from July 1, 1971, through June 30, 1973. (PR 71-34; 1971 AR:2-3, 21-23)

1971

JUNE 23-28. A four-day work stoppage among approximately 25 staff members who work as Library deck attendants results in the dismissal of 11 of the employees. (1971 AR:9-10; LCIB 30:A103-A106)

JUNE 25. At its 90th annual conference, held in Dallas, Tex., the council of the American Library Association approves a membership resolution calling on the council to inquire into and report on the allegations by a personal member that the Library of Congress "discriminates on racial grounds in recruitment, training, and promotion practices." (LCIB 30:A148-A154)

JULY 9. President Nixon approves the legislative branch appropriations act for fiscal 1972, which includes \$68,053,250 for the Library of Congress and \$71,090,000 for the Architect of the Capitol for construction of the superstructure of the James Madison Memorial Building. (85 Stat. 125)

JULY 13. The Cataloging in Publication program is launched with the selection by lot of the first 27 participating publishers. (LCIB 30: 426-27)

AUGUST 27. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of George D. Cary, deputy register of copyrights, to be register of copyrights following the retirement of Abraham L. Kaminstein. (SA 425)

AUGUST 31. Register of Copyrights Abraham L. Kaminstein retires. (LCIB 30:499-501)

SEPTEMBER. Phase II of CARDS commences, enabling the Library to reproduce selected catalog cards from photo-composed MARC records. (1972 AR:22)

SEPTEMBER 7. The Library institutes a new Equal Opportunity Program, which replaces the Fair Employment

1971 Practices Program. The revised program provides the Library with four equal opportunity officers.
(LCR 2010-3; LCIB 30:442-43)

SEPTEMBER 29. Judge William B. Jones of the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia grants a motion for summary judgment on behalf of Barbara A. Ringer, assistant register of copyrights, thereby ruling that the appointment of George D. Cary as register of copyrights was defective because of the Library's failure to follow its own procedures.
(SA 440)

OCTOBER 15. President Richard M. Nixon approves an amendment to the copyright law that will make it possible, for the first time, to register claims to U.S. copyright for sound recordings. After the law becomes effective on February 15, 1972, two copies of each registered recording will be sent to the Library.
(85 Stat. 391; 1972 AR:65-66)

OCTOBER 29. Librarian Mumford announces that, having followed all the procedures outlined in Library of Congress regulations, he is naming George D. Cary, acting register of copyrights, to be register of copyrights effective November 1, 1971.
(SA 440)

NOVEMBER 9. On the instructions of Representative Wayne L. Hays of Ohio, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, Librarian Mumford informs the American Library Association that the Library will not present testimony before the ALA inquiry team which is investigating the charges of racial discrimination in the Library. In the opinion of Representative Hays, "the American Library Association is infringing on and usurping the oversight responsibilities of Congress in making an investigation of an Agency under the exclusive jurisdiction of Congress."
(1972 AR:7-8)

1971 NOVEMBER 16. A reception in the Great Hall of the Library marks the publication of the first volumes in *The History of the Supreme Court of the United States*. The series is sponsored by the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise Fund, which is administered by a permanent committee appointed by the President of the United States; the Librarian of Congress serves as ex officio chairman of the committee.
(LCIB 30:672-77)

1972 JANUARY 25. The ALA Inquiry Team investigating the personnel policies and procedures of the Library releases its report. The team concludes that, based on the evidence it heard, there was "a pattern of actions for which it could conceive no other motivation than racial discrimination."
(AL 3:277-79)

JANUARY 27. In a telegram to ALA President Keith Doms, Librarian Mumford protests the conclusions of the ALA Inquiry Team, which reflect "on the integrity of over 600 Library of Congress supervisors." Mumford is particularly concerned about "an obvious lack of specifics contained in the serious charges made against the Library," adding that the report "fails to recognize the Library of Congress' accomplishments in the area of race relations."
(SA 462; PR 72-7)

MARCH 24. President Nixon approves the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972. Section 717, which relates to nondiscrimination in federal government employment, includes the Library of Congress. The Library was included through an amendment offered in the Senate by Senators Alan Cranston of California and Peter H. Dominick of Colorado. The amendment had the support of Librarian Mumford and Senator B. Everett Jordan of North Carolina, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.
(86 Stat. 103; LCIB 31:138-39)

APRIL 17. A headquarters office for the National Serials Data Program, a cooperative effort of the Library of

1972 Congress, the National Agricultural Library, and the National Library of Medicine, is established at the Library of Congress. (LCIB 31:124-25)

APRIL 26. Librarian Mumford redefines the scope of the work of the Hispani Foundation and changes its name to the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division. (LCR 214-6; LCIB 31:185)

APRIL 27. Pursuant to the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, the Joint Committee on the Library publishes the annual report of the Congressional Research Service for fiscal 1971. This 186-page joint committee print is the first separate annual report of the service. (LCA)

MAY 5-6. The Library holds the first in a series of five symposia on the American Revolution, a series supported by the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation of Washington. Professor Richard B. Morris of Columbia University, a member of the Library's Advisory Committee on the American Revolution Bicentennial Program, serves as chairman. Five papers and four commentaries are presented on the theme "The Development of a Revolutionary Mentality." (PR 72-28; LCIB 31:209)

MAY 29. In accordance with the recommendations of the Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Committee of the Association of Research Libraries, the Library assumes responsibility for coordinating a national program for the microfilming of foreign newspapers. (LCA; LCIB 31:255)

JUNE. In an attempt to relieve the overcrowded conditions in the stacks, the Library undertakes a massive relocation project. During the next three years, "nearly 9 million volumes occupying over 600,000 linear feet" will be shifted. (LCIB 31:280-81)

JUNE 15. Death of Verner W. Clapp, consultant to the Council on Library Resources, Inc., president of the coun-

1972 cil from 1956-67, and Library of Congress staff member, 1923-56. (LCIB 31:275-79)

JUNE 20. Librarian Mumford presides over a memorial program for Verner W. Clapp in the Coolidge Auditorium. In addition to the Librarian, William S. Dix, librarian of Princeton University; Frederick H. Wagman, director of libraries at the University of Michigan; and David C. Mearns, the Library's honorary consultant in the humanities, offer tributes. (LCIB 31:293-94)

JUNE 21. "In order to provide additional opportunities for effective communication between staff members and management," Librarian Mumford asks the six departments to form ad hoc human relations committees and a Library-wide Human Relations Council. (SA 487; LCIB 31:279)

JULY. The Library transfers its collection of 50,000 volumes of United States newspapers to the Library's warehouse on Duke Street in Alexandria, Va. The volumes can now be serviced only on 48-hour notice. (LCA; 1972 AR:36)

AUGUST 1. In cooperation with the Brookings Institution, the Congressional Research Service begins a series of seminars on public policy issues for members of Congress. The first seminar, held in the Whittall Pavilion, concerns U.S. relations with China. (LCIB 31:367)

AUGUST 31. The National Serials Data Program announces that it has received a \$20,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to supplement the budgetary support provided by the three national libraries, thus enabling the program to enter its third and operational phase. (PR 72-57)

OCTOBER 6. President Nixon approves the Federal Advisory Committee Act, which stipulates that the director

1972 of the Office of Management and Budget shall provide for the collections of the Library of Congress at least eight copies of each report made by every advisory committee, as well as appropriate background reports. The Librarian of Congress shall establish a depository for such reports and papers where they shall be available for public instruction and use. (86 Stat. 770)

OCTOBER 13. President Nixon approves an act of Congress creating an Office of Technology Assessment in the legislative branch. The director of the Congressional Research Service is designated an ex officio member of its Advisory Council. (86 Stat. 797; LCIB 31:523-24)

NOVEMBER. The National Serials Data Program begins assigning International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN) to American publications. (LCA; 1973 AR:13)

1973 JANUARY 29-30. The Library sponsors a "Conference on the Teaching of Creative Writing," which is supported by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. (1973 AR:146-47)

FEBRUARY 23. Librarian Mumford approves a new employment opportunity plan for fiscal 1973, inaugurating a comprehensive affirmative action program for the Library under the provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972. (1973 AR:8-9)

FEBRUARY 23. The Librarian announces that he has designated the newly established Special Services Division of the District of Columbia Public Library as the D.C. Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. In the past this function had been performed by the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped of the Library of Congress. (PR 73-8; 1973 AR:7)

FEBRUARY 28. Judge William B. Jones of the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia rules in favor of the

1973 plaintiff in a suit brought against the Librarian of Congress by Barbara A. Ringer, former assistant register of copyrights. Ms. Ringer had charged the Librarian with discriminating on the grounds of both sex and race in failing to appoint her register of copyrights. (LCIB 32:78)

MARCH 9. Register of Copyrights George D. Cary retires. (LCIB 32:88-89)

APRIL 13. The Librarian announces the appointment of a Federal Women's Program Coordinator, who will be responsible for advising the Library administration on special concerns regarding the employment and advancement of women on the Library's staff. (PR 73-19; LCIB 32:133, 135-36)

JUNE 5-7. Five members of the American Library Association, accompanied by ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, visit the Library and confer with the Librarian and other officials regarding the Library's affirmative action program. (LCIB 32:206)

JUNE 25. The Library distributes the first MARC tapes containing cataloging information for serials. (LCIB 32:280; LCIB 33:A81-A84)

JULY 27. The Librarian appoints an ad hoc committee for labor-management relations. The committee will develop a proposal for a labor-management system for the Library. (LCIB 32:371, 425, 429-30)

AUGUST. The editing of *The National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints* reaches the halfway point after over five years' work and the editing of approximately 10 million cards. (LCIB 32:314)

SEPTEMBER 7. Librarian Mumford announces the appointment of Barbara A. Ringer, director of the copyright division in the office of international standards and



The Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 greatly expanded the role and responsibilities of the Congressional Research Service. To provide better service CRS established reference centers in House of Representatives and Senate office buildings. This photograph shows a Senate staff member using CRS computer services in the Senate Reference Center.

1970

encourage, assist, and promote the Congressional Research Service," according to it "complete research independence and the maximum practicable administrative independence." The pay level of the director of the CRS is raised above that of other Library departmental heads. The act also states that the director of the Congressional Research Service shall be appointed by the Librarian of Congress "after consultation with the Joint Committee on the Library." (84 Stat. 1140; 1971 AR:3, 33-35)

DECEMBER 30. The Ford Foundation announces a \$500,000 eight-year grant to the Library to support an extensive revision and enlargement of the Edmund C. Burnett edition of *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*, to be edited in the Library's American Revolution Bicentennial Office. (LCIB 29:699-700)

1971

JANUARY 8. The Library announces that it has received a \$25,000 grant from the Kulas Foundation of Cleveland, Ohio, which will be used to study the application of computer technology to the transcription of music notation into braille. (PR 71-2; LCIB 30:22-23)

JANUARY 11. The Library establishes the first branch of the Congressional Research Service in a congressional office building. The new Reference Information Center is located in the Rayburn House Office Building. (1971 AR:38-39, 44)

JANUARY 14. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$96,700 from the U.S. Office of Education for the RECON Pilot Project for fiscal 1971. (LCIB 30:23)

APRIL 22. The Architect of the Capitol awards the contract for the first phase of the construction of the James Madison Memorial Building. (1971 AR:1, 71)

MAY 27. The House Office Building Commission, chaired by Representative Carl Albert of Oklahoma, the Speaker

1973 legal affairs of Unesco and former assistant register of copyrights, to be register of copyrights.

(PR 73-74; LCIB 32:319, 325)

SEPTEMBER 21. Officials from the Library meet in Toronto with representatives from other institutions to plan a concentrated effort to create, as rapidly as possible, a comprehensive national serials data base in machine-readable form. Funds for this meeting of the "Ad Hoc Discussion Group on Serials" are provided by the Council on Library Resources, Inc. (LCA; LCIB 33:A35-A38)

SEPTEMBER 21. In order to create more office space for staff, the Library undertakes several major space shifts in the Annex, including the removal of the Annex Card Catalog to storage and the relocation of several reading rooms. (LCIB 32:328)

DECEMBER 11. President Nixon approves an act of Congress establishing the American Revolution Bicentennial Administration, successor to the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, of which the Librarian of Congress was a member. The new law "authorizes and requests" the Librarian of Congress, the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and the Archivist of the United States to cooperate with the Administration "especially in development and display of exhibits and collections and in the development of bibliographies, catalogs, and other materials relevant to the period of the Revolutionary War." (87 Stat. 697)

DECEMBER 30. President Nixon issues an executive order exempting Librarian Mumford from mandatory retirement until December 31, 1974. (LCIB 33:7)

1974 JANUARY 23. The council of the American Library Association accepts without dissent the report of the ALA membership team which visited the Library in June 1973. The report notes the extensive efforts being made

1974 by the Library to combat racial discrimination but recommends further efforts and the monitoring of the Library's progress by the ALA and other organizations.

(LCIB 33:A70-71)

FEBRUARY. The Library announces the availability of a new information retrieval system called SCORPIO (Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line). Developed by the Computer Applications Office, SCORPIO is part of a program of developing and implementing information-processing tools for the Congressional Research Service that can also be used in the Library as a whole. (1974 AR:66, LCIB 34:175-76)

MARCH 8. Librarian Mumford, Senator Howard W. Cannon of Nevada, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, and Architect of the Capitol George M. White participate in an informal ceremony for the laying of the cornerstone of the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. (LCIB 33:81)

APRIL 24. The Library establishes an interdepartmental Federal Women's Program Committee.

(SA 638; LCIB 33:206-7)

MAY. The Library publishes *Films and Other Materials for Projection* (formerly *Library of Congress Catalog—Motion Pictures and Filmstrips*), which is the first Library of Congress book catalog produced by computer-aided composition techniques. (1974 AR:27; LCIB 33:198-99)

MAY 24. The Library announces that its Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program is absorbing the LC pre-assigned number program, which itself began in 1956 as part of the Library's All-the-Books program.

(PR 74-21; 1974 AR:20)

JUNE 3. Librarian Mumford transfers the National Serials Data Program from the office of the Librarian to the

1974 Processing Department "to provide more effective coordination of the processing functions of the Serial Record Division, the automation functions of the MARC Development Office, and the functions that are the responsibility of the NSDP through its participation in the Unesco-sponsored International Serials Data System (ISDS)." (LCA; 1974 AR:27-28)

JULY. The Library's National Serials Data Program receives a grant of \$150,000 from the National Science Foundation for the development of an automated national data base of serials in science and technology. With the concurrence of the NSF, the Library postpones work on the project until initiation of the CONSER (Conversion of Serials) project, which will provide the systems capability for the new effort. The CONSER project, to be supported and managed by the Council on Library Resources, Inc., will attempt to develop a large scale machine-readable data base for serials through the contributions of several institutions sharing bibliographic data via the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) system. (LCA; LCIB 33:A245-48; LCIB 34:A10)

DECEMBER 16. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$106,132 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., for the expansion of the automated bibliographic services provided by the Library through its MARC system. The grant will support an 18-month pilot project (COMARC) concerned with the certification by the Library of Congress of LC source records converted to machine-readable form by other organizations, along with two additional studies at the Library. (PR 74-44; LCIB 33:416-18)

DECEMBER 17. The Council on Library Resources, Inc., and the Ohio College Library Center sign an agreement providing for the use of OCLC's computer network in the CLR-managed CONSER project for the next two years. The machine-readable file of serials produced by CONSER will

1974 be available to libraries through the National Library of Canada and the Library of Congress. (LCIB 34:18, A38-A42)

DECEMBER 19. President Gerald R. Ford approves the Presidential Recordings and Materials Preservation Act. The new law provides for the creation of a Public Documents Commission to study the control, disposition, and preservation of records and documents of federal officials; the Librarian of Congress is named as a member of the commission. (88 Stat. 1695; LCIB 34:A1-A2)

DECEMBER 31. After a 20-year career as Librarian of Congress, L. Quincy Mumford retires. In accordance with LCR 211-1, Deputy Librarian John G. Lorenz becomes Acting Librarian of Congress. (SA 668; LCIB 34:1, 3-5)

DECEMBER 31. Roy P. Basler, chief of the Manuscript Division and former director of the Reference Department, retires. (LCIB 34:9-11)

DECEMBER 31. President Ford approves an act of Congress which establishes, as part of the Library of Congress, a National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU). (88 Stat. 1873)

1975 JANUARY. In order to coordinate more effectively the serials processing functions of the Library with the international responsibilities of the National Serials Data Program, the NSDP is incorporated into the Library's Serial Record Division. (LCIB 34:A105)

JANUARY 18. At a meeting of the Association of Research Libraries held in Chicago, Processing Department Director William J. Welsh and John C. Rather, chief of the Technical Processes Research Office, discuss the future of catalog control at the Library of Congress. They express the hope that an automated system of cataloging control using the MARC data base will be available by 1979. At the

1975

same meeting, the ARL formally expresses its appreciation to L. Quincy Mumford for his two decades of service as Librarian of Congress, a job that requires "astute participation in many levels of governmental relationships, a perception of national, public, and professional needs, and a cordial and mutually productive interaction with many professional and business communities."

(LCIB 34:A35-A37)

FEBRUARY. The Library publishes *Procedures for Salvage of Water-Damaged Library Materials*, prepared by the Preservation Office. The booklet inaugurates a new series, LC Publications on Conservation of Library Materials.

(LCA)

FEBRUARY 1. The Library changes the name of the Card Division to reflect the division's role as the Cataloging Distribution Service. The division distributes Library of Congress cataloging data in its various physical forms—MARC tapes, microforms, printed catalog cards, proof-sheets, book catalogs, and technical publications.

(LCIB 34:27-28)

APRIL 16. The National Science Foundation, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., announce the establishment of an Advisory Group on National Bibliographic Control. William J. Welsh, director of the Library's Processing Department, is named to the six-member advisory group.

(LCA; LCIB 34:186)

APRIL 24. The 175th anniversary of the founding of the Library is marked by the opening of the Library's American Revolution Bicentennial exhibit "To Set a Country Free." Also on view are two commemorative exhibits concerning the history of the Library.

(LCIB 34:162-64)

APRIL 24. Acting Librarian of Congress John G. Lorenz establishes a formal labor-management program in the Library of Congress, to become effective on October 24.

1975

1975. He explains that the program was developed after careful study and has the endorsement of the chairman and vice-chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

(LCR 2026; LCIB 34:219, 221-22)

JUNE 2. In ceremonies held in the Library's Whittall Pavilion, the heirs of Alexander Graham Bell donate the distinguished inventor's manuscripts to the Library. The collection of approximately 130,000 items is presented by Melville Bell Grosvenor, grandson of the scientist and chairman of the board of the National Geographic Society.

(LCIB 34:239, 241)

JUNE 9. At a meeting of the Council for Computerized Networks (CCLN), held in the Whittall Pavilion, Processing Department Director William J. Welsh presents a paper entitled "The Library of Congress as the National Bibliographic Center: A Current View From the Processing Department." According to Welsh, the Library's proper function "is to develop and maintain standard bibliographic devices that will promote consistency in decentralized input to a comprehensive national data base."

(LCIB 34:265, 267-68)

JUNE 20. President Gerald R. Ford nominates historian and author Daniel J. Boorstin, senior historian at the Smithsonian Institution, to be Librarian of Congress.

(CR 121:S11250; LCIB 34:265)

JUNE 28. The Library announces that it has received a contract award of \$52,000 from the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science for a study to define the role of the Library of Congress in the evolving national network for library and information science.

(PR 75-60; LCIB 34:317, 319)

JULY. The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science releases its report *Toward a National*

CHART 1

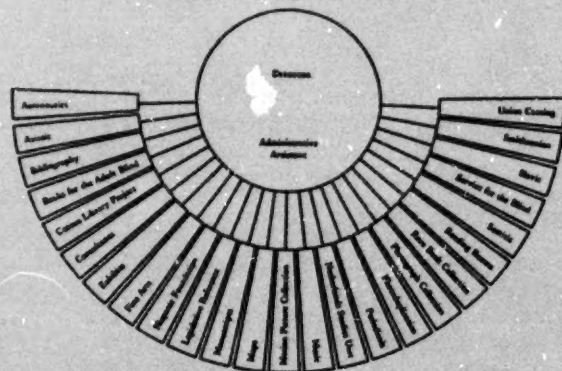
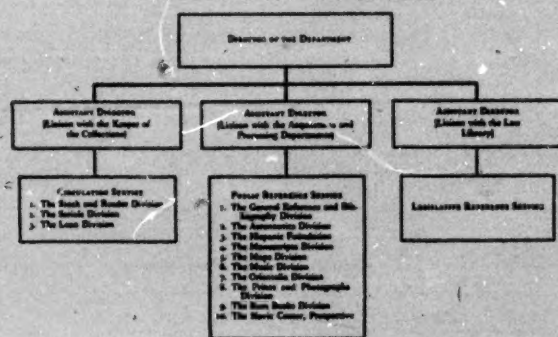
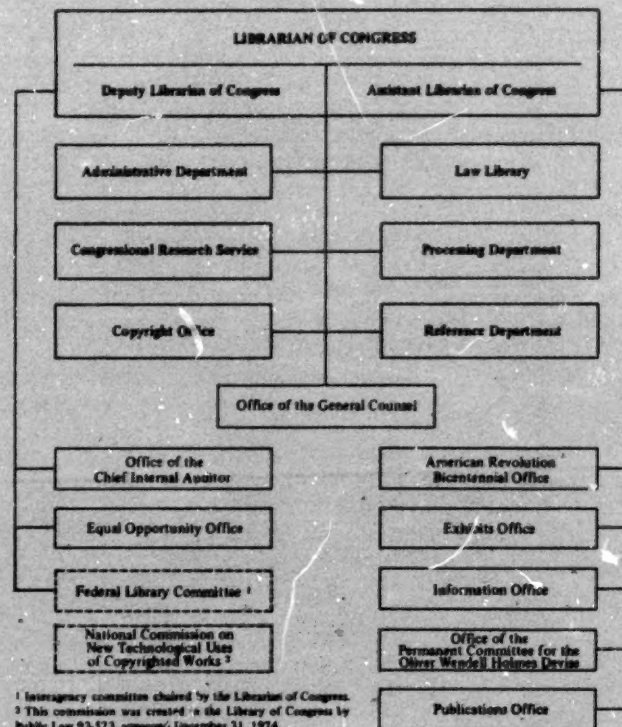


CHART II



305

As of November 1, 1975



³ This commission was created in the Library of Congress by Public Law 93-573, approved December 31, 1974.

174

1975 *Program for Library and Information Services: Goals for Action.* The commission emphasizes that the participation of the Library of Congress is crucial to the development of its proposed national program and notes that "new legislation may be needed to designate the Library of Congress as having responsibility for integral aspects of the National Program." Moreover, the commission states its belief that the Library of Congress should be designated as the National Library. Finally, the commission lists nine areas in which it believes the Library of Congress, as the national library, should accept responsibility in the proposed national program: 1) expansion of its lending and lending-management function to that of a national lending library of last resort; 2) expansion of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC); 3) expansion of the Machine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) program; 4) distribution of bibliographic data through on-line communication; 5) development of an expanded general reference program to support the national system for bibliographic services; 6) operation of a comprehensive national serials service; 7) establishment of a technical services center to provide training in, and information about, Library of Congress techniques and processes, with emphasis on automation; 8) development of improved access to state and local publications; and 9) further implementation of the national preservation program.

(LCA)

JULY 3. The Rare Book Division is renamed the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. (LCA; LCIB 34:334)

JULY 4. At its 94th annual conference, held in San Francisco, Calif., the American Library Association adopts a resolution opposing the nomination of Daniel J. Boorstin to be Librarian of Congress because "Dr. Boorstin's background, however distinguished it may be, does not include demonstrated leadership and administrative qualities which constitute basic and essential characteristics necessary in the Librarian of Congress." (94/1 SH:142)

1975

JULY 30. The Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, chaired by Howard W. Cannon of Nevada, begins hearings on the Boorstin nomination. Witnesses testifying in favor of the nomination are: Representative Carl Albert of Oklahoma, Speaker of the House of Representatives; John J. Rhodes, minority leader of the U.S. House of Representatives; Herman Wouk, representing the Author's League of America; and S. Dillon Ripley, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. The nomination is opposed by representatives of the American Library Association.

(94/1 SH:1-64)

JULY 31. The committee continues its hearings. The nomination is opposed by representatives from the Capitol Area Council of Federal Employees, No. 26, AFSCME, AFL-CIO, the Black Employees of the Library of Congress, and the Ethnic Employees of the Library of Congress. Chairman Cannon recesses the hearings until September 10, 1975, after the congressional recess. (94/1 SH:165-206)

AUGUST 9. President Ford approves the Executive Salary Cost-of-Living Adjustment Act, which authorizes an increase in the salary of the Librarian of Congress. Effective October 13, 1975, the annual salary will be \$39,900.

(89 Stat. 419; LCA)

AUGUST 15. The Library announces that it has received a grant of \$237,200 for fiscal 1976 from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to accelerate the development of a national serials data base in the humanities in machine-readable form. The grant will be used by the Library's National Serials Data Project as part of the CONSER (Conversion of Serials) Project. (PR 75-63; LCIB 34:342-43)

AUGUST 15. The National Endowment for the Humanities announces that it has awarded a grant of up to \$110,000 to the Library for the preparation of a computer-based catalog of two significant collections of early motion



On November 12, 1975, Daniel J. Boorstin took the oath of office as the 12th Librarian of Congress. The oath is administered by Carl Albert, Speaker of the House of Representatives. President Gerald R. Ford observes.

1975

pictures—the George Kleine and Theodore Roosevelt collections. (LCA; LCIB 34:341)

SEPTEMBER 10. After hearing additional testimony from the nominee, the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration concludes its hearings on the nomination of Daniel J. Boorstin to be Librarian. (94/1 SH:207-389)

SEPTEMBER 25. The Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, chaired by Senator Howard W. Cannon of Nevada, reports in favor of the Boorstin nomination. The vote is unanimous. (94/1 SER 94-6)

SEPTEMBER 26. The U.S. Senate confirms, without debate, the nomination of Daniel J. Boorstin to be Librarian of Congress. (CR 121:S16984)

SEPTEMBER 30. Lester S. Jayson, director of the Congressional Research Service, resigns to accept a teaching post. (SA 714; LCIB 34:390)

OCTOBER 20-21. The Library sponsors a "Conference on the Publication of Poetry and Fiction." The conference is held under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, with additional support from the National Endowment for the Arts.

(LCA; LCIB 34:435, 437-38)

NOVEMBER 12. In a ceremony held in the Library's Great Hall and attended by President Gerald R. Ford and Vice President Nelson A. Rockefeller, Daniel J. Boorstin takes the oath of office as the 12th Librarian of Congress. Presiding officer for the ceremony is Representative Lucien N. Nedzi of Michigan, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library. The oath, taken on the Thomson Bible from the Jefferson collection, is administered by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, Carl Albert. The Library of Congress has a book collection of nearly 17 million volumes, a staff of 4,500, and an appropriation in fiscal 1976 of over \$116 million. (LCA; LCIB 34:445-49)

Sources for Further Study

General

David C. Mearns once described the Library of Congress as perhaps "the most completely fenestrated institution of its kind in the world" (*Library Trends* 4 [July 1955]:105). The Library's extensive documentation of its own activities, principally in the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress* (1866-), the weekly *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* (1942-), and the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* (1943-), furnishes the student with an almost overwhelming amount of information. Furthermore, since 1897 the Library has published several thousand specialized bibliographies, pamphlets, catalogs, indexes, and descriptive guides which contain detailed information about the Library and its collections. The older publications can be located through the Library's card catalog; information about the availability of recent publications is in the annual *Library of Congress Publications in Print*. The 1975 edition of this booklet lists 395 publications, 43 folk recordings, and 28 literary recordings.

The most informative and liveliest general book about the Library is Charles A. Goodrum's account, *The Library of Congress* (New York: Praeger Publishers, 1974). This volume includes an extensive bibliography of secondary readings about the Library and its activities. Mary C. Lethbridge and James W. McClung have presented an interesting overview in their article "The Library of Congress," *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science*, vol. 15 (New York: Marcel Dekker, 1975), pp. 19-93. "The Library of Congress: The Nation's Bookcase," *National Geographic Magazine* 148 (November 1975): 671-87, is a recent, popular account by Fred Kline.

Historical Development

Documentation of the Library's activities has not always been as abundant as it is today. In fact, the Library's own records were not systematically preserved until the advent of Herbert Putnam's librarianship in April 1899. For this reason the Library's archives for the 19th century are generously described as being miscellaneous in nature. Nonetheless, there are two series of early records that are especially important: the Librarians' Letterbooks, 19 volumes containing correspondence—letters sent—from 1843 to 1886 and from 1897 to 1899; and 13 volumes of incoming correspondence received during the administration of John Russell Young, July 1897–January 1899. Other items of special interest include a volume of extracts from the minutes of the Joint Committee on the Library, 1861–98; unpublished annual reports of the Librarian of Congress for 1861 and 1862; and a group of ledgers, receipts, and correspondence relating to the construction of the Main Building of the Library, 1889–97.

Until the librarianship of Ainsworth Rand Spofford (1865–97), there was comparatively little communication between the Library of Congress and other libraries. After 1870, however, Spofford's administration was increasingly dominated by copyright matters—which is why so little official correspondence can be found on any other topic. Most of the incoming copyright correspondence, applications, and receipts have been preserved in the Copyright Office archives.

A thorough record of the Library's official activities has been maintained since the beginning of Putnam's administration. The major record groups of the official Putnam archives describe subsequent

records as well. They include Librarian's letterbooks, general orders and special orders issued by the Librarian, correspondence and financial records relating to the Library's budget, appropriation hearings and reports, acquisitions correspondence and files, interlibrary loan records, correspondence and records kept by individual administrative units, and miscellaneous scrapbooks, ledgers, and memorandum books.

Special note should be taken of the annual appropriation hearings, which have been published since the 1890s. These documents contain information available nowhere else and provide an important perspective on the hopes and plans of the various Librarians. In addition, the 1896 hearings on the reorganization of the Library (*Condition of the Library of Congress*, U.S. Senate Report 1573) are a landmark in the history of the Library and in the history of American librarianship. Other congressional documents on topics concerning the Library, such as the construction of the Main Building (1888) and the creation of the Legislative Reference Service (1913), should not be overlooked, nor should the published hearings on the confirmation of Librarian L. Quincy Mumford (1954) and the confirmation of Librarian Daniel J. Boorstin (1975).

The Prints and Photographs Division is the custodian of the Library's photographic archives. Of special interest is an extensive series of photographs taken during the construction of the Main Building, 1886-97. Herbert Small's *Handbook of the New Library of Congress* (Boston: Curtis & Cameron, 1897) is still the best guidebook to the Main Building. Those interested in the history of this magnificent structure should consult the October 1972 issue of the Library's *Quarterly Journal*.

The Librarian of Congress has a remarkable degree of autonomy in administering and shaping the Library. The personal papers of the various Librarians both supplement and illuminate the official records. The Library's Manuscript Division holds the papers of George Watterston, Ainsworth Rand Spofford, John Russell Young, Herbert Putnam, Archibald MacLeish, Luther H. Evans, and L. Quincy Mumford. In addition, correspondence from John Silva Meehan can be found in the George Watterston Papers. Access to the Evans Papers is restricted. Between April 1975 and July 1976, the Library of Congress *Quarterly Journal* is publishing a series of biographical articles about the 11 men who occupied the office from 1802 until 1974.

313

The best published source for the history of the Library of Congress is, not surprisingly, the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress* (1866-). The reports for the years 1897 through 1946 are especially rich in historical materials. Three volumes are of particular interest: Herbert Putnam's 1901 report, the most comprehensive in the Library's history; Archibald MacLeish's 1940 report, which describes MacLeish's formulation of a set of objectives for the Library and his impending reorganization; and Luther Evans' 1946 report, which includes the Librarian's sweeping budget request and justification for fiscal 1947 and David C. Mearns' brief but delightful history, *The Story up to Now; the Library of Congress, 1800-1946*.

In addition to Mearns' history, which the Library published as a monograph, the student should consult William Dawson Johnston's *History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864* (Washington: Library of Congress, 1904). Johnston's comprehensive volume reproduces many documents and reports concerning the Library; certain items used by Johnston have since disappeared, making this work a truly unique source.

The personal papers of both Mearns and Johnston, located in the Manuscript Division, contain material relating to their histories. Johnston's projected second volume never was completed, but several manuscript chapters are in his papers. Among the many other collections of personal papers of Library officials in the Manuscript Division, two are of particular value: the papers of Chief Assistant Librarian Frederick William Ashley and those of Verner W. Clapp. Clapp's special contributions to the Library are outlined in *Verner W. Clapp, 1901-1972: A Memorial Tribute* (Washington: Library of Congress, 1973).

Archibald MacLeish's article "The Reorganization of the Library of Congress, 1939-1944," *Library Quarterly* 14 (October 1944): 277-315, is a fascinating account of the Library's administrative history and structure. "The Library of Congress: A Sesquicentennial Review," *Library Quarterly* 20 (July-October 1950): 157-79, 235-58, is a trenchant historical analysis by Dan M. Lacy of the Library's acquisitions and reference functions. Almost every week of the sesquicentennial year of 1950, the Library of Congress *Information Bulletin* featured informative and amusing historical anecdotes compiled by the indefatigable David C. Mearns. The April 1971 issue of the Library's *Quarterly Journal* focuses on the history and the significance of the copyright function.

Finally, an interesting perspective on the Library's history can be gained from numerous recordings made by the Library. All are available in the Recorded Sound Section. An especially fertile period was the administration of Luther H. Evans, who took a personal interest in oral history and in the interpretation of the Library's past. Many recordings of the proceedings of meetings and orientations during the Evans years are available. Perhaps the most interesting, however, is a series of recordings made in late 1949 as the Library approached its sesquicentennial year. Librarian Evans, aided by his assistants Verner W. Clapp and David C. Mearns, undertook a recorded survey of the Library's functions through interviews with various specialists and division chiefs. In addition, Evans, Clapp, and Mearns interviewed each other about the Library's history and functions. The result is a unique group of recordings that combine historical facts with the personal opinions of the Library's principal officers. The interviews were broadcast during the 15-minute intermissions of the Library's chamber music concerts in the Coolidge Auditorium. A partial list of these recordings is found in the January 9, 1950, issue of the Library's *Information Bulletin*.

The Legislative and the National Roles

The question of the legislative and national responsibilities of the Library of Congress is perhaps the principal theme in most studies of the institution, including this one. In 1814 Thomas Jefferson asserted that the legislative and national roles of the Library were complementary, but that assertion has been debated from Jefferson's time until our own. The effect of the debate on the growth of the institution is outlined in my article "For Congress and the Nation: the Dual Nature of the Library of Congress," *QJ* 32 (April 1975): 118-38. There are dozens of documents and articles that provide important perspectives on this subject. Here is a list of those that I

have found to be most useful: Ainsworth Rand Spofford's plan for a separate Library building, *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1872*, pp. 6-11; Ainsworth Rand Spofford, "The Function of a National Library," in *Handbook of the New Library of Congress*, comp. by Herbert Small (Boston: Curtis & Cameron; 1897), pp. 123-28; the 1896 congressional hearings on the condition and future organization of the Library of Congress (U.S. Senate Report 1573), especially pp. 139-228; Richard R. Bowker, "The American National Library," *Library Journal* (August 1896): 357-58; "A Congressional or a National Library?" *Library Journal* (January 1897): 7-9; Herbert Putnam, "What May Be Done for Libraries by the Nation," *Library Journal* 26 (August 1901): C9-15; Herbert Putnam, "The Library of Congress as a National Library," *Library Journal* 30 (September 1905): C27-34; the establishment of the Legislative Reference Bureau, in the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1914*, pp. 10-14; Librarian Archibald MacLeish's statement of objectives in the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1940*, pp. 20-29; the response of Librarian Luther H. Evans to congressional questions about the Library's functions, *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1946*, pp. 11-12, 307; the report of the Library of Congress Planning Committee, *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1947*, pp. 101-8; the Douglas W. Bryant memorandum on the Library of Congress and the response of Librarian L. Quincy Mumford, *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1962*, pp. 89-111; a statement prepared by the staff of the Library for the National Advisory Commission on Libraries, "The Library of Congress as the National Library: Potentialities for Service," in *Libraries at Large: Tradition, Innovation, and the National Interest*, ed. by Douglas M. Knight and E. Shepley Nourse (New York: R. R. Bowker, 1969), pp. 435-65; and the remarks of Congressman Lucien N. Nedzi, President Gerald Ford, and Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin at Librarian Boorstin's swearing-in ceremony, which are in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* of November 21, 1975 (34:458-61).

Index

Subentries in this index are arranged chronologically according to the order of their first appearance in the text.

A.L.A. Catalog: 8,000 Volumes for a Popular Library, 76
A.L.A. Portrait Index, 79
 Accessions Division, 111
An Account of Government Document Bibliography in the United States and Elsewhere, 94
 Accounts Office, 109, 122
 Acquisitions, funds for: general collections, 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 18, 22, 23, 28, 29, 67, 72, 95, 102, 107; special collections, 9, 29, 31, 33, 35, 42; law and legal materials, 16, 17, 21, 25, 29, 31, 95
 Acquisitions Department, 115, 117, 127
 Acquisitions policies, 105, 106, 116, 140; committee to examine, 105, 106
 Acquisitions programs, 121, 122, 123, 128, 143, 146, 154, 155; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC); Public Law 480 Program
 Adams, James Truslow, 97
 Adams, John, 3
 Adams, John Quincy, 5, 13
 Adams, Leonie, 129
 Adamson, W. A., 23
 Adkinson, Burton W., 131, 142
 Administrative Department, 127, 136, 137, 156, 158, 161, 162; established, 109; organization, 109, 133, 149, 159; dissolved, 115, 116; reestablished, 122
 Administrative Services Department, 122, 126, 127
 Advanced Research Section, 128
 Advisory Group on National Bibliographical Control, 173
 Aeronautics Division, 95, 117, 128, 136, 138
 Aeronautics Section, 138
 Aerospace Information Division, 146, 152
 Aerospace Technology Division, 152, 161
 Aerospace Technology Reference Project, 161
 Affirmative Action program, 168, 169

African Section, 144, 146
 Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954; *see* Public Law 480 program
 Agriculture, U.S. Department of, library, 79, 128, 147
 Aiken, Conrad, 129
 Air Force, U.S., 128, 130, 134
 Air Information Division, 134, 146
 Air Research Division, 128, 130, 134, 149
 Air Research Unit, 128
 Air Studies Division, 130, 134
 Airlie Foundation, 149, 155
 Albert, Carl, 164, 165, 175, 176
 "All-the-Books" Program, 136, 169
 Allen, Edward G., 26, 27
 Allen, Julius, *illus.*, 123
 Allen, William, 17
 Alvord, Thomas, 66
 American Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, 138
American and English Genealogies in the Library of Congress, 81
 American Antiquarian Society, 17
American Archives, 44
 American Association for State and Local History, Council of, 140
 American Association for the Advancement of Science, 25
 American Association of University Women, 135
 American Book Center for War-Devastated Libraries, Inc., 128
 American Book Publishers Council, 137
 American civilization, doctoral program in, 160
 American Civilization, Library of Congress Series in, 130
 American Council of Learned Societies, 102, 104, 105, 111, 115, 121, 126, 135
 American Film Institute, 160
 American folk song project, 94; *see also* Archive of American Folk Song
 American Guide series, 105
 American Historical Association, 76, 133
 American History and Civilization, Library of Congress Grants-in-Aid for Studies in, 120

American Imprints Catalog, 113
 American Institute of Architects, 98
 American Law Division, 130, 137
 American Library Association (ALA), 39, 75, 94, 98, 108, 125, 127, 130, 133, 148; annual meetings, 42, 71, 104, 114, 155, 158, 175; at 1896 hearings, 51, 58; and Putnam nomination, 66, 67; joint publications, 76, 79, 113, 150, 152, 156; publishes cataloging rules, 80, 156; cooperative projects, 95, 124; and MacLeish nomination, 104; and Mumford nomination, 138; inquiry teams, 165, 166, 168, 169; and Boorstin nomination, 175
 American Library Association War Service, 87
 American Printing House for the Blind, 85
American Prints in the Library of Congress, 163
 American Red Cross, 114
 American Revolution Bicentennial Administration, 155, 169
 American Revolution Bicentennial Office, 161, 164
 American Revolution Bicentennial Program, Advisory Committee on, 167
 American Social Science Association, 33
 Americana, 33, 59, 70, 113
 Andreasson, John C. L., 126, 136
 Andrews, Charles M., 76
 Andrews, George, 165
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules: North American Text, 156
 Anglo-American Law Division, 141
Annals of Congress, 9
 Annex Building, 99, 103, 116, 156, *illus.*, 103; need for, 93; purchase of land authorized, 94; funds appropriated, 97; delay in construction, 98; additional funds appropriated, 100; described, 101; move into, 102; reading rooms opened, 104; Jefferson Room, 111; space shifts within, 169
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress, 28, 30, 31-32, 61, 64, 67, 70, 75, 76, 88, 91, 93, 101, 102, 110, 117, 125; first published report, *illus.*, 31
 Appropriations, annual, 6, 11, 13, 27, 29, 46, 49, 51, 53, 67, 72, 75, 95, 97, 104, 106, 107, 109, 121, 124, 125, 127, 138, 139, 141, 146, 147, 165, 176; funds granted in 1811, 6; funds granted in 1816, 11; reports on, 12, 49, 53, 68, 107, 124, 138, 149, 165; funds granted in 1861, 27; requests for, 29, 46, 49, 67, 97, 106, 124; funds granted in 1864, 29; approved by the President, 45, 48, 50, 53-54, 68, 70, 75, 78, 80, 85, 88, 91, 100, 109, 124, 143, 146, 154, 155, 165; debated, 51, 53, 85, 165; funds granted in 1899, 67; hearings on, 98, 107; funds granted in 1939, 104; funds granted in 1945, 121; funds granted in 1954, 138; funds granted in 1976, 176; *see also* Congress (U.S.), House committees (on Appropriations)
 Arabic collections, 120
 Architect of the Capitol, 13, 22, 23, 24, 45, 88, 100, 143, 144, 162, 164, 165
 Archive of American Folk Song, 107, 114, 124, 151; *see also* American folk song project
 Archive of Folk Song, recording for, *illus.*, 151
 Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 113
Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature: A Checklist, 146
 Archives; *see* Manuscripts; National Archives and Records Service
 Archives nationales (Paris), 94
 Area Studies, Special Committee on Library Services to, 128

Armed Forces Medical Library, 140
 Armed Forces Technical Information Agency, U.S., 142
Arms Control and Disarmament, 153
 Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section, 150
 Army and Medical Museum Library, 42
 Army Medical Library, 108, 128
 Army War College, U.S., 87
 Arthur, Chester A., 41, 42
 Asakawa, Kan-Ichi, 79
 Asher, Lila Oliver, 121
 Ashley, Frederick W., 91, 93, 100; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Asiatic Division, 114
 Asmara, Ethiopia, *illus.*, 157
 Assembly of Librarians of the Americas, 126
 Assistant Librarian for Public Affairs, 144, 149
 Assistant Librarian for the American Collections, 134, 159
 Assistant Librarian of Congress, 13, 27, 29, 100, 130, 134, 135, 139, 149, 161-62; *see also* Chief Assistant Librarian of Congress; Deputy Librarian of Congress
 Association for Childhood Education International, 135
 Association of Research Libraries (ARL), 97, 125, 153, 170; interlibrary loan clearinghouse, 100; list of doctoral dissertations, 111; LC printed catalog, 113; documents expediting project, 124; Farmington Plan, 126; *Newspapers on Microfilm*, 128; Microfilm Clearinghouse, 31; microfilm masters, 150; preservation of brittle books, 156; foreign newspaper microfilming, 167
Atlantic Monthly, 68
 Atlases, 81
 Auden, W. H., *illus.*, 129
 Audubon, John J., *Birds of America*, 16, 22
 Auslander, Joseph, 101, 112
 Automation, 146, 149, 150, 153, 155, 158, 160, 162, 163, 168, 169, 173, 175; *see also* Information Systems Office; MARC
 Automation, committee on, 153
Automation and the Library of Congress, 150
 Automobile, electric, 67, 70
 Averill, Frank L., 85, 87, 88
 Avram, Henriette D., 159
 Bache, Alexander D., 25
 Bacon, Sir Francis, 11, 69
 Balaban, Barney, 120
 Baldwin, Abraham, 4
 Balfour, John, 122
 Bancroft, George, 17, 31, 33, 46, 48
 Barkley, Alben W., 104, 120
 Barrows, Samuel J., 66, 67
 Basler, Roy P., 142, 159, 170
 Bay Psalm Book, 155

Beckley, John J., Librarian of Congress (1802-1807): appointed, 4; catalog prepared by, 4, 5; dez'h, 6
 Beethoven Association of New York, 95
 Belgrade, Yugoslavia, LC office in, 156
 Bell, Alexander Graham, papers, 173
 Belmont conference center, 159
 Bemis, Samuel F., 94, 100
 Bengough, W., *illus.* by, 55
 Benjamin, William Evarts, 93
 Berry, Paul L., 156, 159, 161
 Bibliographic Planning Project, 127
 Bibliographical Society of America, 150
 Bibliography and Publications, Committee on, 118
 Bibliography Division, 68
 Bibliothèque nationale, 76, 98, 102
 Biddle, Mrs. Frances, 129
 Bill of Rights, 120
 Billings, John Shaw, 35, 42
 Binding: Spofford article on, 39; Division, 68; Office, 113; committee, 140
 Bingham, Henry H., 79
Birds of America (Audubon), 16, 22
 Bishop, William Warner, 81, 82, 85, 94, 95; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Blackmur, Richard H., 129
 Blaine, James G., 44
 Bland, Theodorick, Jr., 3
 Blashfield, Edwin H., 57, 147
 Blind, Division for the, 125, 127, 133, 136, 139, 148, 156; *see also* Blind and Physically Handicapped, Division for the
 Blind, National Conference on Library Services for, 135
 Blind, services to, 59, 60, 61, 97, 98, 100, 125, 136, 139, 148, 155, 164, 168
 Blind and Physically Handicapped, Division for the, 156, 168; *see also* Blind, Division for the
 Blodgett's Hotel, 9
 Board of Advisors, suggested, 160
 Bodleian Library, 76
 Boehmer, George H., 44
 Bollingen Foundation, 127, 130, 149
 Bollingen Prize in Poetry, 128, 131
 Books for the Adult Blind: project, 97, 109; Division of, 125, 139
 Bookstacks: in southeast courtyard, 76, 80, 81; shelving in, 81; in northeast courtyard, 91, 93; in Annex, 101; study of use of, 144
 Boorstin, Daniel J., Librarian of Congress (1975-), 175, *illus.*, 175; nominated as Librarian, 173; confirmed, 176
 Borchard, Edwin M., 83
 Borrowing privileges; *see* Privilege of use
 Bossange, Hector, 25
 Boston Athenaeum, 21
 Boston Public Library, 29, 34, 46, 64

Bourtoulin collection, 16, 17
 Bouvé, Clement L., 117
 Bowerman, George F., 68
 Bowker, Richard R., 50, 61, 78, 93, 114
 Boyd, Allen R., 82; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Boyd, Andrew, 35
 Boyd, Julian P., 114, 115, 132
 Brady-Handy collection, 138-39
 Brady, Mathew B., 35, 87, 117, 138
 Brandeis, Louis D., 95
 Brazil, Rio de Janeiro NPAC office, 156
 British manuscripts project, 111
 British Museum, 29, 32, 42, 46, 51, 76, 98, 102, 154
British National Bibliography, 155
 Brookings Institution, 149, 167
 Brooks, Cleanth, 129, 133
 Brooks, Van Wyck, 118
 Brown, Charles H., 114, 127
 Bruncken, Ernest, with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Brussels Conventions, 44, 45
 Bryant, Douglas W., vii-viii, 147, 148
 Bryce, James, 83
 Buchanan, James, 26
 Buck, Solon J., 134, 138
 Buckland, Lawrence F., 153
 Budapest String Quartet, 110, 111, 148, *illus.*, 92
 Budget; *see* Appropriations, annual
 Budget, U.S. Bureau of the, 149, 153, 158
 Budget Office, 142
 Buildings; *see* Annex Building; Capitol, U.S., Library of Congress in; Madison (James) Memorial Building; Main Building
 Buildings and Ground Division, 122, 134; *see also* Superintendent of Building(s) and Grounds
 Bulfinch, Charles, 13
 Burleson, Omar, 158
 Burnett, Edmund C., 164
 Eurlon, Harold H., 138
 Bush, Vannevar, 121
 Byrnes, James F., 125
 CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication (CIP)
 Cadell & Davies, 4
 Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, 167
 Cairo, Egypt, P.L. 480 center, 147
A Calendar of Washington Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, 70
 Call, Wilkinson, 53
 Canadian Library Association, 156

Canfield, James H., 67
 Cannon, Clarence, 141
 Cannon, Howard W., 169, 175, 176
 Canons of Selection, 106, 110
 Canons of Service, 110
 Capitol, U.S. Library of Congress in, *illus.*, 24, 54, 55; destroyed by British, 7, 8; temporary quarters, 9, 12; moved back to Capitol, 12; moved from north wing to west front, 13; fire (1851), 21, 22; rebuilt and enlarged, 22, 23, 24; reopened, 24, 25; expansion of rooms, 29, 30; lack of space, 35, 38, 39, 41, 46, 54, 55
 Card Automated Reproduction and Distribution System (CARDS), 160, 165
 Card Division, 102, 111, 116, 152, 160, 173; *see also* Cataloging Distribution Service
 Card Section, 72; *see also* Card Division
 Carnegie, Andrew, 67
 Carnegie Corporation, 93, 94, 95, 102, 107, 108, 109, 111, 144, 153
 Carpenter, Matthew H., 36, 42
 Cary, George D., 165, 166, 168
 Casey, Edward Pearce, 56
 Casey, Thomas L., 45, 48, 49, 52, 56
 Cass, Lewis, 16
 Catalog cards, 34, 79, 91, 95; printing, 67, 70, 71, 72, 75, 81, 154, 155; distribution, 71, 72, 75, 154, 155; sales, 71, 72, 75, 116
 Catalog Maintenance and Publication Division, 152, 163
 Catalog Maintenance Division, 125, 163
A Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards, 113, 114
 Catalog Preparation and Maintenance Division, 111
 Catalog Publication Division, 163
 Cataloging Distribution Service, 173; *see also* Card Division
 Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 165, 169
 Cataloging-in-source program, 142, 144
 Cataloging rules, 79, 80, 117, 137, 148, 156
Cataloging Rules and Principles: A Critique of the ALA Rules for Entry and a Proposed Design for Their Revision, 137
 Catalogs, book, 4, 44, 45, 91, 113, 114, 127, 137, 140, 152, 156, 160, 168, 173; (1802), 5; (1812), 6; (1815), 10-11; distribution of, 17, 18; Jewett's stereotype, 23, 25; (1861), 27; (1864), 29; (1869), 34
 Catalogs, card, 63-64, 91; Annex catalog removed, 169
 Catalogue Department, 54, 59, 61, 63; *see also* Catalogue Division
 Catalogue Division, 54, 59, 61, 63, 68
Catalogue of Opera Librettos Printed Before 1800, 85
Catalogue of the Books, Maps, and Charts Belonging to the Library of the Two Houses of Congress, 4, *illus.*, 5
Catalogue of the Library of Congress: Index of Subjects, 34
Catalogue of the Library of the United States: To Which is Annexed, a Copious Index, Alphabetically Arranged, 10
 Catalogue of Title-Entries, 46, 63, 78
 Celler, Emanuel, 152
 Census Library Project, 109, 139
 Centennial, U.S., 39

Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, 154, 160, 163
 Central charge file, 113, 117
 Central Services Division, 161
 Chairs; *see* Consultants to the Library
 Chamber music concerts; *see* Concerts, chamber music
 Champagne Club (Washington, D.C.), 16
 Chapin, Katherine Garrison, 118
A Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress, 70
 Cheney, Francis, 122
 Chicago, University of, library, 81
 Chief Assistant Librarian, 57, 58, 81, 93, 100, 101, 108, 110, 115, 116, 121, 126, 127, 130, 133, 139, 142, 144, 147, 148; *see also* Assistant Librarian of Congress; Deputy Librarian of Congress
 Children's Book Section, 135, 149
 Children's Literature Cataloging Office, 155
 Children's Reading Room, proposed, 67
 Childs, James B., 93, 94
 Chinese collections, 33, 41, 113
 Chinese encyclopedia, 80
 Chinese Literature Division, 95, 97
 Choate, Rufus P., 18
 Circulation Service, 117
 Civil Service Commission, 107
 Civil War Centennial Commission, U.S., 142
 Clapp, Verner W., 109, 115, 133, 136, 137, 138, 153, *illus.*, 119, 132; named Chief Assistant Librarian, 126; U.S. Library Mission to Japan, 127; resigns, 140; becomes head of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., 140; death, 167
 Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, 141
 Clark, Edward, 45
 Clarke, Edith E., 53
 Classification of collections, 69; Jefferson, 9, 10, 118; criticism of, 17; Young, 61, 62; Putnam, 67, 68, 70; *see also* Dewey Decimal Classification
 Clay, Henry, 14, 17
 Clemens, Samuel L., 41
 Clerk of the House of Representatives, 4, 6, 9
 Cleveland, Frederick A., 83
 Cleveland, Grover, 44, 45, 48, 50, 53
 Clift, David C., *illus.*, 123
 Clingman, Thomas, 22
 Codification of federal laws relating to the Library of Congress, 141
 Coffin, Lewis C., 150, 165
 Cogswell, Joseph G., 21
 Collamer, Jacob, 26
 Collections, size of: (1801), 4; (1812), 6-7; Jefferson's library, 9, 22; (1825), 13; (1829), 14; (1850), 21; (1851), 22; (1861), 27; (1863), 28; (1864), 29; largest in U.S., 34; (1876), 39; (1891), 46; (1899), 67; (1902), 75; (1910), 81; third largest in world, 82; (1926), 93; (1929), 95; largest in world, 98; (1939), 104; (1945), 121; (1954), 138; (1975), 176

Collections Maintenance and Preservation Office, 149, 158
 Collins, Ross A., 95, 108
 COMARC (Cooperative MARC), 170
 Committees, interdepartmental, 105, 106, 107, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 140, 141, 142, 143, 153, 159, 169
 Computer, 150
 Computer Applications Office, 169
 Concerts, chamber music, 91, 92, 100, 128, 153
 Congress (U.S.): First, 3; joint resolutions of, 7, 13, 15, 16, 17, 22, 26, 33, 36, 39, 46, 64, 70, 85
 Congress (U.S.), House committees: Ways and Means, 12; on Patents, 34, 78; Special Committee to Investigate Contacts for the Construction of the Library, 45, 46; on Appropriations, 46, 49, 51, 68, 79, 82, 95, 97, 106, 107, 124, 125, 138, 141, 149, 165; on the Library, 82, 83, 84, 95; on Administration, 124; Judiciary, 153; on Rules, 163
 Congress (U.S.), House of Representatives, 4, 5, 6; approves purchase of Jefferson's library, 9, 15, 17, 45; debates organization of the Library, 51, 53, 62, 93, 95, 97; debates appropriation for the Madison Building, 165; *see also* Clerk of the House of Representatives; Speaker of the House of Representatives
 Congress (U.S.), House Office Building Commission, 164, 165
 Congress (U.S.), Joint Committee on the Library, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 25, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 35, 38, 42, 43, 45, 62, 70, 139, 141, 143, 147, 166; authority and functions, 4, 5, 6, 11, 13, 15, 19, 23, 26, 27, 41, 50, 51, 53, 54, 164; organization of, 4, 124; and Jefferson's library, 7, 9, 11; and acquisitions, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 33, 35, 36, 41, 42, 46; and the office of Librarian of Congress, 11, 26, 66, 67; publishing projects, 17, 18, 20, 36, 44; and the exchange of publications, 17, 19, 23, 33, 36; and copyright, 35, 43; and the Main Building, 38, 39; hearings on the Library (1896), 49, 50, 51, 53, 54; recommends that the Library stop giving prizes and awards, 131; and transfer of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, 135, 136; and the Madison Memorial Building, 143, 158, 169; *see also* Rules and Regulations of the Library
 Congress (U.S.), Joint Committee on the Organization of Congress, 122
 Congress (U.S.), Joint Select Committee on Additional Accommodations for the Library, 41, 42
 Congress (U.S.), Senate, 4, 5; approves purchase of Jefferson's library, 9, 12, 17, 49; debates organization of the Library, 53; confirms Young's nomination, 57; confirms Putnam's nomination, 68; considers legislative reference bureau, 85, 87, 88, 102; confirms MacLeish's nomination, 104; confirms Evans' nomination, 121; confirms Mumford's nomination, 138; confirms Boorstin's nomination, 176
 Congress (U.S.), Senate committees: on Patents, 78; on the Library, 82, 84, 88, 97, 104, 120; on Appropriations, 124; Rules and Administration, 124, 138, 175, 176; Government Operations, 161
 Congress (U.S.), services to, 4, 5, 11, 12, 34, 45, 46, 54, 82, 122, 126, 138; *see also* Legislative Reference Service; Legislative Reorganization Acts of 1946 and 1970
 Congressional Research Division, 156
 Congressional Research Service, 163, 164, 167, 168, 169, 176; *see also* Legislative Reference Service
 CONSER (Conversion of Serials) project, 169, 170, 175

Constitution, U.S., 88, 89, 90, 112, 118, 119, 120, 135, 136; transferred from the State Department, 88; transferred to the National Archives, 136
The Constitution of the United States of America (Annotated), 102
 Consultants to the Library, 93, 94, 95, 98, 101, 118
 Continental Congress, 3; index to documents, 39; transfer of records and papers, 75; publication of journals, 76
 CONTU (National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works), 170
 Coolidge, Calvin, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94
 Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, 89, 91
 Coolidge, Grace Goodhue, 90
 Coolidge Auditorium, 89, 91, 92, 104, 110
 Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Medal, 131
 Cooperative Cataloging Section, 125
 Copyright, 35, 39, 148; deposits, 12, 16, 21, 48, 65, 106; law of 1846, 19, 26; amendment of 1865, 30, 32; law of 1870, 34, 35; amendment of 1874, 36; amendment of 1891 (international copyright law), 46; catalog, 46, 63, 78; volume of business, 46, 50-51; revision, 76, 80, 146, 148, 152, 153; law of 1909, 80; motion pictures, 83, 115; sound recordings, 166
 Copyright Office, 63, 67, 158; established as separate department, 54; and copyright revision, 146, 152, 153; move to Crystal Mall, 161; *see also* Register of Copyrights
 Corcoran Gallery of Art, 115
 Cornerstone: Main Building, 46; Madison Memorial Building, 169
 Costas, Peter C., 147
 Council for Computerized Networks (CCLN), 173
 Council of National Library Associations, 128
 Council on Library Resources, Inc., 140, 142, 43, 144, 146, 148, 149, 150, 153, 154, 155, 156, 158, 159, 160, 162, 163, 165, 167, 169, 170, 173, 175
 Cox, Kenyon, 73
 Cranston, Alan, 166
 Creative Writing, Conference on the Teaching of, 168
 Cret, Paul Philippe, 105
 Croft, Samuel M., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Cronin, John W., 136, 155, 159
 Croxton, Fred E., 162
 Cullom, Shelby M., 53
Cumulative Catalog of Library of Congress Cards, 127
 Cushing, Caleb, 41
 Cyrillic Union Catalog Section, 135

Data Processing Office, 149
 Dearborn, Henry, 6
 Debate topics, compilation of data relating to, 150
 Decimal Classification Office, 138, 143
 Declaration of Independence, 39, 88, 89, 90, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 135, 136; transferred from the State Department, 88; transferred to the National Archives, 136

The Declaration of Independence: The Evolution of a Text, 115
 Defense, U.S. Department of, 135, 136, 162
 Defense Research Division, 149, 158, 162
 Deinard, Ephraim, 83
 Democracy alcove, 112
 Deputy Chief Assistant Librarian, 133, 135, 137, 144, 148
 Deputy Librarian of Congress, 147, 148, 150, 152, 153, 154
 Descriptive Cataloging Division, 111, 118, 125
 Deterioration of Library materials, 64, 104, 156; *see also* Microfilming; Preservation of the collections
 Dewey, Melvil, 39, 51, 58, 68, 114; *illus.*, 59
 Dewey Decimal Classification, 68, 95
 Dewey Decimal Classification, 137
 Dewton, Johannes L., 152
 Dielman, Frederick, 74
 Digest of Public General Bills, 100, 158
A Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Biological Sciences, Engineering, 153
 Disbursing Office, 109, 122
 District of Columbia Library Association, 48
 District of Columbia Public Library, 50, 67, 75, 79, 168
 Division for the Blind, 125, 127, 133, 136, 139, 148, 156
 Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 156, 168
 Dix, William S., 167
 Dockery, Alexander M., 51, 53, 62
 Doctoral dissertations, list of American, 83, 111
 Documents, 13, 14, 17, 19, 26, 30, 33, 35, 36, 43, 45, 63, 68, 83, 93, 94, 101, 124, 133, 135, 136, 146, 150, 158, 167-68, 170; proposed indexes, 18, 36, 39
 Documents Division, 68, 81
 Documents expediting project, 124
Documents Illustrative of the Formation of the Union of the United States, 93
 Dodds, Harold W., 132
 Dominick, Peter H., 166
 Doms, Keith, 166
Dramatic Compositions Copyrighted in the United States, 1870 to 1916, 87
 Duane, William, 4
 Dunbar, Paul Lawrence, 61
 Durazzo family, library, 18
 Dwight, Henry D., 13

East European Accessions Index, 135, 147
 Eberhart, Richard, *illus.*, 145
 Economics Division, 130, 137
Edison Kinetoscopic Record of Sneeze, 45
 Education, U.S. Bureau of, 39
 Education, U.S. Office of, 164
 Education and Public Welfare Division, 141

Edwards Brothers, 113, 114
 Egypt, P.L. 480 center, 147
 Eisenhower, Dwight D., 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 144
 Eliot, John, 36
 Eliot, T. S., 130
 Elliot, William, 16
 Elsbree, Hugh L., 143, 154, 155
 Emerson, Janet, *illus.*, 123
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, visit to the Library, 28
Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period, 1644-1912, 114
 Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., 158
 Engelhard (Jane) Fund, 158
 Engravings, 19, 30, 32, 64, 83
 Environmental Policy Division, 161
Epic of America, 97
 Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972, 166, 168
 Equal Opportunity Program, 165
Essays Offered to Herbert Putnam, 95
 European Affairs Division, 128, 139
 European Law Division, 141
 European mission, 121, 122, 123, 128
 Evans, Luther H., Librarian of Congress (1945-1953), 109, 110, 113, 114, 115, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 135, 136, 137, *illus.*, 121, 129, 134; appointed director of Legislative Reference Service, 106; nominated as Librarian, 120; confirmed, 121; submits budget request for fiscal 1947, 124; submits 1946 annual report, 125; establishes Planning Committee, 125; nominated as Unesco director, 137; resigns as Librarian, 137
 Evarts, William M., 45
 Everett, Edward, 13, 15, 25
The Evolution of Civilization (Blashfield), 57, 147
 Exchange and Gift Division, 115, 128
 Exchange of publications, 16, 17, 19, 23, 26, 33, 36, 39, 44, 80, 154; Vattemare proposals and system, 17, 19, 20, 23, 29; Smithsonian Institution, 33, 36, 44; Brussels Conventions, 44, 45
 Exhibits, 16, 59, 76, 110, 115, 120, 169; *illus.*, 72; committee on, 114
 Exhibits Office, 114, 115, 127, 139, 144

Facsimile publication program, 141, 142, 158
 Faden, William, 29
 Far Eastern Law Division, 138, 141
 Farm Security Administration, 117
 Farmington Plan, 114, 126
 Farnum, Jessica L., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Federal Advisory Committee Act, 167
 Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities, 154
 Federal laws relating to the Library, 141
 Federal libraries, 35, 46, 71, 75, 79, 80; consolidation proposed, 42; library bureau proposed, 78

Federal Library Committee, 153, 154
 Federal Project One, 107
 Federal Records Act of 1950, 133
 Federal Records Council, 133
 Federal Research Division, 162
 Federal Women's Program: coordinator, 68; committee, 169
 Federal Writers' Project, 103, 120
 Feinberg, Charles, 161; collection of Walt Whitman materials, 161
 Fellows in American Letters of the Library of Congress, 118, 128, 129, 130, 131
 Fellowships, 109
 Fess, Simeon D., 98
 Fessenden, William P., 36, 27
 Fillmore, Millard, 21, 22
Films and Other Materials for Projection, 169
 Fine Arts Division; see Prints and Photographs Division
 Fires, 21, 64; in 1814, 13; in 1851, 22
 Fisher, Arthur, 134, 146
 Fletcher, William L., 56, 70
 Flexotype machine, 82
 Flute collection, 111
 Folger Shakespeare Library, 99, 108
 Folklore Section, 124
 Force, Peter, 25; collection, 31, 32, 33; Spofford letter to, *illus.*, 32; *American Archives*, 44
 Ford, Gerald R., 170, 173, 175, 176
 Ford, Worthington Chauncey, 75
 Ford Foundation, 140, 163, 164
 Foreign Affairs Division, 130, 137
 Fort Knox, Ky., 119, 120
 Foster, Charles, 48
 Frankfurter, Felix, 104
 Franklin, Benjamin, 42; papers, 75
 Free Europe, National Committee for a, 135
 Freeman, Orville L., 147
 Freer Gallery of Art, 89
 Freud, Sigmund, collection, 136
 Friedenwald, Herbert, 64, 70
 Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, 95
 Fromentin, Eligius, 12
 Frost, Robert, *illus.*, 145

 Gabriel, Ralph, 130
 Garfield, James A., 36
 Genealogy, 81, 100
 General collections, acquisition funds, 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 18, 22, 23, 28, 29, 67, 72, 95, 106, 107
 General Education Board, 126

General Reference and Bibliography Division, 117, 144, 146, 149, 150
 General Services Administration, U.S., 131, 133, 150
 Genthe, Arnold, collection, 115
 Geography and Map Division, 154, 158, 161; see also Maps Division; Maps and Charts Division
 Geological Survey, U.S., library, 79
 George Washington University, 160
 Gerry, Elbridge, 3
 Gettysburg Address, drafts of, 87
 Gifts, 33, 41, 42, 79, 81, 83-84, 89, 160, 101, 102, 106, 115, 124, 125, 133, 135, 150, 153; Trust Fund Board, 91; gift officer, 112
 Gillett, Frederick H., 89
 Gilman, Daniel Coit, 46
 Goff, Frederick R., 114, 150
 Golden Gate Quartet, 111
 Gooch, Robert C., 109, 137, 156
 Good, James W., 85
 Gordon, Thomas F., 18
 Government Division, 130, 137
 Government Printing Office, 63, 64, 70, 144, 159
 Grant, Ulysses S., 35, 36
 Graphic Arts Division; see Prints and Photographs Division
 Great Hall, 90, *illus.*, 78
 Green, Bernard R., 45, 48, 49, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57, 61, 65, 76, 85; *illus.*, 61, 86
 Green, Paul, 118
 Green, Theodore F., 136
 Greene, Nathanael, 33
 Greenough, Horatio, 56
 Griffin, Appleton P. C., 64, 81, 93; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Griffin, Grace Gardner, 100
 Griffith, Ernest S., 100, 143
 Grosvenor, Melville Bell, 173
 Grover, Wayne C., 136
 Guggenheim, Harry, 95
 Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 95
Guide to the Cataloguing of Periodicals, 87
Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 100
Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Germany, 83
A Guide to the Study of the United States of America, 146
 Gutenberg Bible, 95, 96, 97
 Guyot, A. H., 25

 Halt, rt, Hubert, 107
 Hale, Charles, 22
 Hale, Edward E., 22
 Hamer, Elizabeth E., 144, 149

Hamilton, Alexander, papers, 20, 75
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 121
Handbook of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, 87
 Handy, Levin C., 138-39
 Hanke, Lewis, 108
 Hansborough, Henry C., 66
 Hanson, J. C. M., 59, 62, 64, 69, 80, 81, 94
 Harding, Warren C., 88
 Harris, Henry J., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Harris, W. T., 51
 Harrison, Benjamin, 46
 HARRISSE, Henry, 81
 Harvard University, library, 21, 150
 Hastings, Charles H., 67, 72, 75, 102; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Haven, Samuel F., 21
 Hay, John, 87
 Hayes, Roland, 111
 Hayes, Rutherford B., 39, 41
 Haykin, David J., 95
 Hays, Wayne L., 166
 Health, Education, and Welfare, U.S. Department of, 139, 161
 Henkle, Herman H., 112, 117, 126, 127
 Henry, Joseph, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 29, 33, *illus.*, 30
 Herbert, Victor, 78
 Hersey, John, 153
 Hewitt, Abram, 42
 Hickerson, Joe, *illus.*, 151
 High school students, use of the Library by, 143
 Higher Education Act (1965), 154, 155
 Hill, Richard S., *illus.*, 123
 Hispanic Foundation, 104, 106, 112, 117, 121, 167
 Hispanic Law Division, 141
 Hispanic Society Room, 101, 105
 Historic American Buildings Survey, 98
 Historical Records Survey, 105, 106, 113
 History and General Research Division, 130, 137
History of the Library of Congress, 1800-1864, 76
The History of the Supreme Court of the United States, 166
 Hoar, George F., 41, 43, 44, 45, 67
 Holman, Thomas, 45
 Holmes, John, 15
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 100
 Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, 139, 140, 166
 Honorary consultants, 142
 Hoover, Herbert, 97
 Horan, James M., *illus.*, 123
 Houghton, Arthur A., 108
 Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 44

House of Representatives Reading Room, 74
 Hours of opening: (1808), 7; (1852), 18, 23; evening hours, 34, 54, 64; on Sunday, 75; for service to Congress, 82; during wartime emergency, 112
 Houston, Sam, 13
 Howe, Timothy O., 39
 Hubbard, Gardiner Greene, 64
 Hubbard, Gertrude M., 64, 83
 Hughes, Charles Evans, 88, 89
 Human Relations Council, 167
 Hummel, Arthur W., 95, 114
 Hunt, Edward B., 25
 Hunt, Gaillard, 88; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Huntington, Archer M., 94, 101
 Huntington (Henry E.) Library, 150
 Hurt, Mississippi John, *illus.*, 151
 Hutcheson, David, 55, 58, 79, 88, *illus.*, 54

Incunabula, 33, 59, 81, 93, 96, 115, 150
Incunabula in American Libraries, 150
 India; see New Delhi
Indian Bible, 36
 Indic Section, 114, 128
 Indica collection, 102
 Information and Publications Office, 127, 134, 135, 139, 144
Information Bulletin, 116, 133, 135
 Information Office, 127
 Information officer, 112, 144
 Information Systems Office, 152, 153, 161, 162, 163
 Interlibrary loan, 63; service initiated, 70; Putnam's view of, 76; Bishop's opinion, 81; policies outlined, 79, 84; clearinghouse established, 100; for microfilm, 131; new procedures for, 135
 Interior, U.S. Bureau of the, 26
 International Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Exchanges, 125
 International Poetry Festival, 162
 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 168
 Inventory of the collections, 28, 117, 124
 Islamic culture, colloquium on, 137

Jackson, Andrew, 14, 15, 16, 17
 James, Eldon R., 115, 124
 James, Jerry R., *illus.*, 157
 Jameson, J. Franklin, 76, 79, 93
 Janeway, Elizabeth, 153
 Japan, U.S. Library Mission to, 127
 Japanese collection, 36, 79
 Jayson, Lester S., 154, 155, 176

Jeffers, Robinson, 111
 Jefferson, Thomas, 4, 5, 6, 115; personal library, vii, 7, 9, 10, 22, 97, 176; classification scheme, 10, 11, 118, *illus.*, 69; letter, *illus.*, 10; papers, 20, 75, 117, 131; Sowerby's catalog of his library, 136
 Jefferson (Thomas) Building; *see* Annex Building
 Jefferson Room, 111, 113
 Jenckes, Thomas A., 34; Spofford letter to, *illus.*, 34
 Jenner, William E., 138
 Jewett, Charles Coffin, 21, 23, 25, 26, 30, 71, 114, *illus.*, 20
 Joeckel, Carleton, 108
 Johns Hopkins University Press, 163
 Johnson, Albert, 97
 Johnson, Andrew, 31, 32
 Johnson, Lyndon B., 150, 153, 154, 155, 156, 159, 160
 Johnston, William Dawson, 76
 Joint Committee on the Library; *see* Congress (U.S.), Joint Committee on the Library
 Jones, William B., 166
 Jordan, B. Everett, 158, 166
 Journals of the Continental Congress, 76
 Juilliard String Quartet, 128, 148
 Juvenilia, 102

 Kaminstein, Abraham L., 146, 165
 Kastenmeier, Robert W., 153
 Keeper of the collections, 109, 113, 117, 127, 134, 149
 Keitt, W. Lawrence, 131, 149
 Kellar, Herbert A., 111
 Kennedy, John F., 146, 148
 Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts, 143
 Kenyon, Carleton W., 165
 Keogh, Andrew, 95
 Kerr, Philip Henry, 106
 Key to Symbols in American Libraries, 97
 Kimball, Arthur, with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 King, Gilbert W., 146, 150
 Kleine, George, collection, 176
 Knapp, John F., 159
 Kohl collection, 75
 Kolisch Quartet, 100
 Korea, bibliography about, 133
 Korson, Rac, *illus.*, 151
 Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, 131
 Kraus, Hans P., 162
 Kremer, Alvin W., 109
 Kulas Foundation, 164

Labels, for articles of manufacture, 36
 Labor management program, 168, 173
 Lacy, Dan M., 133, 134, 137
 LaFollette, Robert M., 84, 85
 Lake Placid Club Foundation, 137
 Lamar, Lucius Q. C., 44
 Lane, Henry S., 27
 Lane, William Coolidge, 66, 87, 81
 Lasswell, Harold, 110
 Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, 167; *see also* Hispanic Foundation
 Law and legal materials, acquisition funds, 16, 17, 21, 25, 29, 31, 95
 Law classification scheme, 148
 Law Library, 45, 64, 115, 124, 131, 149, 150, 158; establishment, 16; location in Capitol, 17, 26, 48-49; organization, 54, 138, 141, 144
 Leaves of Grass, 40
 Legislative journals, microfilming, 112, 133
 Legislative reference bureau, 82, 83, 84
 Legislative Reference Service, 93, 97, 98, 102, 118, 126, 154, 155, 158; establishment, 85; functions, 100, 107, 110, 122, 137, 161, 163; organization, 117, 121, 124, 128, 130, 137, 141, 143, 152, 156, 163, 174; *see also* Legislative Reference Bureau; Congressional Research Service
 Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, 124, 131
 Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, 163, 164, 167
 Legislative Status Report, 159
 Leland, Waldo G., 104
 Lemare, Paul, microfilm camera, 94
 Lenox, James, 21
 Lenox Library, 48
 Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, 164
 Lewis, Wilmarth S., 114
 Librarian of Congress: appointment by the President, 4, 6, 9, 11, 14, 16, 26, 27, 29, 67; Beckley (1801-1807), 4-6; salary, 4, 11, 12, 26, 35, 54, 68, 82, 94, 131, 140, 153, 159, 160, 175; Magruder (1807-1815), 6-9; early duties of, 7, 14, 45, 46, 48, 50-51; Watterston (1815-1829), 9-14; Meehan (1829-1861), 14-27; Stephenson (1861-1864), 26-29; Spofford (1865-1897), 29-58; authority of, 53, 54; nomination by the President, 53, 57, 66, 68, 104, 120, 138, 173; confirmation by the Senate, 57, 68, 104, 121, 138, 176; Young (1897-1899), 58-64; Putnam (1899-1939), 67-104; ex-officio memberships, 91, 98, 139, 140, 142, 143, 154, 155, 160, 163, 166; MacLeish (1939-1944), 104-20; Evans (1945-1953), 120-27; Mumford (1954-1974), 138-70; Boorstin (1975-), 176
 Librarian of Congress Emeritus, 80, 102, 105
 Librarian's Committee, 108
 Librarian's Conference, 25, 39
 Librarian's Council, 113, 114
 Library, Joint Committee on; *see* Congress (U.S.), Joint Committee on the Library
 Library and Reference Facilities in the District of Columbia, 118
 Library Company of Philadelphia, 3, 21

Library cooperation, experimental division of, 111
Library Journal, 50, 53, 64
 Library of Congress: founding, 3, 4; governance, 3, 4, 11, 50, 51, 53, 54, 62, 125, 126, 148, 164-65, 166; name, 10, 12, 18, 22, 39, 42, 50, 62, 126, 160, 175; *see also Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*; Appropriations, annual; Organization of the Library; Privilege of use; Purposes and objectives of the Library; Rules and regulations of the Library
 Library of Congress Building; *see* Main Building
Library of Congress Catalog, 137, 140
 Library of Congress Grants-in-Aid for Studies in American Civilization, 120
 Library of Congress Loyalty Board, 126
 Library of Congress WPA project, 105, 107, 111
Library Quarterly, 118
 Library Services Division, 130, 137
 Librettos, opera, 80, 85
 Lieber, Francis, 35
 Lilly, J. K., Jr., 102
 Lincoln, Abraham, 26, 29, 30; books and pamphlets relating to, 35, 133; drafts of Gettysburg Address, 87; papers, 88, 127
 Lincoln, Enoch, 12
 Lincoln, Robert Todd, 87, 88, 127
A List of American Doctoral Dissertations, 111
A List of Geographical Atlases of America in the Library of Congress, 81
A List of Maps of America in the Library of Congress, 71
List of Subject Headings, 80
 Little Magazine and Contemporary Literature, Symposium on, 153
 Livermore, George, 21
 Loan Division, 117
 Local history, 39, 100
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, 62
 Lomax, Alan, 107
 Lomax, John, 107
 London, England, NPAC office, 155
 Longworth, Nicholas, 95
 Lorenz, John G., 154, 170, 173
 Louchheim, Mr. and Mrs. Walter, Jr., 153, 160
 Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 160
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition, Library of Congress exhibit, 76
 Lubetsky, Seymour, 137, 156
 Luce, Robert, 88, 95
 Lydenberg, Harry M., *illus.*, 123
 Lyell, Charles, 23
 McCarthy, Charles A., 83
 McClellan, John L., 152
 Machine-Readable Cataloging; *see* MARC
 McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, 162

McKim Fund, 162
 McKinley, William, 54, 57, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 70
 MacLeish, Archibald, Librarian of Congress (1939-1944), 104, 106-18, 120, *illus.*, 105, 119, 141; nominated as Librarian, 104; confirmed, 104; submits supplemental budget request, 106; Canons of Selection, 106, 110; administrative reorganization, 108, 109, 111, 115, 116, 117, 118; Librarian's Committee, 108, 109; resigns as Librarian, 120
 MacNair, Mary Wilson, 87
 Madison, James, 3, 6, 7, 9, 11; papers, 17, 75
 Madison (James) Memorial Building: need for third building, 143; preliminary plans, 144, 146; recommended by House Committee on Appropriations, 149; authorized, 154; plans announced, 158; authorization increased, 162; Speaker of the House recommends delay in construction, 164-65; appropriation approved, 165; cornerstone laid, 169; construction, *illus.*, 171, 172
 Magna Carta, 106, 122
 Magruder, Patrick, Librarian of Congress (1807-1815), *illus.*, 6; appointed, 6; resigns, 9
 Mail and Delivery Service, 109
 Main Building, vii, 61, 62, 77, 78, 99, 162, *illus.*, ii, 47, 56, 99; separate building advocated, 12, 35, 36, 39, 41, 43, 44; and Spofford, vii, 35-41; competition to design, 37, 38, 39; architectural designs approved, 37, 44, 45, 52; designs, *illus.*, 37, 38, 52; authorized, 44; delays in construction, 44, 45; investigation by House subcommittee, 44, 45; appropriations for, 44, 45, 50, 57; cornerstone laid, 46, 47; decoration, 48, 51, 56; move into, 48, 54, 57, 58, 61, 65; organization of, 48-49, 53, 54; completed, 53; opened to the public, 56, 59, 61; extension of east front, 97, 98; *see also* Bookstacks; Casey, Thomas L.; Green, Bernard R.; Main Reading Room; Smithmeyer and Pelz
 Main Reading Room, 37, 54, 57, 147, *illus.*, 147; democracy alcove, 112; closed for cleaning and restoration, 150; reopened, 154
 Mainz, Giant Bible of, 135
 Management and Budget, U.S. Office of, 168
 Mann, Thomas, 112, 114
 Mansell Information/Publishing Ltd., 152, 156, 160
 Mansuri, Sheikh Mahmud al-Imam, 120
 Manuscript Division, 54, 64, 68, 70, 87, 98, 117, 118, 134, 141, 155, 158, 159
 Manuscripts, 32, 36, 39, 44, 45, 59, 63, 64, 65, 76, 81, 87, 88, 93, 115; government records, 12, 39, 43, 75, 76, 79-80, 82; Force's *American Archives*, 31; Force collection, 32; rules for use, 33, 43-44; Franklin collection, 42, 75; Rochambeau collection, 42; separate department advocated, 45, 48; Bancroft collection, 46, 48; transfers from the Department of State, 61, 75, 78, 88; repair of, 64; Continental Congress, 75, 76; foreign copying program, 76, 91; Jefferson Davis papers, 78; materials relating to the Whisky Rebellion and the Burr Conspiracy, 78; music, 81, 111-12; microfilming of, 111, 131, 142; Freud collection, 136; acquisitions policy, 140; Bell papers, 173; *see also* Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying; National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections; Presidential papers
 Map cataloging, 159
 Map processing project, 134

Maps, 4, 6, 12, 15, 19, 30, 32, 41, 48, 54, 64, 65, 71, 75, 81, 82, 112, 134, 144, 159, 161;
geographical library proposed, 25; Faden collection, 29; Kohl collection, 75;
see also Geography and Map Division; Maps Division
Maps Division, 54, 68, 71, 112, 117, 118; see also Geography and Map Division
MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging), 154, 156, 153, 173, 175; COMARC, 170
MARC Development Office, 163
MARC Distribution Service, 160, 168
MARC Editorial Office, 161
The MARC II Format: A Communications Format for Bibliographic Data, 159
Margry, Pierre, 36
Marsh, George P., 18
Marshall, George C., 132
Martel, Charles, 61, 62, 69, 70, 94; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
Martiny, Philip, 78
Maugham, W. Somerset, 122
Maury, Matthew F., 25
Maverick, Maury, 130
Maynor, Dorothy, 110
Mearns, David C., 109, 114, 116, 122, 167, *illus.*, 119; "The Story up to Now," 125;
named Assistant Librarian, 130; named chief of Manuscript Division and
Assistant Librarian for the American Collections, 134; retires, 159
Mechanical information retrieval, committee on, 142
Meehan, John Silva, Librarian of Congress (1829-1861), 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 23, 26,
illus., 14; appointed, 14; reports 1851 fire, 21-22; replaced by Stephenson, 26, 27
Meigs, Montgomery C., 41
Mellon, Andrew W., 91
Meredith, Burgess, 133
Metcalf, Keyes D., 108, 114, 126
Meyer, Mr. and Mrs. Eugene, 111
Meyer, Hermann H. B., 94, 97, 100; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
Microfilm Section, 113
Microfilming, 104, 105, 111, 112, 113, 117, 125, 133, 136, 138, 142, 149, 152; see also
Photoduplication Service
Microfilming Clearing House, 131
Microfilming Clearing House Bulletin, 135
Milam, Carl H., 98
Military Academy, U.S., 13
Miller, Dayton C., 111
Milligan, Joseph, 9
Mitchell, Samuel Latham, 5
Monroe, James, 12, 13; papers, 75
Monthly List of Russian Accessions, 135, 161
Monthly List of State Publications, 81
Monthly Public Information Bulletin, 113, 116
Morgan, E. D., 33
Morgan, J. Pierpont, 83
Morrill, Justin S., 43, 44
Morris, Richard B., 167

Morsch, Lucile M., 117, 130, 137, 144, 148, 156
Motion Picture Division, 125, 127
Motion Picture Section, 147
Motion pictures, 48, 83, 113, 115, 116, 122, 125, 137, 138, 143, 147, 160, 162,
175-76; committee on, 159
Motion pictures, consultant in, 127
Mumford, L. Quincy, Librarian of Congress (1954-1974), 108, 109, 139, 140, 141,
142, 143, 144, 146, 148, 149, 150, 153, 154, 156, 158, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 166,
167, 168, 169, 173, *illus.*, 139, 141, 145, 152; nominated as Librarian, 138; con-
firmed, 138; cataloging-in-source program, 142, 144; Public Law 480 program,
143, 146; recommends third Library building, 143; replies to Bryant memoran-
dum, 148; NPAC program begins, 154; MARC project begins, 154; Cataloging-in-
Publication (CIP) program, 165, 169; exempted from mandatory retirement,
169; retires, 170
Mundt, Karl E., 125
Murray, Daniel, 68
Museum of Modern Art, 113
Music collection, 19, 30, 54, 65, 81, 89, 107, 111-12
Music Division, 54, 68, 91, 94, 108, 111, 117, 58
Music processing, committee on, 141

National Advisory Commission on Libraries, 156, 160
National Agricultural Library, 147, 158, 167; see also Agriculture, U.S. Department
of, library
National Almanac and Annual Record for 1864, 28
National Archives and Records Service, 90, 98, 131, 135, 136, 140
National Archives Council, 98, 131, 133
National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, records, 153
National bibliography, 125, 127
National Board of Review of Motion Pictures, 122
National Collection of Fine Arts, 115
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, 163, 173, 175
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
(CONTU), 170
National Diet Library, 127
National Endowment for the Arts, 176
National Endowment for the Humanities, 165, 175
National Gallery of Art, 115, 118
National Historical Publications Commission, 98, 131, 133
National Industrial Recovery Act, 98
National Institute for the Promotion of Science, 18
National Intelligencer, 10, 12, 13, 17, 18, 22, 23
National Journal, 14, 15
National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services,
U.S., 158

National library, 9, 12, 23, 26, 28, 39, 42, 45, 50, 62, 63, 66, 71-72, 124, 126, 147, 148, 160, 173, 175; concepts of, 10, 20, 25, 29, 31, 35, 36, 41, 50, 51, 66, 70, 71-72, 104, 110, 112, 124, 126, 160, 173, 175; 19th-century proposals, 12, 18, 25, 50; functions of, 20, 29, 35, 36, 50, 51, 71-72, 126, 148, 175
 National Library for the Blind, Inc., 125
 National Library of Canada, 170
 National Library of Medicine, 140, 158, 167; *see also* Armed Forces Medical Library
 National Park Service, 98
 Nations: Poetry Festival, 149
 National print exhibition, 115
 National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 154, 155, 156, 157, 175
 National Referral Center for Science and Technology, 148, 153
 National Register of Microform Masters, 150, 153
 National Research Council, 121
 National Science Foundation, 142, 143, 148, 149, 158, 170, 173
 National Sculpture Society, 48
 National Serials Data Program (NSDP), 158, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 175
 National Union Catalog, 94, 128, 150, 152, 156
 National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 143, 148
 National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints, 160, 168
 National Union Catalog Publication Project, 156
 National Women's Temperance Union, 63
 Natural Resources Division, 143, 161
 Naval Research, U.S. Office of, 126
 Navy Research Section, 130
 Navy Yard Annex, 152
 Near East and North African Law Division, 144
 Nedzi, Lucien N., 176
 Nelson, John M., 83
 Netherlands study unit, 113
 New Delhi, India, P. L. 480 center, 146, 147
 New Republic, 130
 New Serial Titles, 136
 New York Public Library, 64, 72
 New York Society Library, 3
 New York State Library, 76
 Newspapers: acquisition, 16, 42, 63; foreign, 19, 70; American, 31, 36, 39, 71, 126; force collection, 32; copyright protection proposed, 43; reading room, 68; storage, 76, 81, 160; microfilming, 104, 131, 149, 167
 Newspapers on Microfilm: A Union List, 128
 Nixon, Richard M., 162, 163, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169
 Nolan, John Lester, 159
 North Carolina, University of, joint project for microfilming state legislative journals, 112, 133
 Norton's Literary Gazette, 26
 Nutting, Newton W., 45

Of Human Bondage, 122
 Office of Facts and Figures, U.S., 112, 114
 Office of War Information, U.S., 114, 117
 Official Publications of British East Africa, 146
 Ohio College Library Center (OCLC), 170
 Olmsted, Frederick Law, 45
 Order Division, 63, 68
 Organization of the Library, 3, 4, 16, 48, 49, 61, 68, 126, 139, 174; Spofford's report, 48-49; 1896 hearings, 49-51, 53, 54; congressional debates, 51, 53; appropriations act for fiscal 1898, 53, 54; report of the Joint Committee on the Library, 54; MacLeish's reorganization, 105, 108, 109, 111, 115, 116, 117, 118; Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, 124; Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, 163-64
 Oribe, Emilio, 113
 Orientalia collection, 75
 Orientalia Division, 97, 114, 117, 118
 Orne, Jerrold, 111
 Osborn, Andrew D., 108
 Otis, Samuel A., 4
 Owen, Robert L., 84
 Page School, Capitol, 131
 Pamphlets, 28, 30, 32, 34, 35, 42, 46, 48, 63, 65
 The Papers of Thomas Jefferson, 131, 132
 Parliamentary Library (Ottawa), 136
 Parma, V. Valta, 93
 Parsons, Francis H., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Patent Office, U.S., 36
 Pearce, James A., 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27, *illus.*, 19
 Pell, Claiborne, 147
 Pelz, Paul J., ii; *see also* Smithmeyer and Pelz
 Pennell, Joseph, 87, 93, 101
 Pennell, Mrs. Joseph, 87
 Pennell Fund, 115
 Pepper, Claude, 120
 Periodical-Newspaper Reading Room, 68
 Periodicals, 15, 29, 32, 48, 54, 63, 68; reading room for, 32, 68; Spofford article on, 39; *see also* Serials
 Periodicals Division, 54, 68, 71
 Perley, Clarence W., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Personnel Office, 109, 122
 Peterson, Frank, 97
 Petigru, James L., 31
 Phillips, Philip Lee, 71, 81
 Phillips Memorial Gallery, 115
 Phonograph records; *see* Sound recordings
 Photoduplication Service, 102, 109, 128, 152

Photographs, 30, 35, 87, 98, 115, 117, 138-39, 144; committee on, 113; *see also* Prints and Photographs Division

Photostat machine, 82

Pickford, Mary, motion picture collection, 125

Pierce, Franklin, 23, 25, 26

The Pisan Cantos, 130

Planning Committee, 125, 126

Platt, Orville H., 49

Poetry, 149

Poetry and Fiction, Conference on the Publication of, 176

Poetry consultant, 101, 102, 116, 145

Poetry readings, 111, 133, 149, 160, 162

Poetry Room, 133

Poets and poesy, proposed bureau of, 35

Poleman, Horace L., 105, 114

Polk, James, 18

Poole, William Frederick, 42

Poor, Alfred Easton, 158

Poore, Ben Perley, 19

Porter, Katherine Ann, 118

Pound, Ezra, 130, 131

Preliminary List of Books by Negro Authors for the Paris Exposition and Library of Congress, 68

Preservation and Storage of Sound Recordings, 144

Preservation laboratory, 162

Preservation of the collections, 113, 135, 156, 142, 143, 144, 156, 159, 162, 175

Preservation Office, 158, 173

Presidential libraries, 104, 105, 140

Presidential papers, 45, 75, 87; Madison, 17, 75; Jefferson, 20, 75, 117; Washington, 21, 75; Monroe, 75; Theodore Roosevelt, 87; Lincoln, 87, 88; program for microfilming, 142

Presidential Papers Program, 142

Presidential Recordings and Materials Preservation Act, 170

Preston, William C., 16, 17

Princeton University, 137

Print Room, *illus.*, 77

Prints, 19, 30, 36, 65, 82, 87, 93, 115, 144, 163; exhibit, *illus.*, 73

Prints and Photographs Division, 54, 68, 115, 117, 127, 147, 158

Prints Division; *see* Prints and Photographs Division

Privilege of use, 20-21, 26, 32, 62, 79; (1802), 4; (1810), 6; (1812), 7; (1830), 15; (1866), 31; persons under 16 years of age, 33; (1892), 46; (1902), 70; as general circulating library, 75; high school students, 143; *see also* Rules and regulations of the Library

Procedures for Salvage of Water-Damaged Library Materials, 173

Processing, committee on, 116

Processing Department, 112, 126, 127, 135, 156, 155, 158, 159, 165, 170; establishment, 109, 110; organization, 111, 115, 125, 127, 138, 143, 144, 155, 156, 159, 161, 163, 170

Project A, 94

Project B, 94, 97

Project F, 102, 105, 114

Public Documents Commission, U.S., 170

Public Law 480 program, 143, 146, 147, 148

Public Libraries in the United States, 39

Public Reference Service, 117

Publications Board Section, 128

Publications Office, 109

Publications officer, 144

Publications Section, 127

Purposes and objectives of the Library, 35, 43, 48, 50, 51, 53, 70, 72, 106, 108; debated, 43, 50, 53, 124, 141; conferences to discuss, 155, 159; Spofford, 35, 48; Dewey, 51, 59; Putnam, 51, 68, 70, 71, 72; McKinley, 62; Young, 58, 62, 63, 64; MacLeish, 106, 107, 108, 110; Evans, 122, 124; Mumford, 148

Putnam, Herbert, Librarian of Congress (1899-1939), 51, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89, 91, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 102, 104, 105, 114, 118, 133, *illus.*, 66, 86, 90, 96, 134; appointed as Librarian, 67; submits first budget, 67; reclassification of the collections, 67, 68, 69, 70; nomination as Librarian, 68; confirmed, 68; begins interlibrary loan, 70, 76; begins sale and distribution of printed cards, 71, 72; annual report for 1901, 72; Round Table, 76, 78, 104; Trust Fund Board, 91; advocates Annex Building, 93; Librarian Emeritus, 102, 105; death, 140

Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions, 117, 155, 156

Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, 150

Quigg, Lemuel E., 50, 51, 62

Rabaut, Louis C., 107

Radio broadcasts, 100, 128

Radio research project, 111

Randolph, John, 4

Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 175

Rare Book Division, 117, 137, 141, 158, 175

Rare books, 33, 59, 64, 81, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 108, 113; room for, 54, 93, 98, 113

Rather, John C., 170

Rather, Lucia J., 159

Reading rooms, 32, 60, 61, 66, 100, 101, 169; *see also* Main Reading Room

Readings and lectures, 61, 111, 114, 133, 149, 153, 167, 168, 176; *see also* Poetry readings

RECON (Retrospective Conversion) pilot project, 160, 162, 164

Reference Department, 110, 115, 116, 118, 131, 139, 143, 146, 159, 161; founded, 109; organization, 109, 110, 116, 117-18, 126, 128, 133, 135, 137, 144, 149, 150, 161, 163, *illus.*, 174

Register of copyrights, 54, 58, 95, 117, 120, 134, 146, 165, 166, 168; *see also* Copyright; Copyright Office

Rental quarters, 146, 156, 158, 161
Report on "The Star Spangled Banner," "Hail Columbia," "America," and "Yankee Doodle," 81
 Research, the Library as a center for, 58, 63, 102
 Rhodes, John J., 175
 Rice, Paul North, 108, 125
 Rice, Richard A., 87
 Rich, Obadiah, 15
 Rich Brothers, 22
 Richardson, Ernest C., 94
 Ringer, Barbara A., 166, 168
 Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, NPAC office, 156
 Ripley, S. Dillon, 175
 Roberts, David E., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Roberts, Martin A., 101, 108
 Robertson, Sidney, 107
 Rochambeau collection, 41, 42
 Rockefeller, John D., Jr., 94
 Rockefeller, Nelson A., 176
 Rockefeller Foundation, 102, 106, 110, 111, 112, 113, 118, 120, 130, 135, 142, 144
 Rockefeller (Martha Baird) Fund for Music, Inc., 156
 Rogers, Rutherford D., 142, 144, 150, 152
 Rohlf, Robert H., 159, 161
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 98, 100, 102, 104, 105, 109, 112
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 71, 72, 75, 78, 79, 80; papers, 87; motion picture collection, 176
 Roosevelt (Franklin D.) Library, 104, 105
 Root, Elihu, 84
 Rosenwald, Lessing J., 115, 135, 150
 Rosenwald collection, 115, 150
 Round Table, 76, 78, 104
 Rules and regulations of the Library, 4, 15, 25, 50, 72; (1808), 7; (1812), 7; (1815), 11; (1866), 32; (1867), 33; Librarian given sole responsibility for making, 53-54
Rules for Descriptive Cataloging in the Library of Congress, 130
Rules for Descriptive Cataloging, Preliminary Edition, 126
 Russian literature, 79
 Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, 146
 Saint-Gaudens, Augustus, 48
 St. John, Francis R., 108
 Sandburg, Carl, 118, *illus.*, 145
 Sayers, Frances Clarke, 135
 Schacter, Daniel, *illus.*, 123
 Schapiro, Israel, with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Schatz, Albert, 80
 Schiff, Jacob H., 83
 Schuyler, Montgomery, comments on Main Building, 56
 Schwegmann, George F., 102

Science and Technology Division, 142
 Science and Technology Project, 126, 130
 Science Division, 117, 130, 138, 142
 Science Information Council, 143
 Science Policy Research Division, 152
Science, the Endless Frontier, 121
 SCORPIO (Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information Online), 169
 Secretary of the Library, Office of, 109, 122, 137, 161
Select List of Unlocated Research Books, 101
 Selection officer, 117, 135
 Semitica and Oriental Literature Division, 85
 Senate Reading Room, 57
 Senate Reference Center, 164
 Senior Specialists Division, 128, 130, 137
 Serial Division, 117, 141, 158
 Serial record, 111
 Serial Record Division, 170
Serial Titles Newly Received, 136
 Serials, 131; *see also* Documents; Periodicals
 Seward, William, 29
 Shera, Jesse H., 109
 Sherman, John, 41, 42
 Shrine, for display of Declaration of Independence and Constitution, 89, 90, 112, 118
Sixty American Poets, 1896-1944, 122
 Slade, William Adams, 102; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Slauson, Allen B., 71
Slave Narratives, 120
 Slavic and Central European Division, 133, 137, 140
 Slavic center, proposed, 117
 Slavic union catalog, 118
 Smith, Caleb B., 27
 Smithmeyer, John L., ii, 42, 44
 Smithmeyer and Pelz, ii, 37, 38, 44, 52
 Smithson, James, 19
 Smithsonian Division, 68, 109
 Smithsonian Institution, 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 33, 36, 44, 143; deposit in the Library of Congress, 30, 31
 Sobiloff, Hy, *illus.*, 145
 Social Science Research Council, 121, 135
 Solberg, Thorvald, 58, 78, 95; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Sonneck, Oscar G. T., 75, 81, 95; with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Sonneck (Oscar) Memorial Fund, 95
 Sound Recordings, 75, 108, 114, 130, 142, 144, 156, 160; copyright protection for, 166; *see also* Archive of American Folk Song; Music Division
 Sousa, John Philip, 78
 South Asia Section, 128

Southern Asia Accessions List, 135, 146
 Sowerby, E. Millicent, 136
 Space planning, committee on, 143
 Spalding, C. Sumner, 148, 156
 Sparks, Jared, 13
 Speaker of the House of Representatives, 4, 80, 95, 164, 165, 176
 Special collections, acquisition funds, 9, 29, 31, 33, 35, 42
Specifications for Library of Congress Microfilming, 152
 Spivacke, Harold, 114
 Spofford, Ainsworth Rand, Librarian of Congress (1865-1897), vii, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 53, 54, 59, 66, 79, 114, 133, *illus.*, 28, 55; appointed Assistant Librarian, 27; appointed Librarian, 29; submits first annual report, 31; and copyright law, 32, 34-35; advocates separate building, 35-41; reorganization proposals, 48-49; testifies at 1896 hearings, 50-51; replaced by Young, 57; appointed Chief Assistant Librarian, 58; death, 80
 Stack and Reader Division, 117, 137, 147
 Staff, 13, 76, 86, 105, 117; size of, 23, 29, 51, 54, 67, 95, 104, 121, 138, 139, 176; Putnam letter to, 87; reclassification of, 88-89, 107-8; lectures for, 107; associate fellows, 110; newsletter for, 112; advisory committee, 113; meetings with professional, 115; working hours, 122; recruitment of professional, 130; work stoppage, 165
 Staff advisory committee, 113
Staff Information Bulletin, 112, 116
 State, U.S. Department of, 26, 61, 75, 78, 110, 120, 126, 134, 140
State Law Index, 131
 Stelle, Edward B., 13, 23, 27
 Stephenson, John G., Librarian of Congress (1861-1864), 28, *illus.*, 26; appointed, 26; resigned, 29
 Stern, Alfred Whital, 133
 Stevens, B. F., 43, 76
 Stevens, Henry, 20, 42
 Stonborough, Jerome, collection, 112
 Stone, Harlan F., 95
The Story up to Now, 125
 Stout, Rex, 153
 Stradivari instruments, 100, 101, 104, 110
 Stryker, Roy E., 117
 Subject Cataloging Division, 111
 Superintendent of Building(s) and Grounds, 54, 57, 67, 85, 87, 88, 109
 Superintendent of Documents, U.S., 61
 Supply Office, 109, 122
 Supreme Court, U.S., 15, 16, 49, 139; building, *illus.*, 99; library, 100
 Surgeon General's Office, U.S., library, 35, 42

 Tabulating Office, 122
 Taft, William H., 83
Talking Book Titles, 100

Tate, Allen, 116, 117, 118, 122
 Taylor, John, 25
 Taylor, Zachary, 21
 Technical Information Division, 135, 142
 Technical Processes Research Office, 156, 170
 Technical reports, 128
 Technical Services, U.S. Office of, 122, 128
 Technology Assessment, U.S. Office of, 168
 Thacher, Mrs. John Boyd, 81, 93
 Thompson, David, with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Thorp, Willard, 118
To-Day: A Boston Literary Journal, 22
 Toner, Joseph M., collection, 41, 42
 Tourists, 61, 72
 Tours for the public, 125
Toward a National Program for Library and Information Service: Goals for Action, 173, 175
 Transfer, acquisition by, 31, 42-43, 75, 78, 80
 Travis, Don Carlos, *illus.*, 123
 Tree, Lambert, 44
 Truman, Harry S., 120, 124, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156
 Trust Fund Board, Library of Congress, 89; created, 91; Coolidge gift and endowment, 91; Bowker endowment, 93; Huntington endowments, 94, 101; Sonneck Memorial Fund, 95; Wilbur endowment, 98; Koussevitsky Music Foundation, 131; Whittall gifts, 139; 1925 act amended, 148
 Turkish collection, 42
 Tyler, John, 18

 Unesco, 125, 137, 169, 170
 Union Catalog Division, 97, 101, 128, 163
A Union List of Periodicals, Transactions, and Allied Publications Currently Received in the Principal Libraries of the District of Columbia, 71
Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada, 144, 155
 United Nations Conference on International Organization, 120
 U. S. Book Exchange, Inc., 128
United States Quarterly Book Review, 120, 135, 139, 140
 Universal Copyright Convention, 138, 140

 Van Buren, Martin, 17
 Vance, John T., 115
 Vanderbilt, Paul, 127
 Van Doren, Mark, 118
 Van Sinderan, Mrs. Adrian, 155
 Vatican Library, 94
 Vattemare, Alexandre, 17, 19, 20, 23, 29
 Vinson, Frederick M., 134

Virginia Company, Records of, 44, 76
 Vollbehr, Otto H. F., 95, 96, 97
 Vollbehr collection, 95, 96, 97
 Voorhees, Daniel W., 41
 Vorus, Robert A., 109

WMAL, Washington, D.C., 100
 Wagman, Frederick H., 127, 135, 136, 137, 167
 Walter, Thomas U., 22, 23, 24
 War, U.S. Department of, 121, 122
 Ward, John Q. A., 48
 Warner, Olin L., 48
 Warner, Sam Bass, 120, 134
 Warren, Robert Penn, 129
 Wartime communications, study of, 110, 117
 Washington, George: Farewell Address, 21; papers, 75
Washington City Chronicle, 14
Washington Evening Star, 57, 59
 Washington (City) Library Company, 15
 Watterston, George, Librarian of Congress (1815-1829), 10, 12, 13, 15, *illus.*, 11;
 appointed, 9; replaced by Meehan, 14
 Weber, Albrecht, collection, 76
 Webster, Daniel, 13
 Wedgeworth, Robert, 168
 Wells, H. G.: visits the Library, 76; describes his visit in *The Future in America*, 78
 Welsh, William J., 159, 170, 173
 Welti, Oswald, with LC staff, *illus.*, 86
 Wetmore, George Peabody, 50, 51, 70
 Whistler, James, collection, 87
 White, George M., 169
 Whitman, Walt: letter, *illus.*, 40; collection, 161
 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, 100, 101, 104, 133, 136, 139
 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, 100, 101, 110
 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation Collection of Musical Autographs, 111, 112
 Whittall Pavilion, opened, 104

Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry Fund, 133
 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, 145, 162, 168, 176
 Wickliffe, Charles, 13, 15
 Wilbur, James B., 89, 91, 98
 Wilkes exploring expedition, 18
 William II (Friedrich Wilhelm Viktor Albert), emperor of Germany, 75
 Williams, Gordon, 152
 Williams, Oscar, *illus.*, 145
 Wilson, Edith Bolling, 124, 130
 Wilson, Woodrow, 83, 85; personal library, 124; dedication of Wilson Room, 130
 Wilson (Woodrow) International Center for Scholars, 160
 Winsor, Justin, 34
 Winter, Ezra, 111
 Wisconsin State Historical Society, 39
 Women's Program Coordinator, Federal, 168
 Woods, Harriet de Kraft, 88
 Work stoppage, 165
 Works Projects Administration, 105, 107, 111, 114
World List of Future International Meetings, 143, 144, 161
 World War I, 87
 World War II: evacuation of collections, 111, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120; democracy
 alcove, 112; 24-hour service to the government, 112; map display, 112; air raid
 precautionary materials, 113
 World's Columbian Exposition, 46, 48
 Wouk, Herman, 153, 175
 Würdemann, John V., with LC staff, *illus.*, 86

Yale University, library, 21
 Young, John Russell, Librarian of Congress (1897-1899), 57-64; nominated, 57;
 confirmed, 57; inaugurates service to the blind, 59, 60, 61; on reclassification of
 the collections, 61, 64; letter to U.S. diplomatic representatives, *illus.*, 62, 63;
 establishment of dictionary catalogs, 63-64; death, 64
 Yugoslavia, LC office in Belgrade, 156
 Yudin, G. V., private library, 79